

The Language of Technical Computing

Computation

Visualization

**Programming** 

# MATLAB Function Reference (Volume 2: Graphics)

Version 5

#### How to Contact The MathWorks:



(508) 647-7000 Phone



(508) 647-7001 Fax



The MathWorks, Inc. Mail

24 Prime Park Way Natick, MA 01760-1500



http://www.mathworks.com Web

ftp. mathworks. com Anonymous FTP server

comp. soft-sys. matlab Newsgroup



support@mathworks.com Technical support

suggest@mathworks.com Product enhancement suggestions

bugs@mathworks.com Bug reports

doc@mathworks.com Documentation error reports subscribe@mathworks.com Subscribing user registration

servi ce@mathworks. com

Order status, license renewals, passcodes
info@mathworks. com

Sales, pricing, and general information

MATLAB Function Reference (online version, January 1998: Revised for MATLAB 5.2)

© COPYRIGHT 1984 - 1998 by The MathWorks, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement. The software may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement. No part of this manual may be photocopied or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from The MathWorks, Inc.

U.S. GOVERNMENT: If Licensee is acquiring the software on behalf of any unit or agency of the U. S. Government, the following shall apply:

(a) for units of the Department of Defense:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software Clause at DFARS 252.227-7013.

(b) for any other unit or agency:

NOTICE - Notwithstanding any other lease or license agreement that may pertain to, or accompany the delivery of, the computer software and accompanying documentation, the rights of the Government regarding its use, reproduction and disclosure are as set forth in Clause 52.227-19(c)(2) of the FAR. Contractor/manufacturer is The MathWorks Inc., 24 Prime Park Way, Natick, MA 01760-1500.

MATLAB, Simulink, Handle Graphics, and Real-Time Workshop are registered trademarks and Stateflow and Target Language Compiler are trademarks of The MathWorks, Inc.

Other product or brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

# Contents

# **Command Summary**

1	
	Graphical Visualization 1-2
	Graphical User Interface Creation 1-7
<b>つ</b> 1	Reference
<b>Z</b>	List of Commands
	Function Names A-2

# **Command Summary**

This chapter lists MATLAB commands by functional area.

# **Graphical Visualization**

#### **Basic Plots and Graphs**

bar Vertical bar chart
barh Horizontal bar chart
hi st Plot histograms
hol d Hold current graph
l ogl og Plot using log-log scales

pi e Pie plot

pl ot Plot vectors or matrices.
pol ar Polar coordinate plot
semi l ogx Semi-log scale plot
semi l ogy Semi-log scale plot

subpl ot Create axes in tiled positions

#### **Three-Dimensional Plotting**

bar3 Vertical 3-D bar chart bar3h Horizontal 3-D bar chart

comet 3 3-D comet plot cyl i nder Generate cylinder

fill 3 Draw filled 3-D polygons in 3-space pl ot 3 Plot lines and points in 3-D space qui ver 3 3-D quiver (or velocity) plot

sl i ce Volumetric slice plot sphere Generate sphere

stem3 Plot discrete surface data

waterfall Waterfall plot

#### **Plot Annotation and Grids**

cl abel Add contour labels to a contour plot

datetick Date formatted tick labels grid Grid lines for 2-D and 3-D plots

gtext Place text on a 2-D graph using a mouse legend Graph legend for lines and patches

pl otyy Plot graphs with Y tick labels on the left and right

title Titles for 2-D and 3-D plots X-axis labels for 2-D and 3-D plots yl abel Y-axis labels for 2-D and 3-D plots

zl abel Z-axis labels for 3-D plots

#### Surface, Mesh, and Contour Plots

contour Contour (level curves) plot Contour computation contourf Filled contour plot

hi dden Mesh hidden line removal mode
meshc Combination mesh/contourplot
mesh 3-D mesh with reference plane
peaks A sample function of two variables

surf 3-D shaded surface graph surface Create surface low-level objects surf Combination surf/contourplot surfl 3-D shaded surface with lighting

tri mesh Triangular mesh plot tri surf Triangular surface plot

#### **Domain Generation**

gri ddata Data gridding and surface fitting

meshgrid Generation of X and Y arrays for 3-D plots

#### **Specialized Plotting**

area Area plot

box Axis box for 2-D and 3-D plots

comet Comet plot compass Compass plot

errorbar Plot graph with error bars ezpl ot Easy to use function plotter

feather Feather plot

fill Draw filled 2-D polygons

fpl ot Plot a function
pareto Pareto chart
pi e3 3-D pie plot
pl ot matri x Scatter plot matrix

pcol or Pseudocolor (checkerboard) plot rose Plot rose or angle histogram Quiver (or velocity) plot

ri bbon Ribbon plot stairs Stairstep graph scatter Scatter plot scatter3 3-D scatter plot

stem Plot discrete sequence data

convhul l Convex hull

del aunay Delaunay triangulation

dsearch Search Delaunay triangulation for nearest point

i npol ygon True for points inside a polygonal region

pol yarea Area of polygon

tsearch Search for enclosing Delaunay triangle

voronoi Voronoi diagram

#### View Control

camdol l y Move camera position and target

caml ookat View specific objects Camorbit Orbit about camera target

campan Rotate camera target about camera position

campos Set or get camera position Set or get projection type

camrol l Rotate camera about viewing axis

camtarget Set or get camera target camup Set or get camera up-vector camva Set or get camera view angle Zoom camera in or out camzoom Set or get data aspect ratio daspect Set or get plot box aspect ratio pbaspect 3-D graph viewpoint specification. vi ew Generate view transformation matrices vi ewmtx xl i m Set or get the current x-axis limits Set or get the current y-axis limits ylim zlim Set or get the current z-axis limits

#### Lighting

caml i ght
di ffuse
l i ghti ng

Cerate or position Light
Diffuse reflectance
Lighting mode

material Material reflectance mode specular Specular reflectance

#### **Color Operations**

bri ght en
bwcont r
caxi s
col orbar
col orcube

Brighten or darken color map
Contrasting black and/or color
Pseudocolor axis scaling
Display color bar (color scale)
Enhanced color-cube color map

col ordef Set up color defaults col ormap Set the color look-up table

graymon Graphics figure defaults set for grayscale monitor hsv2rgb Hue-saturation-value to red-green-blue conversion

rgb2hsv RGB to HSVconversion

rgbpl ot Plot color map Shadi ng Color shading mode Spin map Spin the colormap surfnorm 3-D surface normals

whi tebg Change axes background color for plots

#### Colormaps

autumn
bone
 Gray-scale with a tinge of blue color map
contrast
cool
 Shades of red and yellow color map
Gray-scale with a tinge of blue color map
Gray color map to enhance image contrast
cool
 Shades of cyan and magenta color map

copper Linear copper-tone color map

flag Alternating red, white, blue, and black color map

gray Linear gray-scale color map
hot Black-red-yellow-white color map
hsv Hue-saturation-value (HSV) color map

j et Variant of HSV
lines Line color colormap
pri sm Colormap of prism colors

spring Shades of magenta and yellow color map

summer ......Shades of green and yellow colormap

winter Shades of blue and green color map

# **Printing**

frameedi t
hardcopy
ori ent
pri nt
pri ntopt

Create or edit printframes
Save figure window to file
Hardcopy paper orientation
Print graph or save graph to file
Configure local printer defaults

savtoner Modify graphic objects to print on a white background

# Handle Graphics, General

copyobj Make a copy of a graphics object and its children findobj Find objects with specified property values

gcbo Return object whose callback is currently executing

gco Return handle of current object

get Get object properties

rotate Rotate objects about specified origin and direction

i shandl e True for graphics objects set Set object properties

#### Handle Graphics, Object Creation

axes Create Axes object

fi gure Create Figure (graph) windows i mage Create Image (2-D matrix)

l i ght Create Light object (illuminates Patch and Surface)

l i ne Create Line object (3-D polylines)
pat ch Create Patch object (polygons)
surface Create Surface (quadrilaterals)
text Create Text object (character strings)

uicontext Create context menu (popup associated with object)

## Handle Graphics, Figure Windows

capture Screen capture of the current figure

cl c Clear figure window

cl f Clear figure

cl g Clear figure (graph window)
cl ose Close specified window
gcf Get current figure handle

newpl ot Graphics M-file preamble for NextPl ot property

refresh Refresh figure

# Handle Graphics, Axes

axi s Plot axis scaling and appearance

cl a Clear Axes

gca Get current Axes handle

# **Object Manipulation**

propedi t Edit all properties of any selected object

reset Reset axis or figure

rotate3d Interactively rotate the view of a 3-D plot sel ectmoveresi zeInteractively select, move, or resize objects

shg Show graph window

#### **Interactive User Input**

gi nput Graphical input from a mouse or cursor

zoom Zoom in and out on a 2-D plot

#### **Region of Interest**

dragrect Drag XOR rectangles with mouse drawnow Complete any pending drawing

rbbox Rubberband box

# **Graphical User Interface Creation**

#### **Dialog Boxes**

di al og Create a dialog box
errordl g Create error dialog box
hel pdl g Display help dialog box
i nputdl g Create input dialog box

l i st dl g
msgbox
pagedl g
pri nt dl g
quest dl g
Create list selection dialog box
Create message dialog box
Display page layout dialog box
Display print dialog box
Create question dialog box

ui getfileDisplay dialog box to retrieve name of file for readingui putfileDisplay dialog box to retrieve name of file for writingui setcol orInteractively set a Col or Spec using a dialog box

ui setfont Interactively set a font using a dialog box

warndl g Create warning dialog box

#### **User Interface Objects**

menu Generate a menu of choices for user input

menuedi t Menu editor

ui cont ext menu Create context menu

ui control Create user interface control ui menu Create user interface menu

#### Other Functions

dragrect Drag rectangles with mouse

gcbo Return handle of object whose callback is executing

rbbox Create rubberband box for area selection

sel ect moveresi zeSelect, move, resize, or copy Axes and Uicontrol graphics objects

textwrap Return wrapped string matrix for given Uicontrol

Used with ui wai t, controls program execution ui resume Used with ui resume, controls program execution ui wai t

Display wait bar wai tbar

wai tforbuttonpress Wait for key/buttonpress over figure

# Reference

This chapter describes all MATLAB operators, commands, and functions in alphabetical order.

#### **Purpose**

Area fill of a two-dimensional plot

#### **Syntax**

```
area(Y)
area(X, Y)
area(..., ymi n)
area(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue,...)
h = area(...)
```

#### Description

An area plot displays elements in Y as one or more curves and fills the area beneath each curve. When Y is a matrix, the curves are stacked showing the relative contribution of each row element to the total height of the curve at each *x* interval.

area(Y) plots the vector Y or the sum of each column in matrix Y. The x-axis automatically scales depending on l ength(Y) when Y is a vector, and on size(Y, 1) when Y is a matrix.

 $\operatorname{area}(X,Y)$  plots Y at the corresponding values of X. If X is a vector,  $l \operatorname{ength}(X)$  must equal  $l \operatorname{ength}(Y)$  and X must be monotonic. If X is a matrix,  $\operatorname{si} \operatorname{ze}(X)$  must equal  $\operatorname{si} \operatorname{ze}(Y)$  and each column in X must be monotonic. To make a vector or matrix monotonic, use  $\operatorname{sort}$ .

area(..., ymin) specifies the lower limit in the y direction for the area fill. The default ymin is 0.

 $area(\ldots, PropertyName', PropertyValue, \ldots)$  specifies property name and property value pairs for the Patch graphics object created by area.

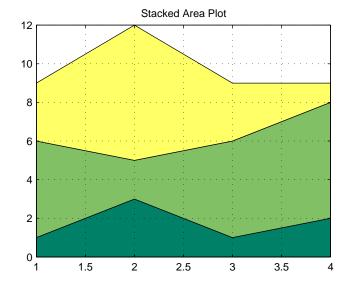
h = area(...) returns handles of Patch graphics objects. area creates one Patch object per column in Y.

#### Remarks

area creates one curve from all elements in a vector or one curve per column in a matrix. The colors of the curves are selected from equally spaced intervals throughout the entire range of the colormap.

### **Examples**

Plot the values in Y as a stacked area plot:



#### See Also

pl ot

#### **Purpose**

Create Axes graphics object

#### Syntax

```
axes
axes('PropertyName', PropertyValue,...)
axes(h)
h = axes(...)
```

#### Description

axes is the low-level function for creating Axes graphics objects.

axes creates an Axes graphics object in the current Figure using default property values.

axes('PropertyName', PropertyValue,...) creates an Axes object having the specified property values. MATLAB uses default values for any properties that you do not explicitly define as arguments.

axes(h) makes existing axes h the current Axes. It also makes h the first Axes listed in the Figure's Children property and sets the Figure's Current Axes property to h. The current Axes is the target for functions that draw Image, Line, Patch, Surface, and Text graphics objects.

h = axes(...) returns the handle of the created Axes object.

#### Remarks

MATLAB automatically creates an Axes, if one does not already exist, when you issue a command that draws Image, Light, Line, Patch, Surface, or Text graphics objects.

The axes function accepts property name/property value pairs, structure arrays, and cell arrays as input arguments (see the set and get commands for examples of how to specify these data types). These properties, which control various aspects of the Axes object, are described in the "Axes Properties" section.

Use the set function to modify the properties of an existing Axes or the get function to query the current values of Axes properties. Use the gca command to obtain the handle of the current Axes.

The axi s (not axes) function provides simplified access to commonly used properties that control the scaling and appearance of Axes.

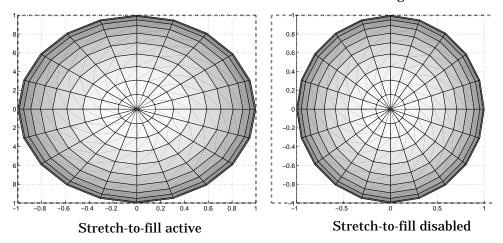
While the basic purpose of an Axes object is to provide a coordinate system for plotted data, Axes properties provide considerable control over the way MATLAB displays data.

#### Stretch-to-Fill

By default, MATLAB stretches the Axes to fill the Axes position rectangle (the rectangle defined by the last two elements in the Position property). This results in graphs that use the available space in the rectangle. However, some 3-D graphs (such as a sphere) appear distorted because of this stretching, and are better viewed with a specific three-dimensional aspect ratio.

Stretch-to-fill is active when the DataAspectRatioMode, PlotBoxAspectRatioMode, and CameraViewAngleMode are all auto (the default). However, stretch-to-fill is turned off when the DataAspectRatio, PlotBoxAspectRatio, or CameraViewAngle is user-specified, or when one or more of the corresponding modes is set to manual (which happens automatically when you set the corresponding property value).

This picture shows the same sphere displayed both with and without the stretch-to-fill. The dotted lines show the Axes Posi ti on rectangle.



When stretch-to-fill is disabled, MATLAB sets the size of the Axes to be as large as possible within the constraints imposed by the Posi ti on rectangle without introducing distortion. In the picture above, the height of the rectangle constrains the Axes size.

#### **Examples Zooming**

Zoom in using aspect ratio and limits:

Zoom in and out using the CameraVi ewAngle:

```
sphere set (gca, 'CameraVi ewAngl e', get (gca, 'CameraVi ewAngl e')-5) set (gca, 'CameraVi ewAngl e', get (gca, 'CameraVi ewAngl e')+5)
```

Note that both examples disable MATLAB's stretch-to-fill behavior.

#### Positioning the Axes

The Axes Position property enables you to define the location of the Axes within the Figure window. For example,

```
h = axes('Position', position_rectangle)
```

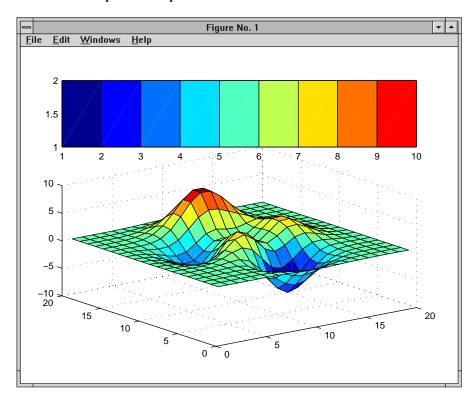
creates an Axes object at the specified position within the current Figure and returns a handle to it. Specify the location and size of the Axes with a rectangle defined by a four-element vector,

```
position_rectangle = [left, bottom, width, height];
```

The left and bottom elements of this vector define the distance from the lower-left corner of the Figure to the lower-left corner of the rectangle. The width and height elements define the dimensions of the rectangle. You specify these values in units determined by the Units property. By default, MATLAB uses normalized units where (0,0) is the lower-left corner and (1.0,1.0) is the upper-right corner of the Figure window.

You can define multiple Axes in a single Figure window:

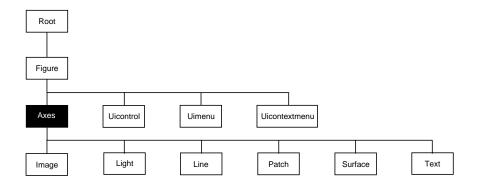
In this example, the first plot occupies the bottom two-thirds of the Figure, and the second occupies the top third.



See Also

 $\mathsf{axi}\,\mathsf{s},\,\mathsf{cl}\,\mathsf{a},\,\mathsf{cl}\,\mathsf{f},\,\mathsf{fi}\,\mathsf{gure},\,\mathsf{gca},\,\mathsf{gri}\,\mathsf{d},\,\mathsf{subpl}\,\mathsf{ot},\,\mathsf{ti}\,\mathsf{tl}\,\mathsf{e},\,\mathsf{xl}\,\mathsf{abel}\,,\,\mathsf{yl}\,\mathsf{abel}\,,\,\mathsf{zl}\,\mathsf{abel}\,,\,\mathsf{vi}\,\mathsf{ew}$ 

#### Object Hierarchy



#### **Setting Default Properties**

You can set default Axes properties on the Figure and Root levels:

```
set(0, 'DefaultAxesPropertyName', PropertyValue,...)
set(gcf, 'DefaultAxesPropertyName', PropertyValue,...)
```

where *PropertyName* is the name of the Axes property and PropertyVal ue is the value you are specifying. Use set and get to access Axes properties.

#### **Property List**

The following table lists all Axes properties and provides a brief description of each. The property name links take you an expanded description of the properties.

Property Name	<b>Property Value</b>	
Controlling Style and	Appearance	
Box Toggle axes plot box on and off		Values: on, off Default: off
Cl i ppi ng	This property has no effect; axes are always clipped to the figure window	
Gri dLi neStyl e	Line style used to draw axes grid lines	Values: -,, :,, none Default: : (dotted line)
Layer	Draw axes above or below graphs	Values: bottom, top Default: bottom

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Li neStyl e0rder	Sequence of line styles used for multiline plots	Values: Li neSpec Default: – (solid line for)
Li neWi dth	Width of axis lines, in points (1/72" per point)	Values: number of points Default: 0.5 points
Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght	Highlight axes when selected (Sel ected property set to on)	Values: on, off Default: on
Ti ckDi r	Direction of axis tick marks	Values: i n, out Default: i n (2-D), out (3-D)
Ti ckDi rMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified tick mark direction	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
Ti ckLength	Length of tick marks normalized to axis line length, specified as two-element vector	Values: [2-D 3-D] Default: [0. 01 0. 025}
Vi si bl e	Make axes visible or invisible	Values: on, off Default: on
XGrid, YGrid, ZGrid	Toggle grid lines on and off in respective axis	Values: on, off Default: off
General Information Abo	out the Axes	
Chi l dren	Handles of the Images, Lights, Lines, Patches, Surfaces, and Text objects displayed in the axes	Values: vector of handles
Current Poi nt	Location of last mouse button click defined in the axes data units	Values: a 2-by-3 matrix
Hi tTest	Specify whether axes can become the current object (see Figure Current0bj ect property)	Values: on, off Default: on
Parent	Handle of the Figure window containing the axes	Values: scalar Figure handle

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Values: [left bottom width height] Default: [0. 1300 0. 1100 0. 7750 0. 8150] in normalized Units	
Position	Location and size of axes within the figure		
Selected	Indicate whether axes is in a "selected" state	Values: on, off Default: on	
Tag	User-specified label	Values: any string Default: '' (empty string)	
Туре	The type of graphics object (read only)	Value: the string 'axes'	
Uni ts	Units used to interpret the Posi ti on property	Values: inches, centimeters characters, normal ized, points, pixels Default: normal ized	
UserData	User-specified data	Values: any matrix Default: [] (empty matrix)	
Selecting Fonts and La	abels		
FontAngl e	Select italic or normal font	Values: normal, italic, oblique Default: normal	
FontName	Font family name (e.g., Helvetica, Courier)	Values: a font supported by your system Default: Typically Helvetica	
FontSi ze	Size of the font used for title and labels	Values: an integer in Font Units Default: 10	
FontUnits	Units used to interpret the Font Si ze property	Values: points, normalized, inches, centimeters, pixels Default: points	

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value	
FontWei ght	Select bold or normal font	Values: normal, bold, light, demi Default: normal	
Title	Handle of the title text object	Values: any valid text object handle	
XLabel, YLabel, ZLabel	Handles of the respective axis label text objects	Values: any valid text object handle	
XTi ckLabel, YTi ckLabel, ZTi ckLabel	Specify tick mark labels for the respective axis	Values: matrix of strings Defaults: numeric values selected automatically by MATLAB	
XTi ckLabel Mode, YTi ckLabel Mode, ZTi ckLabel Mode	Use MATLAB or user-specified tick mark labels	Values: auto, manual Default: auto	
Controlling Axis Scaling			
XAxi sLocati on	Specify the location of the <i>x</i> -axis	Values: top, bottom Default: bottom	
YAxi sLocation Specify the location of the <i>y</i> -ax		Values: right left Default: left	
XDir, YDir, ZDir	Specify the direction of increasing values for the respective axes	Values: normal, reverse Default: normal	
XLi m, YLi m, ZLi m	Specify the limits to the respective axes	Values: [min max] Default: min and max determined automatically by MATLAB	
XLi mMode, YLi mMode, ZLi mMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified values for the respective axis limits	Values: auto, manual Default: auto	

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value	
XScal e, YScal e, ZScal e	Select linear or logarithmic scaling of the respective axis	Values: 1 i near, 1 og Default: 1 i near (changed by plotting commands that create nonlinear plots)	
XTi ck, YTi ck, ZTi ck	Specify the location of the axis ticks marks	Values: a vector of data values locating tick marks Default: MATLAB automatically determines tick mark placement	
XTi ckMode, YTi ckMode, ZTi ckMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified values for the respective tick mark locations	Values: auto, manual Default: auto	
Controlling the View			
CameraPosition	Specify the position of point from which you view the scene	Values: [x, y, z] axes coordinates Default: automatically determined by MATLAB	
CameraPositionMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified camera position	Values: auto, manual Default: auto	
CameraTarget	Center of view pointed to by camera	Values: [x, y, z] axes coordinates Default: automatically determined by MATLAB	
CameraTargetMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified camera target	Values: auto, manual Default: auto	
CameraUpVector	Direction that is oriented up	Values: [x, y, z] axes coordinates Default: automatically determined by MATLAB	

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value	
CameraUpVectorMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified camera up vector	Values: auto, manual Default: auto	
CameraVi ewAngl e	Camera field of view	Values: angle in degrees between 0 and 180 Default: automatically determined by MATLAB	
CameraVi ewAngl eMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified camera view angle	Values: auto, manual Default: auto	
Proj ecti on	Select type of projection	Values: orthographi c, perspecti ve Default: orthographi c	
Controlling the Axes Aspec	t Ratio		
DataAspectRatio	Relative scaling of data units	Values: three relative values [dx dy dz] Default: automatically determined by MATLAB	
DataAspectRatioMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified data aspect ratio	Values: auto, manual Default: auto	
PlotBoxAspectRatio Relative scaling of axes plot box		Values: three relative values [dx dy dz] Default: automatically determined by MATLAB	
Pl otBoxAspectRati oMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified plot box aspect ratio	Values: auto, manual Default auto	
Controlling Callback Routin	e Execution		
BusyActi on	Specify how to handle events that interrupt execution callback routines	Values: cancel, queue Default: queue	

<b>Property Name</b>	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value	
ButtonDownFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when a button is pressed over the axes		
CreateFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when an axes is created	Values: string Default: an empty string	
Del eteFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when an axes is created	Values: string Default: an empty string	
Interrupti bl e	Control whether an executing callback routine can be interrupted	Values: on, off Default: on	
UI Context Menu	Associate a context menu with the axes	Values: handle of a Uicontextmenu	
Specifying the Renderin	g Mode		
DrawMode	Specify the rendering method to use with the Painters renderer	Values: normal, fast Default: normal	
Targeting Axes for Grap	ohics Display		
Handl eVi si bi l i ty  Control access to a specific a handle		Values: on, call back, off Default: on	
NextPl ot	Determine the eligibility of the axes for displaying graphics	Values: add, repl ace, repl acechi l dren Default: repl ace	
Properties that Specify	Color		
Ambi entLi ghtCol or Color of the background light scene		Values: Col or Spec Default: [1 1 1]	
CLi m	Control how data is mapped to colormap  Values: [cmi n cma Default: automatic determined by MA		
CLi mMode	Use MATLAB or user-specified values for CLi m	Values: auto, manual Default: auto	

# axes

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value  Values: none, Col or Spec Default: none	
Color	Color of the axes background		
Col or0rder	Line colors used for multiline plots	Values: m-by-3 matrix of RGB values Default: depends on color scheme used	
XColor, YColor, ZColor	Colors of the axis lines and tick marks	Values: Col orSpec Default: depends on current color scheme	

#### Axes Properties

This section lists property names along with the types of values each accepts. Curly braces {} enclose default values.

#### AmbientLightColor ColorSpec

The background light in a scene. Ambient light is a directionless light that shines uniformly on all objects in the Axes. However, if there are no visible Light objects in the Axes, MATLAB does not use Ambi entLi ghtCol or. If there are Light objects in the Axes, the Ambi entLi ghtCol or is added to the other light sources.

#### AspectRatio (Obsolete)

This property produces a warning message when queried or changed. It has been superseded by the DataAspectRatio[Mode] and PlotBoxAspectRatio[Mode] properties.

**Box** on 
$$| \{ off \}$$

*Axes box mode.* This property specifies whether to enclose the Axes extent in a box for 2-D views or a cube for 3-D views. The default is to not display the box.

Callback routine interruption. The BusyActi on property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If there is a callback routine executing, subsequently invoked callback routines always attempt to interrupt it. If the Interruptible property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the Interruptible property is off, the BusyActi on property (of the object owning the executing callback) determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

#### **ButtonDownFcn** string

*Button press callback routine.* A callback routine that executes whenever you press a mouse button while the pointer is within the Axes, but not over another

# **Axes Properties**

graphics object displayed in the Axes. For 3-D views, the active area is defined by a rectangle that encloses the Axes.

Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

**CameraPosition** [x, y, z] Axes coordinates

*The location of the camera*. This property defines the position from which the camera views the scene. Specify the point in Axes coordinates.

If you fix CameraVi ewAngl e, you can zoom in and out on the scene by changing the CameraPosition, moving the camera closer to the CameraTarget to zoom in and farther away from the CameraTarget to zoom out. As you change the CameraPosition, the amount of perspective also changes, if Projection is perspective. You can also zoom by changing the CameraVi ewAngle; however, this does not change the amount of perspective in the scene.

CameraPositionMode { auto} | manual

Auto or manual CameraPosition. When set to auto, MATLAB automatically calculates the CameraPosition such that the camera lies a fixed distance from the CameraTarget along the azimuth and elevation specified by view. Setting a value for CameraPosition sets this property to manual.

Camera aiming point. This property specifies the location in the Axes that the camera points to. The CameraTarget and the CameraPosition define the vector (the view axis) along which the camera looks.

CameraTargetMode {auto} | manual

Auto or manual CameraTarget placement. When this property is auto, MATLAB automatically positions the CameraTarget at the centroid of the Axes plotbox. Specifying a value for CameraTarget sets this property to manual.

**CameraUpVector** [x, y, z] Axes coordinates

Camera rotation. This property specifies the rotation of the camera around the viewing axis defined by the CameraTarget and the CameraPosi ti on properties. Specify CameraUpVector as a three-element array containing the x, y, and z components of the vector. For example,  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  specifies the positive y-axis as the up direction.

The default CameraUpVector is  $[0\ 0\ 1]$ , which defines the positive z-axis as the up direction.

CameraUpVectorMode { auto} | manual

Default or user-specified up vector. When CameraUpVectorMode is auto, MATLAB uses a value of  $[0\ 0\ 1]$  (positive z-direction is up) for 3-D views and  $[0\ 1\ 0]$  (positive y-direction is up) for 2-D views. Setting a value for CameraUpVector sets this property to manual.

**CameraVi ewAngl e** scalar greater than 0 and less than or equal to 180 (angle in degrees)

The field of view. This property determines the camera field of view. Changing this value affects the size of graphics objects displayed in the Axes, but does not affect the degree of perspective distortion. The greater the angle, the larger the field of view, and the smaller objects appear in the scene.

CameraVi ewAngl eMode { auto } | manual

*Auto or manual CameraViewAngle*. When in auto mode, MATLAB sets CameraVi ewAngl e to the minimum angle that captures the entire scene (up to 180°).

The following table summarizes MATLAB's automatic camera behavior.

CameraView Angle	Camera Target	Camera Position	Behavior
auto	auto	auto	CameraTarget is set to plot box centroid, CameraVi ewAngl e is set to capture entire scene, CameraPosi ti on is set along the view axis.
auto	auto	manual	CameraTarget is set to plot box centroid, CameraVi ewAngl e is set to capture entire scene.
auto	manual	auto	CameraVi ewAngle is set to capture entire scene, CameraPosition is set along the view axis.
auto	manual	manual	CameraVi ewAngl e is set to capture entire scene.
manual	auto	auto	CameraTarget is set to plot box centroid, CameraPosition is set along the view axis.

# **Axes Properties**

CameraView Angle	Camera Target	Camera Position	Behavior
manual	auto	manual	CameraTarget is set to plot box centroid
manual	manual	auto	CameraPosition is set along the view axis.
manual	manual	manual	All Camera properties are user-specified.

#### Chi l dren

vector of graphics object handles

Children of the Axes. A vector containing the handles of all graphics objects rendered within the Axes (whether visible or not). The graphics objects that can be children of Axes are Images, Lights, Lines, Patches, Surfaces, and Text.

The Text objects used to label the x-, y-, and z-axes are also children of Axes, but their Handl eVi si bility properties are set to call back. This means their handles do not show up in the Axes Children property unless you set the Root ShowHi ddenHandles property to on.

**CLi m** [cmi n, cmax]

Color axis limits. A two-element vector that determines how MATLAB maps the CData values of Surface and Patch objects to the Figure's colormap. cmin is the value of the data mapped to the first color in the colormap, and cmax is the value of the data mapped to the last color in the colormap. Data values in between are linearly interpolated across the colormap, while data values outside are clamped to either the first or last colormap color, whichever is closest.

When CLi mMode is auto (the default), MATLAB assigns cmin the minimum data value and cmax the maximum data value in the graphics object's CData. This maps CData elements with minimum data value to the first colormap entry and with maximum data value to the last colormap entry.

If the Axes contains multiple graphics objects, MATLAB sets CLi m to span the range of all objects' CData.

CLi mMode {auto} | manual

Color axis limits mode. In auto mode, MATLAB sets the CLi m property to span the CData limits of the graphics objects displayed in the Axes. If CLi mMode is manual, MATLAB does not change the value of CLi m when the CData limits of Axes children change. Setting the CLi m property sets this property to manual.

Clipping {on} | off

This property has no effect on Axes.

**Color** {none} | ColorSpec

Color of the Axes back planes. Setting this property to none means the Axes is transparent and the Figure color shows through. A ColorSpec is a three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB's predefined names. Note that while the default value is none, the matlabrc. m file may set the Axes color to a specific color.

**Col orOrder** m-by-3 matrix of RGB values

Colors to use for multiline plots. Col orOrder is an *m*-by-3 matrix of RGB values that define the colors used by the pl ot and pl ot 3 functions to color each line plotted. If you do not specify a line color with pl ot and pl ot 3, these functions cycle through the Col orOrder to obtain the color for each line plotted. To obtain the current Col orOrder, which may be set during startup, get the property value:

```
get(gca, 'ColorOrder')
```

Note that if the Axes NextPl ot property is set to repl ace (the default), high-level functions like pl ot reset the Col orOrder property before determining the colors to use. If you want MATLAB to use a Col orOrder that is different from the default, set NextPl ot to repl acedata. You can also specify your own default Col orOrder.

CreateFcn string

Callback routine executed during object creation. This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates an Axes object. You must define this property as a default value for Axes. For example, the statement,

```
set(0, 'DefaultAxesCreateFcn', 'set(gca, ''Color'', ''b'')')
```

defines a default value on the Root level that sets the current Axes' background color to blue whenever you (or MATLAB) create an Axes. MATLAB executes this routine after setting all properties for the Axes. Setting this property on an existing Axes object has no effect.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root Call backObj ect property, which can be queried using gcbo.

# **Axes Properties**

#### **CurrentPoint** 2-by-3 matrix

Location of last button click, in Axes data units. A 2-by-3 matrix containing the coordinates of two points defined by the location of the pointer. These two points lie on the line that is perpendicular to the plane of the screen and passes through the pointer. The 3-D coordinates are the points, in the axes coordinate system, where this line intersects the front and back surfaces of the Axes volume (which is defined by the Axes x, y, and z limits).

The returned matrix is of the form:

MATLAB updates the CurrentPoi nt property whenever a button-click event occurs. The pointer does not have to be within the Axes, or even the Figure window; MATLAB returns the coordinates with respect to the requested Axes regardless of the pointer location.

#### $\textbf{DataAspectRatio} \qquad [\text{ dx dy dz}]$

Relative scaling of data units. A three-element vector controlling the relative scaling of data units in the x, y, and z directions. For example, setting this property to  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  causes the length of one unit of data in the x direction to be the same length as two units of data in the y direction and one unit of data in the z direction.

Note that the DataAspectRatio property interacts with the PlotBoxAspectRatio, XLimMode, YLimMode, and ZLimMode properties to control how MATLAB scales the *x*-, *y*-, and *z*-axis. Setting the DataAspectRatio will disable the Stretch-to-fill behavior, if DataAspectRatioMode, PlotBoxAspectRatioMode, and CameraViewAngleMode are all auto. The following table describes the interaction between properties when stretch-to-fill behavior is disabled.

X-, Y-, Z-Limits	DataAspectR atio	PlotBox AspectRatio	Behavior
auto	auto	auto	Limits chosen to span data range in all dimensions.
auto	auto	manual	Limits chosen to span data range in all dimensions. DataAspectRatio is modified to achieve the requested PlotBoxAspectRatio within the limits selected by MATLAB.
auto	manual	auto	Limits chosen to span data range in all dimensions. PlotBoxAspectRatio is modified to achieve the requested DataAspectRatio within the limits selected by MATLAB.
auto	manual	manual	Limits chosen to completely fit and center the plot within the requested Pl otBoxAspectRatio given the requested DataAspectRatio (this may produce empty space around 2 of the 3 dimensions).
manual	auto	auto	Limits are honored. The DataAspectRatio and PlotBoxAspectRatio are modified as necessary.
manual	auto	manual	Limits and Pl otBoxAspectRatio are honored. The DataAspectRatio is modified as necessary.
manual	manual	auto	Limits and DataAspectRatio are honored. The PlotBoxAspectRatio is modified as necessary.
1 manual 2 auto	manual	manual	The 2 automatic limits are selected to honor the specified aspect ratios and limit. See "Examples"
2 or 3 manual	manual	manual	Limits and DataAspectRatio are honored; the PlotBoxAspectRatio is ignored.

 $\textbf{DataAspectRatioMode} \{ \, \text{auto} \} \quad | \quad \text{manual} \quad$ 

User or MATLAB controlled data scaling. This property controls whether the values of the DataAspectRatio property are user defined or selected automatically by MATLAB. Setting values for the DataAspectRatio property

# **Axes Properties**

automatically sets this property to manual. Changing DataAspectRatioMode to manual disables the stretch-to-fill behavior, if DataAspectRatioMode, PlotBoxAspectRatioMode, and CameraViewAngleMode are all auto.

#### **Del eteFcn** string

Delete Axes callback routine. A callback routine that executes when the Axes object is deleted (e.g., when you issue a delete or a close command). MATLAB executes the routine before destroying the object's properties so the callback routine can query these values.

The handle of the object whose DeleteFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which can be queried using gcbo.

**DrawMode** {normal} | fast

*Rendering method.* This property controls the method MATLAB uses to render graphics objects displayed in the Axes, when the Figure Renderer property is painters.

- normal mode draws objects in back to front ordering based on the current view in order to handle hidden surface elimination and object intersections.
- fast mode draws objects in the order in which you specify the drawing commands, without considering the relationships of the objects in three dimensions. This results in faster rendering because it requires no sorting of objects according to location in the view, but may produce undesirable results because it bypasses the hidden surface elimination and object intersection handling provided by normal DrawMode.

When the Figure Renderer is zbuffer, DrawMode is ignored, and hidden surface elimination and object intersection handling are always provided.

**FontAngle** {normal} | italic | oblique

*Select italic or normal font.* This property selects the character slant for Axes text. normal specifies a nonitalic font. italic and oblique specify italic font.

**FontName** The default is Helvetica on many systems

Font family name. The font family name specifying the font to use for Axes labels. To display and print properly, Font Name must be a font that your system supports. Note that the x-, y-, and z-axis labels do not display in a new font until you manually reset them (by setting the XLabel , YLabel , and ZLabel properties

or by using the xl abel, yl abel, or zl abel command). Tick mark labels change immediately.

Font Size Specified in Font Units

Font size. An integer specifying the font size to use for Axes labels and titles, in units determined by the FontUnits property. The default point size is 12. The x-, y-, and z-axis text labels do not display in a new font size until you manually reset them (by setting the XLabel, YLabel, or ZLabel properties or by using the xlabel, ylabel, or zlabel command). Tick mark labels change immediately.

FontUnits {points} | normalized | inches | centimeters | pixels

*Units used to interpret the* FontSi ze *property.* When set to normal i zed, MATLAB interprets the value of FontSi ze as a fraction of the height of the Axes. For example, a normal i zed FontSi ze of 0.1 sets the text characters to a font whose height is one tenth of the Axes' height. The default units (points), are equal to 1/72 of an inch.

FontWeight {normal} | bold | light | demi

Select bold or normal font. The character weight for Axes text. The x-, y-, and z-axis text labels do not display in bold until you manually reset them (by setting the XLabel, YLabel, and ZLabel properties or by using the xlabel, ylabel, or zlabel commands). Tick mark labels change immediately.

**GridLineStyle**  $- \mid -- \mid \{:\} \mid -. \mid \text{ none}$ 

Line style used to draw grid lines. The line style is a string consisting of a character, in quotes, specifying solid lines (-), dashed lines (--), dotted lines(:), or dash-dot lines (-.). The default grid line style is dotted. To turn on grid lines, use the grid command.

HandleVisibility {on} | callback | off

Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs. This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of children. Handl eVi si bility is useful for preventing command-line users from accidentally drawing into or deleting a Figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when HandleVi si bility is on.

Setting  $Handl\ eVi\ si\ bi\ l\ i\ ty$  to call back causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from

# **Axes Properties**

within functions invoked from the command line. This provides a means to protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to off makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invokes a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaluating a user-typed string) and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it cannot be returned by functions that obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or querying handle properties. This includes get, findobj, gca, gcf, gco, newplot, cla, clf, and close.

When a handle's visibility is restricted using call back or off, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's Children property, Figures do not appear in the Root's CurrentFigure property, objects do not appear in the Root's CallbackObject property or in the Figure's CurrentObject property, and Axes do not appear in their parent's CurrentAxes property.

You can set the Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property to on to make all handles visible, regardless of their Handl eVi si bility settings (this does not affect the values of the Handl eVi si bility properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

Selectable by mouse click. HitTest determines if the Axes can become the current object (as returned by the goo command and the Figure CurrentObject property) as a result of a mouse click on the Axes. If HiTest is off, clicking on the axes selects the object below it (which is usually the Figure containing it).

#### **Interruptible** {on} | off

Callback routine interruption mode. The Interrupti bl e property controls whether an Axes callback routine can be interrupted by subsequently invoked callback routines. Only callback routines defined for the ButtonDownFcn are affected by the Interrupti bl e property. MATLAB checks for events that can interrupt a callback routine only when it encounters a drawnow, fi gure, getframe, or pause command in the routine. See the BusyActi on property for related information.

Setting Interruptible to on allows any graphics object's callback routine to interrupt callback routines originating from an Axes property. Note that MATLAB does not save the state of variables or the display (e.g., the handle returned by the gca or gcf command) when an interruption occurs.

```
Layer {bottom} | top
```

Draw axis lines below or above graphics objects. This property determines if axis lines and tick marks draw on top or below Axes children objects for any 2-D view (i.e., when you are looking along the x-, y-, or z-axis). This is useful for placing grid lines and tick marks on top of images.

#### Li neStyl e0rder Li neSpec

*Order of line styles and markers used in a plot.* This property specifies which line styles and markers to use and in what order when creating multiple-line plots. For example,

```
set(gca, 'LineStyle0rder', '-*|: |o')
```

sets Li neStyl e0rder to solid line with asterisk marker, dotted line, and hollow circle marker. The default is (–), which specifies a solid line for all data plotted. Alternatively, you can create a cell array of character strings to define the line styles:

```
set(gca, 'LineStyleOrder', {'-*', ':', 'o'})
```

MATLAB supports four line styles, which you can specify any number of times in any order. MATLAB cycles through the line styles only after using all colors defined by the Col orOrder property. For example, the first eight lines plotted use the different colors defined by Col orOrder with the first line style. MATLAB then cycles through the colors again, using the second line style specified, and so on.

You can also specify line style and color directly with the pl ot and pl ot 3 functions or by altering the properties of the Line objects.

Note that, if the Axes NextPl ot property is set to replace (the default), high-level functions like plot reset the LineStyleOrder property before determining the line style to use. If you want MATLAB to use a LineStyleOrder that is different from the default, set NextPlot to replacedata. You can also specify your own default LineStyleOrder.

# **Axes Properties**

#### **Li neWi dth** linewidth in points

*Width of axis lines.* This property specifies the width, in points, of the *x*-, *y*-, and *z*-axis lines. The default line width is 0.5 points (1 point =  $^{1}/_{72}$  inch).

NextPlot add | {replace} | replacechildren

Where to draw the next plot. This property determines how high-level plotting functions draw into an existing Axes.

- add use the existing Axes to draw graphics objects.
- repl ace reset all Axes properties, except Position, to their defaults and delete all Axes children before displaying graphics (equivalent to clareset).
- repl acechildren remove all child objects, but do not reset Axes properties (equivalent to cla).

The newpl of function simplifies the use of the NextPl of property and is used by M-file functions that draw graphs using only low-level object creation routines. See the M-file pcol or. m for an example. Note that Figure graphics objects also have a NextPl of property.

#### **Parent** Figure handle

Axes parent. The handle of the Axes' parent object. The parent of an Axes object is the Figure in which it is displayed. The utility function gcf returns the handle of the current Axes' Parent. You can reparent Axes to other Figure objects.

#### PlotBoxAspectRatio [px py pz]

Relative scaling of Axes plotbox. A three-element vector controlling the relative scaling of the plot box in the x-, y-, and z-directions. The plot box is a box enclosing the Axes data region as defined by the x-, y-, and z-axis limits.

Note that the Pl otBoxAspectRatio property interacts with the DataAspectRatio, XLi mMode, YLi mMode, and ZLi mMode properties to control the way graphics objects are displayed in the Axes. Setting the Pl otBoxAspectRatio disables stretch-to-fill behavior, if DataAspectRatioMode, Pl otBoxAspectRatioMode, and CameraVi ewAngleMode are all auto.

#### PlotBoxAspectRatioMode{auto} | manual

*User or MATLAB controlled axis scaling.* This property controls whether the values of the Pl otBoxAspectRatio property are user defined or selected

automatically by MATLAB. Setting values for the PlotBoxAspectRatio property automatically sets this property to manual. Changing the PlotBoxAspectRatioMode to manual disables stretch-to-fill behavior, if DataAspectRatioMode, PlotBoxAspectRatioMode, and CameraViewAngleMode are all auto.

**Position** four-element vector

*Position of Axes.* A four-element vector specifying a rectangle that locates the Axes within the Figure window. The vector is of the form:

```
[left bottom width height]
```

where left and bottom define the distance from the lower-left corner of the Figure window to the lower-left corner of the rectangle. wi dth and hei ght are the dimensions of the rectangle. All measurements are in units specified by the Units property.

When Axes stretch-to-fill behavior is enabled (when DataAspectRati oMode, Pl otBoxAspectRati oMode, CameraVi ewAngl eMode are all auto), the Axes are stretched to fill the Positi on rectangle. When stretch-to-fill is disabled, the Axes are made as large as possible, while obeying all other properties, without extending outside the Positi on rectangle

**Projection** {orthographic} | perspective

*Type of projection.* This property selects between two projection types:

- orthographi c This projection maintains the correct relative dimensions of graphics objects with regard to the distance a given point is from the viewer.
   Parallel lines in the data are drawn parallel on the screen.
- perspective This projection incorporates foreshortening, which allows you
  to perceive depth in 2-D representations of 3-D objects. Perspective
  projection does not preserve the relative dimensions of objects; a distant line
  segment displays smaller than a nearer line segment of the same length.
  Parallel lines in the data may not appear parallel on screen.

Selected on | off

*Is object selected.* When you set this property to on, MATLAB displays selection "handles" at the corners and midpoints if the SelectionHighlight property is also on (the default). You can, for example, define the ButtonDownFcn callback

# **Axes Properties**

routine to set this property to on, thereby indicating that the axes has been selected.

```
SelectionHighlight {on} | off
```

Objects highlight when selected. When the Selected property is on, MATLAB indicates the selected state by drawing four edge handles and four corner handles. When SelectionHighlight is off, MATLAB does not draw the handles.

#### Tag string

*User-specified object label.* The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines.

For example, suppose you want to direct all graphics output from an M-file to a particular Axes, regardless of user actions that may have changed the current Axes. To do this, identify the Axes with a Tag:

```
axes('Tag','Special Axes')
```

Then make that Axes the current Axes before drawing by searching for the Tag with findobj:

```
axes(findobj('Tag', 'Special Axes'))
```

## TickDir in | out

*Direction of tick marks.* For 2-D views, the default is to direct tick marks inward from the axis lines; 3-D views direct tick marks outward from the axis line.

```
TickDirMode {auto} | manual
```

Automatic tick direction control. In auto mode, MATLAB directs tick marks inward for 2-D views and outward for 3-D views. When you specify a setting for Ti ckDi r, MATLAB sets Ti ckDi rMode to manual. In manual mode, MATLAB does not change the specified tick direction.

```
TickLength [2DLength 3DLength]
```

*Length of tick marks.* A two-element vector specifying the length of Axes tick marks. The first element is the length of tick marks used for 2-D views and the

second element is the length of tick marks used for 3-D views. Specify tick mark lengths in units normalized relative to the longest of the visible X-, Y-, or Z-axis annotation lines.

#### Title handle of text object

Axes title. The handle of the Text object that is used for the Axes title. You can use this handle to change the properties of the title Text or you can set Title to the handle of an existing Text object. For example, the following statement changes the color of the current title to red:

```
set(get(gca, 'Title'), 'Color', 'r')
```

To create a new title, set this property to the handle of the Text object you want to use:

```
set(gca, 'Title', text('String', 'New Title', 'Color', 'r'))
```

However, it is generally simpler to use the title command to create or replace an Axes title:

```
title('New Title','Color','r')
```

#### **Type** string (read only)

*Type of graphics object.* This property contains a string that identifies the class of graphics object. For Axes objects, Type is always set to 'axes'.

```
UIContextMenu handle of a uicontextmenu object
```

Associate a context menu with the axes. Assign this property the handle of a Uicontextmenu object created in the Axes' parent Figure. Use the ui contextmenu function to create the context menu. MATLAB displays the context menu whenever you right-click over the Axes (Control-click on Macintosh systems).

```
Units inches | centimeters | {normalized} | points | pixels | characters
```

*Position units*. The units used to interpret the Position property. All units are measured from the lower-left corner of the Figure window.

# **Axes Properties**

- normal i zed units map the lower-left corner of the Figure window to (0,0) and the upper-right corner to (1.0, 1.0).
- i nches, centi meters, and points are absolute units (one point equals  $^{1}/_{72}$  of an inch).
- Character units are defined by characters from the default system font; the width of one character is the width of the letter x, the height of one character is the distance between the baselines of two lines of text.

#### **UserData** matrix

*User specified data.* This property can be any data you want to associate with the Axes object. The Axes does not use this property, but you can access it using the set and get functions.

#### Vi ew Obsolete

The functionality provided by the View property is now controlled by the Axes camera properties — CameraPosition, CameraTarget, CameraUpVector, and CameraViewAngle. See the view command.

*Visibility of Axes.* By default, Axes are visible. Setting this property to off prevents axis lines, tick marks, and labels from being displayed. The visible property does not affect children of Axes.

*Location of x-axis tick marks and labels.* This property controls where MATLAB displays the *x-*axis tick marks and labels. Setting this property to top moves the *x-*axis to the top of the plot from its default position at the bottom.

Location of y-axis tick marks and labels. This property controls where MATLAB displays the y-axis tick marks and labels. Setting this property to right moves the y-axis to the right side of the plot from its default position on the left side. See the plotyy function for a simple way to use two y-axes.

#### Properties That Control the X-, Y-, or Z-Axis

#### XColor, YColor, ZColorColorSpec

*Color of axis lines.* A three-element vector specifying an RGB triple, or a predefined MATLAB color string. This property determines the color of the

axis lines, tick marks, tick mark labels, and the axis grid lines of the respective *x*-, *y*-, and *z*-axis. The default axis color is white. See Col or Spec for details on specifying colors.

```
XDir, YDir, ZDir {normal} | reverse
```

*Direction of increasing values.* A mode controlling the direction of increasing axis values. Axes form a right-hand coordinate system. By default,

- *x*-axis values increase from left to right. To reverse the direction of increasing *x* values, set this property to reverse.
- y-axis values increase from bottom to top (2-D view) or front to back (3-D view). To reverse the direction of increasing y values, set this property to reverse.
- *z*-axis values increase pointing out of the screen (2-D view) or from bottom to top (3-D view). To reverse the direction of increasing *z* values, set this property to reverse.

```
XGrid, YGrid, ZGrid on | {off}
```

Axis gridline mode. When you set any of these properties to on, MATLAB draws grid lines perpendicular to the respective axis (i.e., along lines of constant x, y, or z values). Use the grid command to set all three properties on or of f at once.

#### **XLabel**, **YLabel**, **ZLabel** handle of text object

Axis labels. The handle of the Text object used to label the *x*, *y*, or *z*-axis, respectively. To assign values to any of these properties, you must obtain the handle to the text string you want to use as a label. This statement defines a Text object and assigns its handle to the XLabel property:

```
set(gca, 'Xlabel', text('String', 'axis label'))
```

MATLAB places the string 'axi s label' appropriately for an *x*-axis label. Any Text object whose handle you specify as an XLabel, YLabel, or ZLabel property is moved to the appropriate location for the respective label.

Alternatively, you can use the xl abel, yl abel, and zl abel functions, which generally provide a simpler means to label axis lines.

```
XLim, YLim, ZLim [minimum maximum]
```

Axis limits. A two-element vector specifying the minimum and maximum values of the respective axis.

# **Axes Properties**

Changing these properties affects the scale of the x-, y-, or z-dimension as well as the placement of labels and tick marks on the axis. The default values for these properties are  $[0\ 1]$ .

```
XLi mMode, YLi mMode, ZLi mMode { auto } | manual
```

MATLAB or user-controlled limits. The axis limits mode determines whether MATLAB calculates axis limits based on the data plotted (i.e., the XData, YData, or ZData of the Axes children) or uses the values explicitly set with the XLi m, YLi m, or ZLi m property, in which case, the respective limits mode is set to manual.

```
XScale, YScale, ZScale{linear} | log
```

*Axis scaling.* Linear or logarithmic scaling for the respective axis. See also loglog, semilogx, and semilogy.

#### XTick, YTick, ZTickvector of data values locating tick marks

*Tick spacing.* A vector of x-, y-, or z-data values that determine the location of tick marks along the respective axis. If you do not want tick marks displayed, set the respective property to the empty vector, []. These vectors must contain monotonically increasing values.

#### XTickLabel, YTickLabel, ZTickLabelstring

*Tick labels.* A matrix of strings to use as labels for tick marks along the respective axis. These labels replace the numeric labels generated by MATLAB. If you do not specify enough text labels for all the tick marks, MATLAB uses all of the labels specified, then reuses the specified labels.

For example, the statement,

```
set(gca, 'XTickLabel', {'One'; 'Two'; 'Three'; 'Four'})
```

labels the first four tick marks on the *x*-axis and then reuses the labels until all ticks are labeled.

Labels can be specified as cell arrays of strings, padded string matrices, string vectors separated by vertical slash characters, or as numeric vectors (where

each number is implicitly converted to the equivalent string using num2str). All of the following are equivalent:

```
set(gca, 'XTi ckLabel', {'1';'10';'100'})
set(gca, 'XTi ckLabel', '1|10|100')
set(gca, 'XTi ckLabel', [1; 10; 100])
set(gca, 'XTi ckLabel', ['1 ';'10';'100'])
```

Note that tick labels do not interpret TeX character sequences (however, the Title, XLabel, YLabel, and ZLabel properties do).

```
XTickMode, YTickMode, ZTickMode{auto} | manual
```

MATLAB or user controlled tick spacing. The axis tick modes determine whether MATLAB calculates the tick mark spacing based on the range of data for the respective axis (auto mode) or uses the values explicitly set for any of the XTi ck, YTi ck, and ZTi ck properties (manual mode). Setting values for the XTi ck, YTi ck, or ZTi ck properties sets the respective axis tick mode to manual.

```
XTickLabel Mode, YTickLabel Mode, ZTickLabel Mode { auto } | manual
```

MATLAB or user determined tick labels. The axis tick mark labeling mode determines whether MATLAB uses numeric tick mark labels that span the range of the plotted data (auto mode) or uses the tick mark labels specified with the XTi ckLabel, YTi ckLabel, or ZTi ckLabel property (manual mode). Setting values for the XTi ckLabel, YTi ckLabel, or ZTi ckLabel property sets the respective axis tick label mode to manual.

# **Purpose** Axis scaling and appearance **Syntax** axis([xmin xmax ymin ymax]) axis([xmin xmax ymin ymax zmin zmax]) v = axisaxis auto axis manual axis tight axis fill axis ij axis xy axis equal axis image axis square axis vis3d axis normal axis off axis on [mode, visibility, direction] = axis('state') Description axi s manipulates commonly used Axes properties. (See Algorithm section.) axi s([xmi n xmax ymi n ymax]) sets the limits for the x- and y-axis of the current Axes. axi s([xmi n xmax ymi n ymax zmi n zmax]) sets the limits for the x-, y-, and

2-D or 3-D, respectively. The returned values are the current Axes' XLi m, Yl i m, and ZLi m properties.

v = axi s returns a row vector containing scaling factors for the *x*-, *y*-, and *z*-axis. v has four or six components depending on whether the current Axes is

z-axis of the current Axes.

axi s auto sets MATLAB to its default behavior of computing the current Axes' limits automatically, based on the minimum and maximum values of x, y, and z data. You can restrict this automatic behavior to a specific axis. For example, axi s 'auto x' computes only the x-axis limits automatically; axi s 'auto yz' computes the y- and z-axis limits automatically.

 $axi\ s$  manual and  $axi\ s$  ( $axi\ s$ ) freezes the scaling at the current limits, so that if hold is on, subsequent plots use the same limits. This sets the XLi mMode, YLi mMode, and ZLi mMode properties to manual.

axis tight sets the aspect ratio so that the data units are the same in every direction. This differs from axis equal because the plot box aspect ratio automatically adjusts.

axis fill sets the axis limits to the range of the data.

axi s ij places the coordinate system origin in the upper-left corner. The *i*-axis is vertical, with values increasing from top to bottom. The *j*-axis is horizontal with values increasing from left to right.

axis xy draws the graph in the default Cartesian axes format with the coordinate system origin in the lower-left corner. The*x*-axis is horizontal with values increasing from left to right. The*y*-axis is vertical with values increasing from bottom to top.

axi s equal sets the aspect ratio so that the data units are the same in every direction. The aspect ratio of the x-, y-, and z-axis is adjusted automatically according to the range of data units in the x, y, and z directions.

axis image is the same as axis equal except that the plot box fits tightly around the data.

axi s square makes the current Axes region square (or cubed when three-dimensional). MATLAB adjusts the *x*-axis, *y*-axis, and *z*-axis so that they have equal lengths and adjusts the increments between data units accordingly.

axi s vi s3d freezes aspect ratio properties to enable rotation of 3-D objects and overrides stretch-to-fill.

axi s normal automatically adjusts the aspect ratio of the Axes and the aspect ratio of the data units represented on the Axes to fill the plot box.

axis off turns off all axis lines, tick marks, and labels.

axi s on turns on all axis lines, tick marks, and labels.

[mode, vi si bility, direction] = axis('state') returns three strings indicating the current setting of Axes properties:

Output Argument	Strings Returned		
mode	'auto'   'manual'		
vi si bi l i ty	'on'   'off'		
di recti on	'xy'   'ij'		

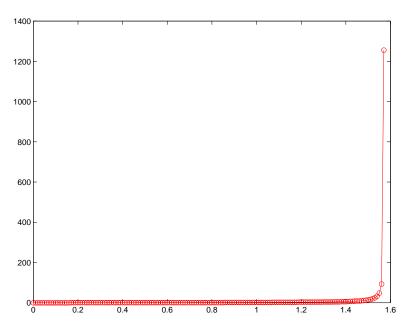
mode is auto if XLi mMode, YLi mMode, and ZLi mMode are all set to auto. If XLi mMode, YLi mMode, or ZLi mMode is manual, mode is manual.

## **Examples**

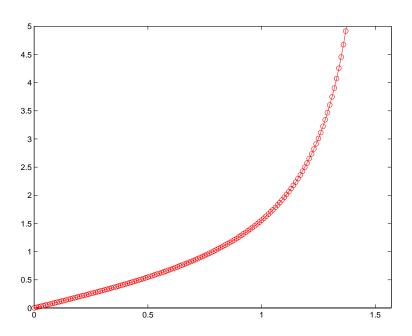
#### The statements

```
x = 0:.025: pi/2;
plot(x, tan(x), '-ro')
```

use the automatic scaling of the *y*-axis based on ymax = tan(1.57), which is well over 1000:



The right figure shows a more satisfactory plot after typing



## **Algorithm**

When you specify minimum and maximum values for the x-, y-, and z-axes, axi s sets the XLi m, Yl i m, and ZLi m properties for the current Axes to the respective minimum and maximum values in the argument list. Additionally, the XLi mMode, YLi mMode, and ZLi mMode properties for the current Axes are set to manual.

axi s auto sets the current Axes' XLi mMode, YLi mMode, and ZLi mMode properties to 'auto' .

axi s manual sets the current Axes' XLi mMode, YLi mMode, and ZLi mMode properties to 'manual ' .

The following table shows the values of the Axes properties set by axis equal, axis normal, axis square, and axis image.

Axes Property	axis equal	axis normal	axis square	axis tightequal
DataAspectRatio	[1 1 1]	not set	not set	[1 1 1]
DataAspectRatioMode	manual	auto	auto	manual
Pl otBoxAspectRati o	[3 4 4]	not set	[1 1 1]	auto
PlotBoxAspectRatioMode	manual	auto	manual	auto
Stretch-to-fill	di sabl ed	acti ve	di sabl ed	di sabl ed

See Also

axes, get, grid, set, subplot

Properties of Axes graphics objects.

# bar, barh

#### **Purpose**

Bar chart

#### **Syntax**

```
bar(Y)
bar(x, Y)
bar(..., wi dth)
bar(..., 'styl e')
bar(..., Li neSpec)
[xb, yb] = bar(...)
h = bar(...)

barh(...)
[xb, yb] = barh(...)
h = barh(...)
```

#### Description

A bar chart displays the values in a vector or matrix as horizontal or vertical bars.

bar (Y) draws one bar for each element in Y. If Y is a matrix, bar groups together the bars produced by the elements in each row. The *x*-axis scale ranges from 1 to l ength(Y) when Y is a vector, and 1 to si ze(Y, 1), which is the number of rows, when Y is a matrix.

bar(x, Y) draws a bar for each element in Y at locations specified in x, where x is a monotonically increasing vector defining the x-axis intervals for the vertical bars. If Y is a matrix, bar clusters the elements in the same row in Y at locations corresponding to an element in x.

bar (..., width) sets the relative bar width and controls the separation of bars within a group. The default width is 0. 8, so if you do not specify x, the bars within a group have a slight separation. If width is 1, the bars within a group touch one another.

bar(..., 'style') specifies the style of the bars. 'style' is 'group' or 'stack'. 'group' is the default mode of display.

- 'group' displays n groups of m vertical bars, where n is the number of rows and m is the number of columns in Y. The group contains one bar per column in Y.
- 'stack' displays one bar for each row in Y. The bar height is the sum of the elements in the row. Each bar is multi-colored, with colors corresponding to distinct elements and showing the relative contribution each row element makes to the total sum.

bar (..., Li neSpec) displays all bars using the color specified by Li neSpec.

[xb, yb] = bar(...) returns vectors that you plot using plot (xb, yb) or pat ch(xb, yb, C). This gives you greater control over the appearance of a graph, for example, to incorporate a bar chart into a more elaborate plot statement.

h = bar(...) returns a vector of handles to Patch graphics objects. bar creates one Patch graphics object per column in Y.

barh(...), [xb, yb] = barh(...), and h = barh(...) create horizontal bars. Y determines the bar length. The vector x is a monotonic vector defining the y-axis intervals for horizontal bars.

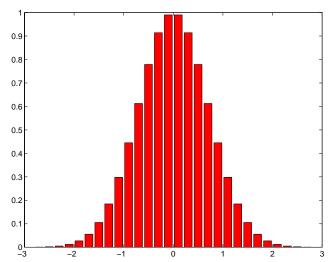
## **Examples**

#### Plot a bell shaped curve:

```
x = -2.9: 0.2: 2.9;

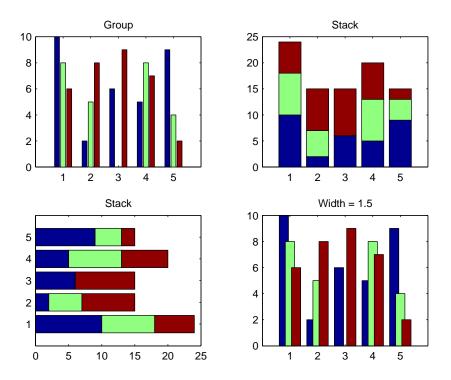
bar(x, exp(-x.*x))

colormap hsv
```



Create four subplots showing the effects of some bar arguments:

```
Y = round(rand(5, 3)*10);
subpl ot(2, 2, 1)
bar(Y, 'group')
title 'Group'
subpl ot(2, 2, 2)
bar(Y, 'stack')
title 'Stack'
subpl ot(2, 2, 3)
barh(Y, 'stack')
title 'Stack'
subpl ot(2, 2, 4)
bar(Y, 1. 5)
title 'Width = 1. 5'
```



See Also

bar3, ColorSpec, patch, stairs, hist

# bar3, bar3h

#### **Purpose**

Three-dimensional bar chart

#### **Syntax**

```
bar3(Y)
bar3(x, Y)
bar3(..., wi dth)
bar3(..., 'style')
bar3(..., Li neSpec)
h = bar3(...)
bar3h(...)
```

#### Description

bar3 and bar3h draw three-dimensional vertical and horizontal bar charts.

bar 3(Y) draws a three-dimensional bar chart, where each element in Y corresponds to one bar. When Y is a vector, the x-axis scale ranges from 1 to length(Y). When Y is a matrix, the x-axis scale ranges from 1 to si ze(Y, 2), which is the number of columns, and the elements in each row are grouped together.

bar3(x, Y) draws a bar chart of the elements in Y at the locations specified in x, where x is a monotonic vector defining the y-axis intervals for vertical bars. If Y is a matrix, bar3 clusters elements from the same row in Y at locations corresponding to an element in x. Values of elements in each row are grouped together.

bar3(..., wi dth) sets the width of the bars and controls the separation of bars within a group. The default wi dth is 0. 8, so if you do not specify x, bars within a group have a slight separation. If wi dth is 1, the bars within a group touch one another.

bar3(..., 'style') specifies the style of the bars. 'style' is 'detached', 'grouped', or 'stacked'. 'detached' is the default mode of display.

• 'detached' displays the elements of each row in Y as separate blocks behind one another in the *x* direction.

- 'grouped' displays n groups of m vertical bars, where n is the number of rows and m is the number of columns in Y. The group contains one bar per column in Y.
- 'stacked' displays one bar for each row in Y. The bar height is the sum of the elements in the row. Each bar is multi-colored, with colors corresponding to distinct elements and showing the relative contribution each row element makes to the total sum.

bar3(..., Li neSpec) displays all bars using the color specified by Li neSpec.

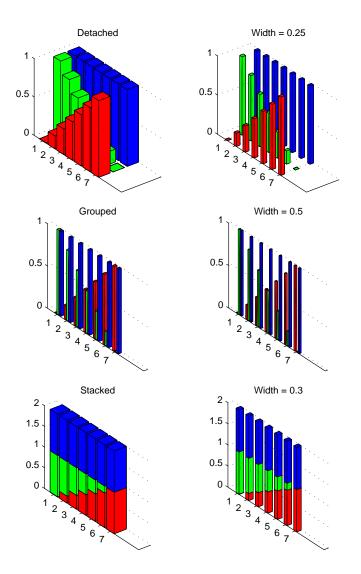
h = bar3(...) returns a vector of handles to Patch graphics objects. bar3 creates one Patch object per column in Y.

bar3h(...) and h = bar3h(...) create horizontal bars. Y determines the bar length. The vector x is a monotonic vector defining the y-axis intervals for horizontal bars.

### **Examples**

This example creates six subplots showing the effects of different arguments for bar3. The data Y is a seven-by-three matrix generated using the cool colormap:

```
Y = cool(7);
subpl ot (3, 2, 1)
bar3(Y, 'detached')
title('Detached')
subplot (3, 2, 2)
bar3(Y, 0. 25, 'detached')
title('Width = 0.25')
subplot (3, 2, 3)
bar3(Y, 'grouped')
title('Grouped')
subpl ot (3, 2, 4)
bar3(Y, 0.5, 'grouped')
title('Width = 0.5')
subpl ot (3, 2, 5)
bar3(Y, 'stacked')
title('Stacked')
subpl ot (3, 2, 6)
bar3(Y, 0. 3, 'stacked')
title('Width = 0.3')
colormap([1 0 0; 0 1 0; 0 0 1])
```



See Also bar, Li neSpec, patch

## box

**Purpose** Control Axes border

Syntax box on

box off

**Description** box on displays the boundary of the current Axes.

box off does not display the boundary of the current Axes.

box toggles the visible state of the current Axes' boundary.

**Algorithm** The box function sets the Axes Box property to on or off.

See Also axes

#### **Purpose**

#### Brighten or darken colormap

#### **Syntax**

brighten(beta)

brighten(h, beta)

newmap = brighten(beta)

newmap = brighten(cmap, beta)

## **Description**

brighten increases or decreases the color intensities in a colormap. The modified colormap is brighter if 0 < beta < 1 and darker if -1 < beta < 0.

bri ghten(beta) replaces the current colormap with a brighter or darker colormap of essentially the same colors. bri ghten(beta), followed by bri ghten(-beta), where beta < 1, restores the original map.

brighten(h, beta) brightens all objects that are children of the Figure having the handle h.

newmap = brighten(beta) returns a brighter or darker version of the current colormap without changing the display.

newmap = brighten(cmap, beta) returns a brighter or darker version of the colormap cmap without changing the display.

## **Examples**

Brighten then darken the current colormap:

beta = .5; brighten(beta);
beta = -.5; brighten(beta);

## **Algorithm**

The values in the colormap are raised to the power of gamma, where gamma is

$$\gamma = \, \begin{cases} 1 - \beta, & \beta > 0 \\ \frac{1}{1 + \beta}, & \beta \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

brighten has no effect on graphics objects defined with true color.

#### See Also

col ormap, rgbpl ot

# brighten

#### **Purpose**

Move the camera position and target

#### **Syntax**

```
\begin{split} & \operatorname{camdol} l\, y(\, dx,\, dy,\, dz) \\ & \operatorname{camdol} l\, y(\, dx,\, dy,\, dz,\, '\, \textit{targetmode'}\, ) \\ & \operatorname{camdol} l\, y(\, dx,\, dy,\, dz,\, '\, \textit{targetmode'}\, ,\, '\, \textit{coordsys'}\, ) \\ & \operatorname{camdol} l\, y(\, axes\_handl\, e,\, \dots) \end{split}
```

#### Description

camdolly moves the camera position and the camera target by the specified amounts.

camdol ly(dx, dy, dz) moves the camera position and the camera target by the specified amounts (see Coordinate Systems).

camdol ly(dx, dy, dz, 'targetmode') The targetmode argument can take on two values that determine how MATLAB moves the camera:

- movetarget (default) move both the camera and the target
- fixtarget move only the camera

camdol  $l\,y$  (dx, dy, dz, ' targetmode', ' coordsys') The coordsys argument can take on three values that determine how MATLAB interprets dx, dy, and dz:

## Coordinate Systems

 camera (default) – move in the camera's coordinate system. dx moves left/ right, dy moves down/up, dz moves along the viewing axis. The units are normalized to the scene.

For example, setting dx to 1 moves the camera to the right, which pushes the scene to the left edge of the box formed by the axes position rectangle. A negative value moves the scene in the other direction. Setting dz to .5 moves the camera to a position half way in between the camera position and the camera target

- pixels interpret dx and dy as pixel offsets. dz is ignored.
- data interpret dx, dy, and dz in axes data coordinates.

camdol  $ly(axes\_handl\ e,\dots)$  operates on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\\_handl\ e. When you do not specify an axes handle, camdol ly operates on the current axes.

# camdolly

#### **Remarks**

camdolly sets the Axes CameraPosition and CameraTarget properties, which in turn causes the CameraPositionMode and CameraTargetMode properties to be set to manual.

#### **Examples**

This example moves the camera along the *x*- and *y*-axes in a series of steps:

```
surf(peaks)
axis vis3d
t = 0: pi /20: 2*pi;
dx = sin(t). /40;
dy = cos(t). /40;
for i = 1: length(t);
    camdolly(dx(i), dy(i), 0)
    drawnow
end
```

#### See Also

axes, campos, camproj, camtarget, camup, camva

The Axes properties CameraPosition, CameraTarget, CameraUpVector, CameraVi ewAngle, Projection

The "Camera Properties" section in the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual

#### **Purpose**

Create or move a Light object in camera coordinates

#### **Syntax**

```
camlight headlight
camlight right
camlight left
camlight
camlight(az, el)
camlight(...'style')
camlight(light_handle,...)
light_handle = camlight(...)
```

#### Description

 $caml\,i\,ght\,(\,{}^{\shortmid}\,headl\,i\,ght\,{}^{\shortmid}\,)$  creates a Light at the camera position.

caml i ght ('ri ght') creates a Light right and up from camera.

caml i ght('left') creates a Light left and up from camera.

caml i ght with no argments is the same as caml i ght('right').

caml i ght (az, el) creates a Light at the specified azimuth (az) and elevation (el) with respect to the camera position. The camera target is the center of rotation and az and el are in degrees.

 $caml\,i\,ght\,(\ldots\,,\,'\,styl\,e'\,)\,\,$  The style argument can take on the two values:

- local (default) the Light is a point source that radiates from the location in all directions.
- infinite the Light shines in parallel rays

camlight(light\_handle,...) uses the Light specified in light\_handle.

light\_handle = camlight(...) returns the Light's handle.

#### Remarks

caml i ght sets the Light object Posi ti on and Styl e properties. A Light created with caml i ght will not track the camera. In order for the Light to stay in a constant position relative to the camera, you must call caml i ght whenever you move the camera.

## **Examples**

This example creates a Light positioned to the left of the camera and then repositions the Light each time the camera is moved:

```
surf(peaks)
axis vis3d
h = camlight('left');
for i = 1:20;
    camorbit(10,0)
    camlight(h, 'left')
    drawnow;
end
```

**Purpose** Position the camera to view an object or group of objects

**Syntax** caml ookat (h)

caml ookat (axes\_handl e)

caml ookat

**Description** 

caml ookat (handles) views the objects identified in the vector handles. The vector can contain the handles of Axes children.

caml ookat (axes\_handl e) views the objects that are children of the Axes identified by axes\_handl e.

caml ookat views the objects that are in the current Axes.

Remarks

caml ookat moves the camera position and camera target while preserving the relative view direction and camera view angle. The object (or objects) being viewed roughly fill the axes position rectangle.

caml ookat sets the Axes CameraPosition and CameraTarget properties.

**Examples** 

This example creates three spheres at different locations and then progressively positions the camera so that each sphere is the object around which the scene is composed:

```
[x \ y \ z] = sphere;
s1 = surf(x, y, z);
hold on
s2 = surf(x+3, y, z+3);
s3 = surf(x, y, z+6);
daspect([1 1 1])
vi ew (30, 10)
camproj perspective
caml ookat (gca) % Compose the scene around the current axes
pause(2)
caml ookat(s1)
                % Compose the scene around sphere s1
pause(2)
caml ookat (s2)
                % Compose the scene around sphere s2
pause(2)
caml ookat (s3) % Compose the scene around sphere s3
pause(2)
caml ookat (gca)
```

# camlookat

See Also

campos, camtarget

#### **Purpose**

Rotate the camera position around the camera target

#### **Syntax**

```
camorbit(dtheta, dphi)
camorbit(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys')
camorbit(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys', 'direction')
camorbit(axes_handle,...)
```

### Description

camorbit(dtheta, dphi) rotates the camera position around the camera target by the amounts specified in dtheta and dphi (both in degrees). dtheta is the horizontal rotation and dphi is the vertical rotation.

camorbit(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys') The coordsys argument determines the center of rotation. It can take on two values:

- data (default) rotate the camera around an axis defined by the camera target and the direction (default is the positive z direction).
- camera rotate the camera about the point defined by the camera target.

camorbit (dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys', 'direction') The direction argument, in conjunction with the camera target, defines the axis of rotation for the data coordinate system. Specify direction as a three-element vector containing the x, y, and z-components of the direction or one of the characters: x, y, or z, to indicate [1 0 0], [0 1 0], or [0 0 1] respectively.

camorbi t (axes\_handle,...) operates on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handle. When you do not specify an axes handle, camorbi t operates on the current axes.

#### **Examples**

Compare rotation in the two coordinate systems with these for loops. The first rotates the camera horizontally about a line defined by the camera target point and a direction that is parallel to the *y*-axis. Visualize this rotation as a cone

formed with the camera target at the apex and the camera position forming the base:

```
surf(peaks)
axis vis3d
for i=1:36
    camorbit(10,0,'data',[0 1 0])
    drawnow
end
```

Rotation in the camera coordinate system orbits the camera around the axes along a circle while keeping the center of a circle at the camera target.

```
surf(peaks)
axis vis3d
for i=1:36
    camorbit(10,0,'camera')
    drawnow
end
```

See Also

axes, axis('vis3d'), camdolly, campan, camzoom, camroll

Rotate the camera target around the camera position

## **Syntax**

```
campan(dtheta, dphi)
campan(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys')
campan(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys', 'direction')
campan(axes_handle,...)
```

## Description

campan(dtheta, dphi) rotates the camera target around the camera position by the amounts specified in dtheta and dphi (both in degrees). dtheta is the horizontal rotation and dphi is the vertical rotation.

campan(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys') The coordsys argument determines the center of rotation. It can take on two values:

- data (default) rotate the camera target around an axis defined by the camera position and the direction (default is the positive z direction)
- camera rotate the camera about the point defined by the camera target.

campan(dtheta, dphi, 'coordsys', 'direction') The direction argument, in conjunction with the camera position, defines the axis of rotation for the data coordinate system. Specify direction as a three-element vector containing the x, y, and z-components of the direction or one of the characters: x, y, or z, to indicate  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ , or  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  respectively.

campan (axes\_handle,...) operates on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handle. When you do not specify an axes handle, campan operates on the current axes.

#### See Also

axes, camdolly, camorbit, camtarget, camzoom, camroll

Set or query the camera position

## **Syntax**

```
campos
campos([camera_position])
campos('mode')
campos('auto'
campos('manual')
campos(axes_handle,...)
```

## Description

campos with no arguments returns the camera position in the current axes.

campos([camera\_position]) sets the position of the camera in the current axes to the specified value. Specify the position as a three-element vector containing the x-, y-, and z-coordinates of the desired location in the data units of the axes.

campos('mode') returns the value of the camera position mode, which can be either auto (the default) or manual.

campos('auto') sets the camera position mode to auto.

campos('manual') sets the camera position mode to manual.

campos (axes\_handle,...) performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handle. When you do not specify an axes handle, campos operates on the current axes.

#### Remarks

campos sets or queries values of the Axes CameraPositi on and CameraPositi onMode properties. The camera position is the point in the Cartesian coordinate system of the axes from which you view the scene.

## **Examples**

This example moves the camera along the *x*-axis in a series of steps:

## See Also

axis, camproj, camtarget, camup, camva

The Axes properties CameraPosition, CameraTarget, CameraUpVector, CameraViewAngle, Projection

# camproj

**Purpose** Set or query the projection type

Syntax camproj

camproj (proj ecti on\_type)
camproj (axes\_handl e, . . .)

**Description** The projection type determines whether MATLAB uses a perspective or

orthographic projection for 3-D views. (See the "View Projection Types" section

in the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual for illustrations.)

camproj with no arguments returns the projection type setting in the current

axes.

camproj ('projection\_type') sets the projection type in the current axes to the specified value. Possible values for projection\_type are: orthographic

and perspective.

camproj (axes\_handle,...) performs the set or query on the axes identified

by the first argument, axes\_handl e. When you do not specify an axes handle,

camproj operates on the current axes.

**Remarks** camproj sets or queries values of the Axes object Projection property.

See Also campos, camtarget, camup, camva

The Axes properties CameraPosition, CameraTarget, CameraUpVector,

CameraVi ewAngle, Projection

**Purpose** Rotate the camera about the view axis

**Syntax** camrol l (dtheta)

camrol l (axes\_handl e, dtheta)

**Description** camrol l (dtheta) rotates the camera around the camera viewing axis by the

amounts specified in dtheta (in degrees). The viewing axis is defined by the

line passing through the camera position and the camera target.

camroll (axes\_handle, dtheta) operates on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handle. When you do not specify an axes handle, camroll

operates on the current axes.

**Remarks** camrol 1 set the Axes CameraUpVector property and thereby also sets the

CameraUpVectorMode property to manual.

**See Also** axes, axis('vis3d'), camdolly, camorbit, camzoom, campan

# camtarget

#### **Purpose**

Set or query the location of the camera target

## Syntax

```
camtarget
camtarget([camera_target])
camtarget('mode')
camtarget('auto')
```

camtarget('manual')

camtarget(axes\_handle,...)

## Description

The camera target is the location in the axes that the camera points to. The camera remains oriented towards this point regardless of its position.

camtarget with no arguments returns the location of the camera target in the current axes.

camtarget([camera\_target]) sets the camera target in the current axes to the specified value. Specify the target as a three-element vector containing the x-, y-, and z-coordinates of the desired location in the data units of the axes.

camtarget ('mode') returns the value of the camera target mode, which can be either auto (the default) or manual.

 $camtarget (\ 'auto'\ ) \ \ sets \ the \ camera \ target \ mode \ to \ auto.$ 

 $camtarget (\mbox{'manual'}) \ \ sets \ the \ camera \ target \ mode \ to \ manual \ .$ 

camtarget (axes\_handl e, . . . ) performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handl e. When you do not specify an axes handle, camtarget operates on the current axes.

#### Remarks

camtarget sets or queries values of the Axes object Cameratarget and CameraTargetMode properties.

When the camera target mode is auto, MATLAB positions the camera target at the center of the axes plot box.

## **Examples**

This example moves the camera position and the camera target along the *x*-axis in a series of steps:

```
surf(peaks);
axis vis3d
xp = linspace(-150, 40, 50);
xt = linspace(25, 50, 50);
for i=1:50
          campos([xp(i), 25, 5]);
          camtarget([xt(i), 30, 0])
          drawnow
end
```

## See Also

axi s, camproj, campos, camup, camva

The Axes properties CameraPosition, CameraTarget, CameraUpVector, CameraViewAngle, Projection

Set or query the camera up vector

## **Syntax**

```
camup
camup([up_vector])
camup('mode')
camup('auto')
camup('manual')
camup(axes_handle,...)
```

## Description

The camera up vector specifies the direction that is oriented up in the scene.

camup with no arguments returns the camera up vector setting in the current axes.

camup([up\_vector]) sets the up vector in the current axes to the specified value. Specify the up vector as x-, y-, and z-components. See Remarks.

camup('mode') returns the current value of the camera up vector mode, which can be either auto (the default) or manual.

<code>camup('auto')</code> sets the camera up vector mode to auto. In auto mode, MATLAB uses a value for the up vector of  $[0\ 1\ 0]$  for 2-D views. This means the z-axis points up.

camup('manual') sets the camera up vector mode to manual. In manual mode, MATLAB does not change the value of the camera up vector.

camup(axes\_handle,...) performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handle. When you do not specify an axes handle, camup operates on the current axes.

### Remarks

camup sets or queries values of the Axes object CameraUpVector and CameraUpVectorMode properties.

Specify the camera up vector as the x-, y-, and z-coordinates of a point in the axes coordinate system that forms the directed line segment PQ, where P is the point (0,0,0) and Q is the specified x-, y-, and z-coordinates. This line always points up. The length of the line PQ has no effect on the orientation of the scene. This means a value of  $[0\ 0\ 1]$  produces the same results as  $[0\ 0\ 25]$ .

## See Also

axis, camproj, campos, camtarget, camva

The Axes properties CameraPosition, CameraTarget, CameraUpVector, CameraViewAngle, Projection

The "Camera Properties" section in the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual.

Set or query the camera view angle

## **Syntax**

camva

camva(vi ew\_angl e)
camva(' mode')
camva(' auto')
camva(' manual')
camva(axes\_handl e, . . . )

### Description

The camera view angle determines the field of view of the camera. Larger angles produce a smaller view of the scene. You can implement zooming by changing the camera view angle.

camva with no arguments returns the camera view angle setting in the current axes.

camva(vi ew\_angl e) sets the view angle in the current axes to the specified value. Specify the view angle in degrees.

camva('mode') returns the current value of the camera view angle mode, which can be either auto (the default) or manual. See Remarks.

 $\mbox{\tt camva('auto')}\ \mbox{\tt sets}$  the camera view angle mode to auto.

 $camva(\mbox{'manual}\mbox{'}) \ \ sets \ the \ camera \ view \ angle \ mode \ to \ manual \mbox{.} \ See \ Remarks.$ 

camva(axes\_handl e, . . . ) performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handl e. When you do not specify an axes handle, camva operates on the current axes.

#### Remarks

camva sets or queries values of the Axes object CameraVi ewAngl e and CameraVi ewAngl eMode properties.

When the camera view angle mode is auto, MATLAB adjusts the camera view angle so that the scene fills the available space in the window. If you move the camera to a different position, MATLAB changes the camera view angle to maintain a view of the scene that fills the available area in the window.

Setting a camera view angle or setting the camera view angle to manual disables MATLAB's stretch-to-fill feature (stretching of the axes to fit the window). This means setting the camera view angle to its current value,

```
camva(camva)
```

can cause a change it the way the graphs look. See the Remarks section of the axes function description and the "Camera Properties" section in the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual.

## **Examples**

This example creates two pushbuttons, one that zooms in and another that zooms out.

```
uicontrol('Style', 'pushbutton',...
'String', 'Zoom In',...
'Position', [20 20 60 20],...
'Callback', 'if camva <= 1; return; else; camva(camva-1); end');
uicontrol('Style', 'pushbutton',...
'String', 'Zoom Out',...
'Position', [100 20 60 20],...
'Callback', 'if camva >= 179; return; else; camva(camva+1); end');
```

Now create a graph to zoom in and out on:

```
surf(peaks);
```

Note the range checking in the callback statements. This keeps the values for the camera view angle in the range, greater than zero and less than 180.

#### See Also

```
axis, camproj, campos, camup, camtarget
```

The Axes properties CameraPosition, CameraTarget, CameraUpVector, CameraViewAngle, Projection

## camzoom

**Purpose** Zoom in and out on a scene

**Syntax** camzoom(zoom\_factor)

camzoom(axes\_handle,...)

**Description** camzoom(zoom\_factor) zooms in or out on the scene depending on the value

specified by zoom\_factor. If zoom\_factor is greater than 1, the scene appears larger; if zoom\_factor is greater than zero and less than 1, the scene appears

smaller.

camzoom(axes\_handl e, ...) operates on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handl e. When you do not specify an axes handle, camzoom

operates on the current axes.

**Remarks** camzoom sets the Axes CameraVi ewAngl e property, which in turn causes the

CameraVi ewAngl eMode property to be set to manual. Note that setting the CameraVi ewAngl e property disables MATLAB's stretch-to-fill feature (stretching of the axes to fit the window). This may result in a change to the

aspect ratio of your graph. See the axes function for more information on this

behavior.

**See Also** axes, camorbit, campan, camroll, camdolly

The "Camera Properties" section in the Using MATLAB Graphics manual

Purpose Screen capture

**Syntax** capture

capture(h)

[X, cmap] = capture(h)

**Description** capture creates a bitmap copy of the contents of the current Figure, including

any Uicontrol graphics objects. It creates a new Figure and displays the bitmap

copy as an Image graphics object in the new Figure.

capture(h) creates a new Figure that contains a copy of the Figure identified

by h.

[X, cmap] = capture(h) returns an image matrix X and a colormap. You

display this information using the statements

colormap(cmap)

i mage(X)

**Remarks** The resolution of a bitmap copy is less than that obtained with the print

command.

**See Also** i mage, pri nt

Color axis scaling

## **Syntax**

caxis([cmin cmax])

caxis auto
caxis manual
caxis(caxis)
v = caxis

## **Description**

caxi s controls the mapping of data values to the colormap. It affects any Surfaces, Patches, and Images with indexed CData and CDataMapping set to scaled. It does not affect Surfaces, Patches, or Images with true color CData or with CDataMapping set to direct.

caxi  $s([cmi\ n\ cmax])$  sets the color limits to specified minimum and maximum values. Data values less than  $cmi\ n$  or greater than cmax map to  $cmi\ n$  and cmax, respectively. Values between  $cmi\ n$  and cmax linearly map to the current colormap.

caxis auto lets MATLAB compute the color limits automatically using the minimum and maximum data values. This is MATLAB's default behavior. Color values set to Inf have the maximum color and values set to —Inf have the minimum color. Faces or edges with color values set to NaN are not drawn.

caxi s  $\mbox{manual}$  and  $\mbox{caxi}$  s  $\mbox{(caxi}$  s) freeze the color axis scaling at the current limits. This enables subsequent plots to use the same limits when hold is on.

 $v = caxi\,s\,$  returns a two-element row vector containing the [cmi n cmax] currently in use.

#### Remarks

caxi s changes the CLi m and CLi mMode properties of Axes graphics objects.

Surface, Patch, and Image graphics objects with indexed CData and CDataMapping set to scal ed map CData values to colors in the Figure colormap each time they render. CData values equal to or less than cmin map to the first color value in the colormap, and CData values equal to or greater than cmax map to the last color value in the colormap. MATLAB performs the following linear transformation on the intermediate values (referred to as C below) to

map them to an entry in the colormap (whose length is m, and whose row index is referred to as i ndex below):

```
i ndex = fi x((C-cmi n)/(cmax-cmi n)*m)+1
```

## **Examples**

Create (X, Y, Z) data for a sphere and view the data as a Surface:

```
[X, Y, Z] = sphere;
C = Z;
surf(X, Y, Z, C)
```

Values of C have the range  $[-1\ 1]$ . Values of C near -1 are assigned the lowest values in the colormap; values of C near 1 are assigned the highest values in the colormap.

To map the top half of the surface to the highest value in the color table, set:

```
caxis([-1 \ 0])
```

To use only the bottom half of the color table, enter

```
caxis([-1 \ 3])
```

which maps the lowest CData values to the bottom of the colormap, and the highest values to the middle of the colormap (by specifying a cmax whose value is equal to cmi n plus twice the range of the CData).

The command

```
caxis auto
```

resets axis scaling back to auto-ranging and you see all the colors in the Surface. In this case, entering

caxi s

returns

$$[-1 \ 1]$$

Adjusting the color axis can be useful when using images with scaled color data. For example, load the image data and colormap for Cape Code, Massachusetts:

load cape

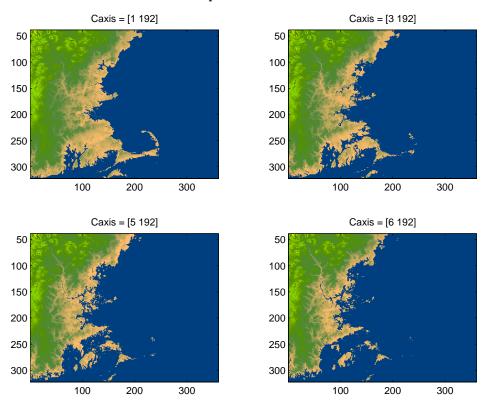
This command loads the images data X and the image's colormap map into the workspace. Now display the image with CDataMappi ng set to scal ed and install the image's colormap:

```
i mage(X, 'CDataMappi ng', 'scal ed')
col ormap(map)
```

MATLAB sets the color limits to span the range of the image data, which is 1 to 192:

```
caxi s
ans =
1 192
```

The blue color of the ocean is the first color in the colormap and is mapped to the lowest data value (1). We can effectively move sealevel by changing the lower color limit value. For example:



## See Also

axes, axis, colormap, get, mesh, pcolor, set, surf

The CLi m and CLi mMode properties of Axes graphics objects.

The Colormap property of Figure graphics objects.

The Axes chapter in the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual.

## cla

Purpose Clear current Axes

Syntax cla

cla reset

**Description** cla deletes from the current Axes all graphics objects whose handles are not

hidden (i.e., their Handl eVi si bi l i ty property is set to on).

cla reset deletes from the current Axes all graphics objects regardless of the setting of their Handl eVi si bility property and resets all Axes properties,

except Position and Units, to their default values.

**Remarks** The cl a command behaves the same way when issued on the command line as

it does in callback routines – it does not recognize the Handl eVi si bi l i ty setting of cal l back. This means that when issued from within a callback routine, cl a deletes only those objects whose Handl eVi si bi l i ty property is set

to on.

See Also clf, hold, newplot, reset

### Contour plot elevation labels

## **Syntax**

```
clabel (C, h)
clabel (C, h, v)
clabel (C, h, 'manual')
clabel (C)
clabel (C, v)
clabel (C, 'manual')
```

## Description

The clabel function adds height labels to a two-dimensional contour plot.

 ${
m cl}$  abel (C, h) rotates the labels and inserts them in the contour lines. The function inserts only those labels that fit within the contour, due to the size of the contour.

cl abel (C, h, v) creates labels only for those contour levels given in vector v, then rotates the labels and inserts them in the contour lines.

clabel (C, h, 'manual') places contour labels at locations you select with a mouse. Press the left mouse button (the mouse button on a single-button mouse) or the space bar to label a contour at the closest location beneath the center of the cursor. Press the **Return** key while the cursor is within the Figure window to terminate labeling. The labels are rotated and inserted in the contour lines.

clabel (C) adds labels to the current contour plot using the contour structure C output from contour. The function labels all contours displayed and randomly selects label positions.

cl abel (C, v) labels only those contour levels given in vector v.

 ${\it cl\ abel\ (C, 'manual')}\ \ places\ contour\ labels\ at\ locations\ you\ select\ with\ a\ mouse.$ 

### Remarks

When the syntax includes the argument h, this function rotates the labels and inserts them in the contour lines (see Example). Otherwise, the labels are displayed upright and a '+' indicates which contour line the label is annotating.

## **Examples**

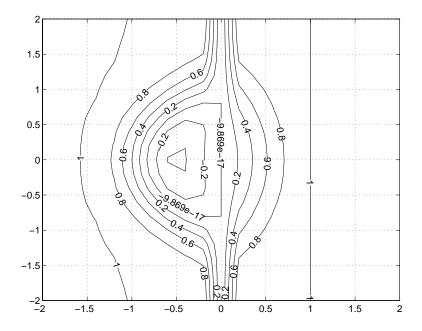
## Generate, draw, and label a simple contour plot:

```
[x, y] = meshgrid(-2: .2: 2);

z = x. ^exp(-x. ^2-y. ^2);

[C, h] = contour(x, y, z);

clabel(C, h);
```



## See Also

contour, contourc, contourf

**Purpose** Clear command window

Syntax clc

**Description** clc clears the command window.

**Examples** Display a sequence of random matrices at the same location in the command

window:

clc
for i =1:25
 home
 A = rand(5)
end

See Also clf, home

Purpose Clear current Figure window

Syntax clf

clf reset

**Description** cl f deletes from the current Figure all graphics objects whose handles are not

hidden (i.e., their Handl eVi si bi l i ty property is set to on).

clf reset deletes from the current Figure all graphics objects regardless of

the setting of their Handl eVi si bility property and resets all Figure

properties, except Position, Units, PaperPosition, and PaperUnits to their

default values.

**Remarks** The cl f command behaves the same way when issued on the command line as

it does in callback routines — it does not recognize the Handl eVi si bi l i ty setting of cal l back. This means that when issued from within a callback routine, cl f deletes only those objects whose Handl eVi si bi l i ty property is set

to on.

See Also cla, clc, hold, reset

## Purpose Delete specified Figure

## Syntax

close
close(h)
close name
close all
close all hidden
status = close(...)

### Description

close deletes the current Figure or the specified Figure(s). It optionally returns the status of the close operation.

close deletes the current Figure (equivalent to close(gcf)).

close(h) deletes the Figure identified by h. If h is a vector or matrix, close deletes all Figures identified by h.

close name deletes the Figure with the specified name.

close all deletes all Figures whose handles are not hidden.

 ${\it cl}\ {\it ose}\ {\it al}\ {\it l}\ {\it hi}\ {\it dden}\ {\it deletes}\ {\it all}\ {\it figures}\ {\it including}\ {\it those}\ {\it with}\ {\it hidden}\ {\it handles}.$ 

status = close(...) returns 1 if the specified windows have been deleted and 0 otherwise.

#### Remarks

The close function works by evaluating the specified Figure's CloseRequestFcn property with the statement:

```
eval (get(h, 'CloseRequestFcn'))
```

The default CloseRequestFcn, closereq, deletes the current Figure using delete(get(0, 'CurrentFigure')). If you specify multiple Figure handles, close executes each Figure's CloseRequestFcn in turn. If MATLAB encounters an error that terminates the execution of a CloseRequestFcn, the Figure is not deleted. Note that using your computer's window manager (i.e., the **Close** menu item) also calls the Figure's CloseRequestFcn.

If a Figure's handle is hidden (i.e., the Figure's HandleVi si bility property is set to callback or off and the Root ShowHiddenHandles property is set no),

you must specify the hi dden option when trying to access a Figure using the all option.

To unconditionally delete all Figures, use the statements:

```
set(0, 'ShowHi ddenHandles', 'on')
delete(get(0, 'Children'))
```

The delete function does not execute the Figure's CloseRequestFcn; it simply deletes the specified Figure.

The Figure CloseRequestFcn allows you to either delay or abort the closing of a Figure once the close function has been issued. For example, you can display a dialog box to see if the user really wants to delete the Figure or save and cleanup before closing.

#### See Also

del ete, fi gure, gcf

The Figure Handl eVi si bility property

The Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property

## **Purpose** Display colorbar showing the color scale

### **Syntax**

col orbar

col orbar('vert')
col orbar('hori z')

col orbar(h)

h = colorbar(...)

## Description

The col orbar function displays the current colormap in the current Figure and resizes the current Axes to accommodate the colorbar.

col orbar updates the most recently created colorbar or, when the current Axes does not have a colorbar, col orbar adds a new vertical colorbar.

col orbar('vert') adds a vertical colorbar to the current Axes.

col orbar('hori z') adds a horizontal colorbar to the current Axes.

col orbar(h) places a colorbar in the Axes identified by h. The colorbar is horizontal if the width of the Axes is greater than its height, as determined by the Axes Positi on property.

h = colorbar(...) returns a handle to the colorbar, which is an Axes graphics object.

#### Remarks

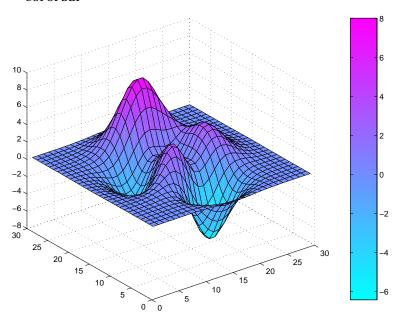
col orbar works with two-dimensional and three-dimensional plots.

# colorbar

## **Examples**

## Display a colorbar beside the Axes:

surf(peaks(30))
colormap cool
colorbar



## See Also

col ormap

Sets default property values to display different color schemes

## **Syntax**

colordef white colordef black colordef none

col ordef(fig, col or\_opti on)

h = colordef('new', color\_option)

## Description

col ordef enables you to select either a white or black background for graphics display. It sets axis lines and labels to show up against the background color.

col ordef white sets the axis background color to white, the axis lines and labels to black, and the Figure background color to light gray.

col ordef black sets the axis background color to black, the axis lines and labels to white, and the Figure background color to dark gray.

col ordef none sets the Figure coloring to that used by MATLAB Version 4 (essentially a black background).

 $colordef(fig, color\_option)$  sets the color scheme of the Figure identified by the handle fig to the color option 'white', 'black', or 'none'.

 $h = col \, ordef('new', col \, or\_option)$  returns the handle to a new Figure created with the specified color options (i.e., 'white', 'black', or 'none').

#### Remarks

col ordef affects only subsequently drawn Figures, not those currently on the display. This is because col ordef works by setting default property values (on the Root or Figure level). You can list the currently set default values on the Root level with the statement:

```
get(0, 'defaults')
```

You can remove all default values using the reset command:

```
reset(0)
```

See the get and reset references pages for more information.

#### See Also

whi tebg

# colormap

#### **Purpose**

Set and get the current colormap

### **Syntax**

```
col ormap(map)
col ormap(' defaul t')
cmap = col ormap
```

## **Description**

A colormap is an m-by-3 matrix of real numbers between 0.0 and 1.0. Each row is an RGB vector that defines one color. The k<sup>th</sup> row of the colormap defines the k-th color, where map(k, :) = [r(k) g(k) b(k)]) specifies the intensity of red, green, and blue.

col ormap(map) sets the colormap to the matrix map. If any values in map are outside the interval  $[0\ 1]$ , MATLAB returns the error: Col ormap must have values in  $[0\ 1]$ .

col ormap('default') sets the current colormap to the default colormap.

cmap = colormap; retrieves the current colormap. The values returned are in the interval [0 1].

## **Specifying Colormaps**

M-files in the col or directory generate a number of colormaps. Each M-file accepts the colormap size as an argument. For example,

```
colormap(hsv(128))
```

creates an hsv colormap with 128 colors. If you do not specify a size, MATLAB creates a colormap the same size as the current colormap.

## **Supported Colormaps**

MATLAB supports a number of colormaps.

- $\bullet\,$  autumn varies smoothly from red, through orange, to yellow.
- bone is a grayscale colormap with a higher value for the blue component.
   This colormap is useful for adding an "electronic" look to grayscale images.
- col orcube contains as many regularly spaced colors in RGB colorspace as possible, while attempting to provide more steps of gray, pure red, pure green, and pure blue.

- cool consists of colors that are shades of cyan and magenta. It varies smoothly from cyan to magenta.
- copper varies smoothly from black to bright copper.
- fl ag consists of the colors red, white, blue, and black. This colormap completely changes color with each index increment.
- · gray returns a linear grayscale colormap.
- hot varies smoothly from black, through shades of red, orange, and yellow, to white.
- hsv varies the hue component of the hue-saturation-value color model. The colors begin with red, pass through yellow, green, cyan, blue, magenta, and return to red. The colormap is particularly appropriate for displaying periodic functions. hsv(m) is the same as hsv2rgb([h ones(m, 2)]) where h is the linear ramp, h = (0: m-1) '/m.
- j et ranges from blue to red, and passes through the colors cyan, yellow, and orange. It is a variation of the hsv colormap. The j et colormap is associated with an astrophysical fluid jet simulation from the National Center for Supercomputer Applications. See the "Examples" section.
- lines produces a colormap of colors specified by the Axes ColorOrder property and a shade of gray.
- pi nk contains pastel shades of pink. The pink colormap provides sepia tone colorization of grayscale photographs.
- pri sm repeats the six colors red, orange, yellow, green, blue, and violet.
- spring consists of colors that are shades of magenta and yellow.
- summer consists of colors that are shades of green and yellow.
- whi te is an all white monochrome colormap.
- winter consists of colors that are shades of blue and green.

## **Examples**

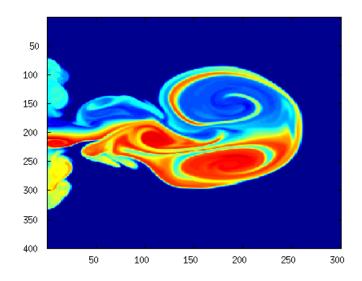
The Images and colormaps demo, i magedemo, provides an introduction to colormaps. Select **Color Spiral** from the menu (starts automatically on the Macintosh). This uses the pool or function to display a 16-by-16 matrix whose elements vary from 0 to 255 in a rectilinear spiral. The hsv colormap starts with red in the center, then passes through yellow, green, cyan, blue, and magenta before returning to red at the outside end of the spiral. Selecting **Colormap Menu** gives access to a number of other colormaps (except on the Macintosh).

# colormap

The rgbpl of function plots colormap values. Try rgbpl of (hsv), rgbpl of (gray), and rgbpl of (hot).

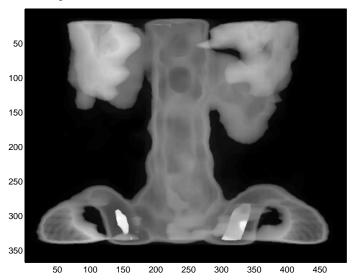
The following commands display the fluj et data using the j et colormap:

load flujet
i mage(X)
colormap(jet)



The demos directory contains a CAT scan image of a human spine. To view the image:

load spine
image(X)
colormap bone



**Algorithm** 

Each Figure has its own  $\operatorname{Col}$  ormap property.  $\operatorname{col}$  ormap is an M-file that sets and gets this property.

See Also

brighten, caxis, contrast, hsv2rgb, pcolor, rgb2hsv, rgbpl ot The Colormap property of Figure graphics objects.

# **ColorSpec**

## **Purpose**

Color specification

## **Description**

Col or Spec is not a command; it refers to the three ways in which you specify color in MATLAB:

- RGB triple
- · Short name
- · Long name

The short names and long names are MATLAB strings that specify one of eight predefined colors. The RGB triple is a three-element row vector whose elements specify the intensities of the red, green, and blue components of the color; the intensities must be in the range [0 1]. The following table lists the predefined colors and their RGB equivalents.

RGB Value	Short Name	Long Name
[1 1 0]	у	yellow
[1 0 1]	m	magenta
[0 1 1]	С	cyan
[1 0 0]	r	red
[0 1 0]	g	green
[0 0 1]	b	bl ue
[1 1 1]	w	white
[0 0 0]	k	black

### **Remarks**

The eight predefined colors and any colors you specify as RGB values are not part of a Figure's colormap, nor are they affected by changes to the Figure's colormap. They are referred to as *fixed* colors, as opposed to *colormap* colors.

## **Examples**

To change the background color of a Figure to green, specify the color with a short name, a long name, or an RGB triple. These statements generate equivalent results:

```
whitebg('g')
whitebg('green')
whitebg([0 1 0]);
```

You can use Col or Spec anywhere you need to define a color. For example, this statement changes the Figure background color to pink:

```
set(gcf, 'Color', [1.4.6])
```

## See Also

bar, bar3, colordef, colormap, fill, fill3, whitebg

Two-dimensional comet plot

## **Syntax**

comet(y)
comet(x, y)
comet(x, y, p)

## **Description**

A comet plot is an animated graph in which a circle (the comet *head*) traces the data points on the screen. The comet *body* is a trailing segment that follows the head. The *tail* is a solid line that traces the entire function.

comet (y) displays a comet plot of the vector y.

comet(x, y) displays a comet plot of vector y versus vector x.

comet (x, y, p) specifies a comet body of length p\*l ength(y). p defaults to 0. 1.

#### Remarks

Note that the trace left by comet is created by using an EraseMode of none, which means you cannot print the plot (you get only the comet head) and it disappears if you cause a redraw (e.g., by resizing the window).

## **Examples**

Create a simple comet plot:

```
t = 0:.01:2*pi;
x = cos(2*t).*(cos(t).^2);
y = sin(2*t).*(sin(t).^2);
comet(x, y);
```

#### See Also

comet3

**Purpose** Three-dimensional comet plot

**Syntax** comet3(z)

comet3(x, y, z)comet3(x, y, z, p)

**Description** 

A comet plot is an animated graph in which a circle (the comet *head*) traces the data points on the screen. The comet *body* is a trailing segment that follows the head. The *tail* is a solid line that traces the entire function.

comet 3(z) displays a three-dimensional comet plot of the vector z.

comet 3(x, y, z) displays a comet plot of the curve through the points [x(i), y(i), z(i)].

comet3(x, y, z, p) specifies a comet body of length p\*l ength(y).

Remarks

Note that the trace left by comet 3 is created by using an EraseMode of none, which means you cannot print the plot (you get only the comet head) and it disappears if you cause a redraw (e.g., by resizing the window).

**Examples** 

Create a three-dimensional comet plot:

```
 \begin{array}{ll} t &=& -10*pi:pi\:/250:\:10*pi\:;\\ comet 3((cos(2*t)\:.\:^2)\:.\:*si\:n(t)\:,\:(si\:n(2*t)\:.\:^2)\:.\:*cos(t)\:,\:t)\:; \end{array}
```

See Also

comet

## compass

#### **Purpose**

Plot arrows emanating from the origin

## **Syntax**

```
compass(X, Y)
compass(Z)
compass(..., Li neSpec)
h = compass(...)
```

## **Description**

A compass plot displays direction or velocity vectors as arrows emanating from the origin. X, Y, and Z are in Cartesian coordinates and plotted on a circular grid.

compass (X, Y) displays a compass plot having n arrows, where n is the number of elements in X or Y. The location of the base of each arrow is the origin. The location of the tip of each arrow is a point relative to the base and determined by [X(i),Y(i)].

compass(Z) displays a compass plot having n arrows, where n is the number of elements in Z. The location of the base of each arrow is the origin. The location of the tip of each arrow is relative to the base as determined by the real and imaginary components of Z. This syntax is equivalent to compass(real (Z), i mag(Z)).

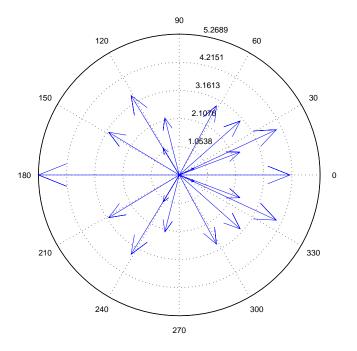
compass(..., Li neSpec) draws a compass plot using the line type, marker symbol, and color specified by Li neSpec.

h = compass(...) returns handles to Line objects.

## **Examples**

Draw a compass plot of the eigenvalues of a matrix:

```
Z = eig(randn(20, 20));
compass(Z)
```



See Also feather, LineSpec, rose

Two-dimensional contour plot

## **Syntax**

contour(Z)
contour(Z, n)
contour(Z, v)
contour(X, Y, Z)
contour(X, Y, Z, n)
contour(X, Y, Z, v)
contour(..., Li neSpec)
[C, h] = contour(...)

## Description

A contour plot displays isolines of matrix Z. Label the contour lines using  $\operatorname{cl}$  abel .

cont our (Z) draws a contour plot of matrix Z, where Z is interpreted as heights with respect to the x-y plane. Z must be at least a 2-by-2 matrix. The number of contour levels and the values of the contour levels are chosen automatically based on the minimum and maximum values of Z. The ranges of the x- and y-axis are [1:n] and [1:m], where [m,n] = si ze(Z).

contour (Z, n) draws a contour plot of matrix Z with n contour levels.

 $\label{eq:contour} \begin{array}{ll} \text{contour}\,(Z,v) & \text{draws a contour plot of matrix } Z \text{ with contour lines at the data} \\ \text{values specified in vector } v. \text{ The number of contour levels is equal to } l \text{ ength}(v) \text{ .} \\ \text{To draw a single contour of level } i \text{ , use } \text{contour}(Z, \left[i \ i \ l\right]) \text{ .} \end{array}$ 

contour(X, Y, Z), contour(X, Y, Z, n), and contour(X, Y, Z, v) draw contour plots of Z. X and Y specify the x- and y-axis limits. When X and Y are matrices, they must be the same size as Z, in which case they specify a surface as surf does.

contour(..., Li neSpec) draws the contours using the line type and color specified by Li neSpec. contour ignores marker symbols.

[C, h] = contour(...) returns the contour matrix C (see contourc) and a vector of handles to graphics objects. cl abel uses the contour matrix C to create the labels. contour creates Patch graphics objects unless you specify Li neSpec, in which case contour creates Line graphics objects.

## **Remarks**

If you do not specify Li neSpec, col ormap and caxi s control the color.

If X or Y is irregularly spaced, contour calculates contours using a regularly spaced contour grid, then transforms the data to X or Y.

# **Examples**

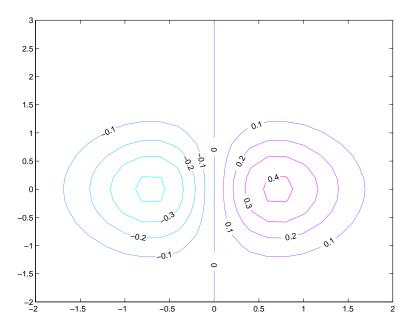
To view a contour plot of the function

$$z = xe^{(-x^2-y^2)}$$

over the range  $-2 \le x \le 2$ ,  $-2 \le y \le 3$ , create matrix Z using the statements

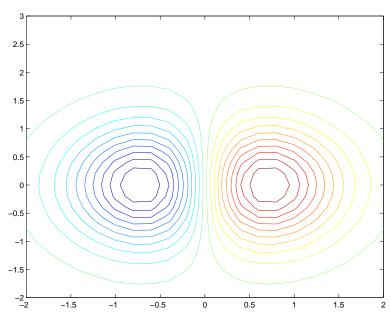
$$[X, Y] = meshgrid(-2: .2: 2, -2: .2: 3);$$
  
 $Z = X. *exp(-X. ^2-Y. ^2);$ 

Then, generate a contour plot of Z:



View the same function over the same range with 20 evenly spaced contour lines and colored with the default colormap j et:

contour(X, Y, Z, 20)

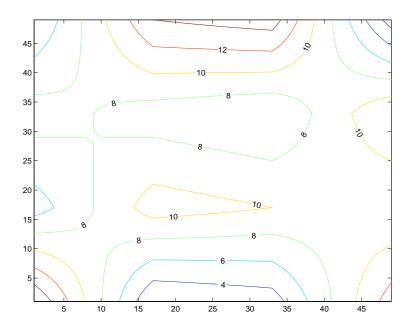


Use interp2 and contour to create smoother contours:

```
Z = magic(4);

[C, h] = contour(interp2(Z, 4));

clabel(C, h)
```



See Also

clabel, contour3, contourc, contourf, i nterp2, qui ver

Three-dimensional contour plot

## **Syntax**

contour3(Z)
contour3(Z, n)
contour3(Z, v)
contour3(X, Y, Z)
contour3(X, Y, Z, n)
contour3(X, Y, Z, v)
contour3(..., Li neSpec)
[C, h] = contour3(...)

## Description

contour3 creates a three-dimensional contour plot of a surface defined on a rectangular grid.

contour3(Z) draws a contour plot of matrix Z in a three-dimensional view. Z is interpreted as heights with respect to the x-y plane. Z must be at least a 2-by-2 matrix. The number of contour levels and the values of contour levels are chosen automatically. The ranges of the x- and y-axis are [1: n] and [1: m], where [m, n] =  $\sin ze(Z)$ .

contour3(Z, n) draws a contour plot of matrix Z with n contour levels in a three-dimensional view.

 $\label{eq:contour} contour 3(Z,v) \quad draws \ a \ contour \ plot \ of \ matrix \ Z \ with \ contour \ lines \ at \ the \\ values \ specified \ in \ vector \ v. \ The \ number \ of \ contour \ levels \ is \ equal \ to \ l \ ength(v) \ . \\ To \ draw \ a \ single \ contour \ of \ level \ i \ , \ use \ contour(Z, [i \ i ]) \ . \\$ 

contour3(X, Y, Z), contour3(X, Y, Z, n), and contour3(X, Y, Z, v) use X and Y to define the x- and y-axis limits. If X is a matrix, X(1, :) defines the x-axis. If Y is a matrix, Y(:, 1) defines the y-axis. When X and Y are matrices, they must be the same size as Z, in which case they specify a surface as surf does.

contour3(..., Li neSpec) draws the contours using the line type and color specified by Li neSpec.

[C, h] = contour3(...) returns the contour matrix C as described in the function contourc and a column vector containing handles to graphics objects. contour3 creates Patch graphics objects unless you specify Li neSpec, in which case contour3 creates Line graphics objects.

## **Remarks**

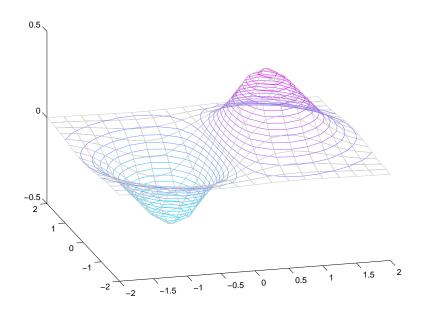
If you do not specify Li neSpec, col ormap and caxi s control the color.

If X or Y is irregularly spaced, contour3 calculates contours using a regularly spaced contour grid, then transforms the data to X or Y.

# **Examples**

Plot the three-dimensional contour of a function and superimpose a surface plot to enhance visualization of the function:

```
[X, Y] = meshgrid([-2:.25:2]);
Z = X. *exp(-X.^2-Y.^2);
contour3(X, Y, Z, 30)
surface(X, Y, Z, 'EdgeColor', [.8 .8 .8], 'FaceColor', 'none')
grid off
view(-15, 25)
colormap cool
```



#### See Also

contour, contourc, meshc, meshgrid, surfc

Low-level contour plot computation

## **Syntax**

C = contourc(Z)
C = contourc(Z, n)
C = contourc(Z, v)
C = contourc(x, y, Z)
C = contourc(x, y, Z, n)
C = contourc(x, y, Z, v)

## Description

contourc calculates the contour matrix C used by contour, contour3, and contourf. The values in Z determine the heights of the contour lines with respect to a plane. The contour calculations use a regularly spaced grid determined by the dimensions of Z.

C = contourc(Z) computes the contour matrix from data in matrix Z, where Z must be at least a 2-by-2 matrix. The contours are isolines in the units of Z. The number of contour lines and the corresponding values of the contour lines are chosen automatically.

C = contourc(Z, n) computes contours of matrix Z with n contour levels.

C = contourc(Z, v) computes contours of matrix Z with contour lines at the values specified in vector v. The length of v determines the number of contour levels. To compute a single contour of level i, use  $contourc(Z, [i\ i\ ])$ .

C = contourc(x, y, Z), C = contourc(x, y, Z, n), and C = contourc(x, y, Z, v) compute contours of Z using vectors x and y to determine the x- and y-axis limits. x and y must be monotonically increasing.

#### Remarks

C is a two-row matrix specifying all the contour lines. Each contour line defined in matrix C begins with a column that contains the value of the contour (specified by v and used by cl abel), and the number of (x, y) vertices in the contour line. The remaining columns contain the data for the (x, y) pairs.

```
C = [val ue1  xdata(1)  xdata(2)...val ue2  xdata(1)  xdata(2)...;di m1  ydata(1)  ydata(2)...di m2  ydata(1)  ydata(2)...]
```

Specifying irregularly spaced x and y vectors is not the same as contouring irregularly spaced data. If x or y is irregularly spaced, contourc calculates

# contourc

contours using a regularly spaced contour grid, then transforms the data to  $\boldsymbol{x}$  or  $\boldsymbol{y}.$ 

See Also clabel, contour, contour3, contourf

Filled two-dimensional contour plot

## Syntax

contourf(Z)
contourf(Z, n)
contourf(Z, v)
contourf(X, Y, Z)
contourf(X, Y, Z, n)
contourf(X, Y, Z, v)
[C, h, CF] = contourf(...)

## Description

A filled contour plot displays isolines calculated from matrix Z and fills the areas between the isolines using constant colors. The color of the filled areas depends on the current Figure's colormap.

contourf(Z) draws a contour plot of matrix Z, where Z is interpreted as heights with respect to a plane. Z must be at least a 2-by-2 matrix. The number of contour lines and the values of the contour lines are chosen automatically.

contourf(Z, n) draws a contour plot of matrix Z with n contour levels.

 ${\tt contourf}\left(Z,\,v\right) \ \ draws \ a \ contour \ plot \ of \ matrix \ Z \ with \ contour \ levels \ at \ the \ values \ specified \ in \ vector \ v.$ 

contourf (X, Y, Z), contourf (X, Y, Z, n), and contourf (X, Y, Z, v) produce contour plots of Z using X and Y to determine the x- and y-axis limits. When X and Y are matrices, they must be the same size as Z, in which case they specify a surface as surf does.

[C, h, CF] = contourf(...) returns the contour matrix C as calculated by the function contourc and used by cl abel, a vector of handles h to Patch graphics objects, and a contour matrix CF for the filled areas.

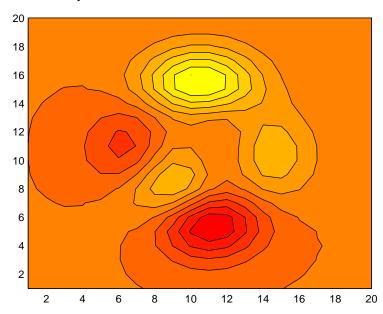
#### Remarks

If X or Y is irregularly spaced, contourf calculates contours using a regularly spaced contour grid, then transforms the data to X or Y.

# **Examples**

Create a filled contour plot of the peaks function:

[C, h] = contourf(peaks(20), 10);
colormap autumn



# See Also

clabel, contour, contour3, contourc, qui ver

# contrast

**Purpose** Grayscale colormap for contrast enhancement

**Syntax** cmap = contrast(X)

cmap = contrast(X, m)

**Description** The contrast function enhances the contrast of an image. It creates a new gray

colormap, cmap, that has an approximately equal intensity distribution. All

three elements in each row are identical.

cmap = contrast(X) returns a gray colormap that is the same length as the

current colormap.

cmap = contrast(X, m) returns an m-by-3 gray colormap.

**Examples** Add contrast to the clown image defined by X:

load clown;

cmap = contrast(X);

i mage(X);

col ormap(cmap);

See Also brighten, colormap, i mage

Copy graphics objects and their descendants

**Syntax** 

new\_handl e = copyobj (h, p)

Description

copyobj creates copies of graphics objects. The copies are identical to the original objects except the copies have different values for their Parent property and a new handle. The new parent must be appropriate for the copied object (e.g., you can copy a Line object only to another Axes object).

new\_handl e = copyobj (h, p) copies one or more graphics objects identified by h and returns the handle of the new object or a vector of handles to new objects. The new graphics objects are children of the graphics objects specified by p.

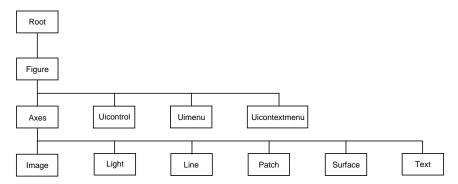
Remarks

h and p can be scalars or vectors. When both are vectors, they must be the same length and the output argument, new\_handle, is a vector of the same length. In this case, new\_handle(i) is a copy of h(i) with its Parent property set to p(i).

When h is a scalar and p is a vector, h is copied once to each of the parents in p. Each new\_handl e(i) is a copy of h with its Parent property set to p(i), and length(new\_handl e) equals l ength(p).

When h is a vector and p is a scalar, each new\_handl e(i) is a copy of h(i) with its Parent property set to p. The length of new\_handl e equals l = p(h).

Graphics objects are arranged as a hierarchy. Here, each graphics object is shown connected below its appropriate parent object.



## **Examples**

Copy a Surface to a new Axes within a different Figure:

Note that while the Surface is copied, the colormap (Figure property), view, and grid (Axes properties) are not copies.

#### See Also

```
findobj, gcf, gca, gco, get, set
```

Parent property for all graphics objects

Generate cylinder

## **Syntax**

```
[X, Y, Z] = cylinder
[X, Y, Z] = cylinder(r)
[X, Y, Z] = cylinder(r, n)
cylinder(...)
```

## Description

cyl i nder generates x, y, and z coordinates of a unit cylinder. You can draw the cylindrical object using surf or mesh, or draw it immediately by not providing output arguments.

 $[X, Y, Z] = \operatorname{cylinder}$  returns the x, y, and z coordinates of a cylinder with a radius equal to 1. The cylinder has 20 equally spaced points around its circumference.

 $[X, Y, Z] = \operatorname{cyl} i \operatorname{nder}(r)$  returns the x, y, and z coordinates of a cylinder using r to define a profile curve.  $\operatorname{cyl} i$  nder treats each element in r as a radius at equally spaced heights along the unit height of the cylinder. The cylinder has 20 equally spaced points around its circumference.

 $[X, Y, Z] = \operatorname{cylinder}(r, n)$  returns the x, y, and z coordinates of a cylinder based on the profile curve defined by vector r. The cylinder has n equally spaced points around its circumference.

cylinder(...), with no output arguments, plots the cylinder using surf.

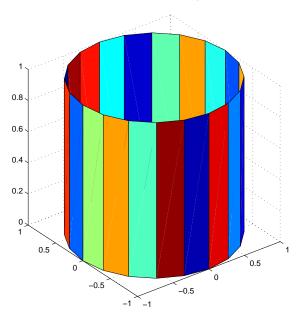
#### Remarks

cyl i nder treats its first argument as a profile curve. The resulting Surface graphics object is generated by rotating the curve about the x-axis, and then aligning it with the z-axis.

# **Examples**

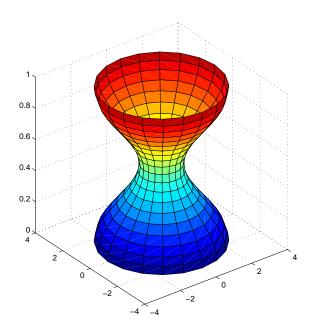
Create a cylinder with randomly colored faces.

```
cylinder
axis square
h = findobj('Type','surface');
set(h,'CData', rand(size(get(h,'CData'))))
```



Generate a cylinder defined by the profile function  $2+\sin n(t)$ :

```
t = 0: pi /10: 2*pi;
[X, Y, Z] = cylinder(2+cos(t));
surf(X, Y, Z)
axis square
```



See Also sphere, surf

# cylinder

Set or query the axes data aspect ratio

## Syntax

```
daspect
```

daspect([aspect\_ratio])

daspect(' mode')
daspect(' auto')
daspect(' manual')
daspect(axes\_handle,...)

## Description

The data aspect ratio determines the relative scaling of the data units along the x-, y-, and z-axes.

daspect with no arguments returns the data aspect ratio of the current axes.

daspect ([aspect\_ratio]) sets the data aspect ratio in the current axes to the specified value. Specify the aspect ratio as three relative values representing the ratio of the x-, y-, and z-axis scaling (e.g., [1 1 3] means one unit in x is equal in length to one unit in y and three unit in z).

daspect('mode') returns the current value of the data aspect ratio mode, which can be either auto (the default) or manual. See Remarks.

 $\label{eq:continuous} daspect \, (\ 'auto'\ ) \ \ sets \ the \ data \ aspect \ ratio \ mode \ to \ auto.$ 

 $\label{lem:constraint} daspect \, (\mbox{'manual'}) \ \ \, sets \, the \, data \, aspect \, ratio \, mode \, to \, manual \, .$ 

daspect (axes\_handl e, . . . ) performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handl e. When you do not specify an axes handle, daspect operates on the current axes.

#### Remarks

daspect sets or queries values of the Axes object DataAspectRatio and DataAspectRatioMode properties.

When the data aspect ratio mode is auto, MATLAB adjusts the data aspect ratio so that each axis spans the space available in the Figure window. If you are displaying a representation of a real-life object, you should set the data aspect ratio to [1 1 1] to produce the correct proportions.

Setting a value for data aspect ratio or setting the data aspect ratio mode to manual disables MATLAB's stretch-to-fill feature (stretching of the axes to fit

the window). This means setting the data aspect ratio to a value, including its current value,

```
daspect(daspect)
```

can cause a change in the way the graphs look. See the Remarks section of the axes function description and the "Aspect Ratio" section in the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual for more information.

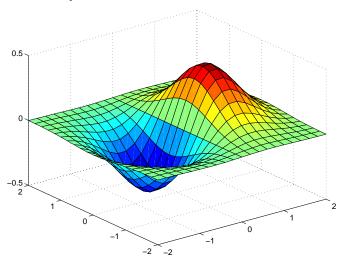
**Examples** 

The following surface plot of the function  $z = xe^{(-x^2 - y^2)}$  is useful to illustrate the data aspect ratio. First plot the function over the range  $-2 \le x \le 2$ ,  $-2 \le y \le 2$ ,

```
[x, y] = meshgrid([-2:.2:2]);

z = x. *exp(-x.^2 - y.^2);

surf(x, y, z)
```

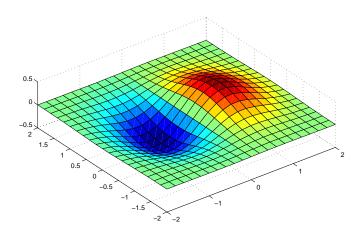


Querying the data aspect ratio shows how MATLAB has drawn the surface:

```
daspect
ans =
4 4 1
```

Setting the data aspect ratio to  $[1\ 1\ 1]$  produces a surface plot with equal scaling alone each axis:

daspect([1 1 1])



# See Also

axis, pbaspect, xlim, ylim, zlim

The Axes properties DataAspectRatio, PlotBoxAspectRatio, XLim, YLim, ZLim The "Aspect Ratio" section in the Using MATLAB Graphics manual.

# datetick

**Purpose** Label tick lines using dates

**Syntax** dateti ck(ti ckaxi s)

datetick(tickaxis, dateform)

**Description** 

dateti ck(ti ckaxi s) labels the tick lines of an axis using dates, replacing the default numeric labels. ti ckaxi s is the string 'x', 'y', or 'z'. The default is 'x'. dateti ck selects a label format based on the minimum and maximum limits of the specified axis.

datetick(tickaxis, dateform) formats the labels according to the integer dateform (see table). To produce correct results, the data for the specified axis must be serial date numbers (as produced by datenum).

Dateform	Format	Example
0	day-month-year hour:minute	01-Mar-1995 03:45
1	day-month-year	01-Mar-1995
2	month/day/year	03/01/95
3	month, three letters	Mar
4	month, single letter	M
5	month, numeral	3
6	month/day	03/01
7	day of month	1
8	day of week, three letters	Wed
9	day of week, single letter	W
10	year, four digit	1995
11	year, two digit	95

Dateform	Format	Example
12	month year	Mar95
13	hour:minute:second	15:45:17
14	hour:minute:second AM or PM	03:45:17
15	hour:minute	15:45
16	hour:minute AM or PM	03:45 PM

## **Remarks**

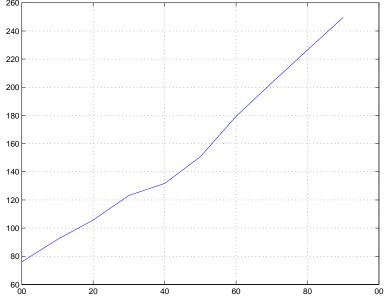
datetick calls datestr to convert date numbers to date strings.

To change the tick spacing and locations, set the appropriate Axes property (i.e., XTi ck, YTi ck, or ZTi ck) before calling dateti ck.

# **Example**

Consider graphing population data based on the 1990 U.S. census:

datetick('x', 11) % Replace x-axis ticks with 2-digit year labels



## See Also

The Axes properties XTi ck, YTi ck, and ZTi ck.

datenum, datestr

**Purpose** MATLAB Version 4.0 Figure and Axes defaults

Syntax default4

default4(h)

**Description** default 4 sets Figure and Axes defaults to match MATLAB Version 4.0

defaults.

default4(h) only affects the Figure with handle h.

See Also col ordef

# drawnow

**Purpose** Complete pending drawing events

Syntax drawnow

**Description** drawnow flushes the event queue and updates the Figure window.

**Remarks** Other events that cause MATLAB to flush the event queue and draw the Figure windows include:

- Returning to the MATLAB prompt
- A pause statement
- A wai tforbuttonpress statement
- A waitfor statement
- A getframe statement
- A fi gure statement

## **Examples** Executing the statements,

```
x = -pi:pi/20:pi;
plot(x, cos(x))
drawnow
title('A Short Title')
grid on
```

as an M-file updates the current Figure after executing the drawnow function and after executing the final statement.

**See Also** waitfor, pause, waitforbuttonpress

Plot error bars along a curve

#### **Syntax**

errorbar(Y, E)
errorbar(X, Y, E)
errorbar(X, Y, L, U)
errorbar(..., Li neSpec)
h = errorbar(...)

## Description

Error bars show the confidence level of data or the deviation along a curve.

errorbar (Y, E) plots Y and draws an error bar at each element of Y. The error bar is a distance of E(i) above and below the curve so that each bar is symmetric and 2\*E(i) long.

errorbar(X, Y, E) plots X versus Y with symmetric error bars 2\*E(i) long. X, Y, E must be the same size. When they are vectors, each error bar is a distance of E(i) above and below the point defined by (X(i), Y(i)). When they are matrices, each error bar is a distance of E(i,j) above and below the point defined by (X(i,j), Y(i,j)).

errorbar(X, Y, L, U) plots X versus Y with error bars L(i)+U(i) long specifying the lower and upper error bars. X, Y, L, and U must be the same size. When they are vectors, each error bar is a distance of L(i) below and U(i) above the point defined by (X(i), Y(i)). When they are matrices, each error bar is a distance of L(i, j) below and U(i, j) above the point defined by (X(i, j), Y(i, j)).

errorbar(..., Li neSpec) draws the error bars using the line type, marker symbol, and color specified by Li neSpec.

h = errorbar(...) returns a vector of handles to Line graphics objects.

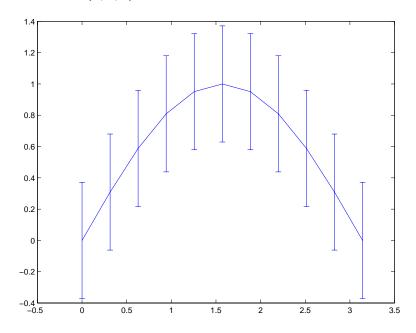
#### Remarks

When the arguments are all matrices, errorbar draws one line per matrix column. If X and Y are vectors, they specify one curve.

# **Examples**

Draw symmetric error bars that are two standard deviation units in length:

```
X = 0: pi /10: pi;
Y = sin(X);
E = std(Y)*ones(size(X));
errorbar(X, Y, E)
```



# See Also

Li neSpec, pl ot, std

**Purpose** Easy to use function plotter.

Syntax ezplot(f)

ezplot(f, [xmin xmax])
ezplot(f, [xmin xmax], fig)

**Description** ezpl ot (f) plots a graph of f(x), where f is a symbolic expression representing

a mathematical expression involving a single symbolic variable, say x. The

domain on the *x*-axis is usually [-2\*pi, 2\*pi].

ezplot(f, [xmin xmax]) uses the specified x-domain instead of the default

[-2\*pi, 2\*pi].

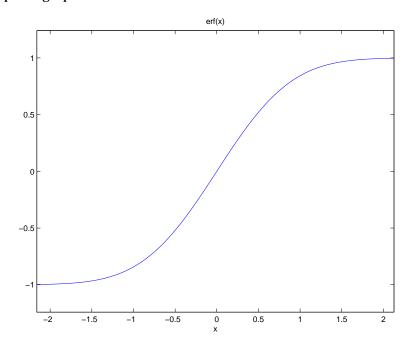
ezplot(f, [xmin xmax], fig) uses the specified Figure number instead of the

current Figure. It also omits the title of the graph.

**Examples** Either of the following commands,

ezplot('erf(x)')
ezplot erf(x)

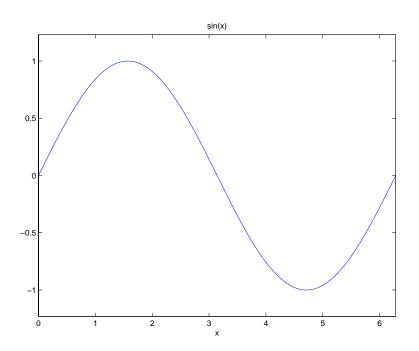
plot a graph of the error function::



The statement,

 $\operatorname{ezplot}('\sin n(x)',[0\ 2^*pi])$ 

creates the plot:



# **Algorithm**

ezpl ot determines the interval of the x-axis by sampling the function between -2\*pi and 2\*pi and then selecting a subinterval where the variation is significant. For the range of the y-axis, ezpl ot omits extreme values associated with singularities.

# **See Also**

fpl ot

# feather

#### Purpose

Plot velocity vectors

#### **Syntax**

feather(U, V)
feather(Z)

feather(..., LineSpec)

## **Description**

A feather plot displays vectors emanating from equally spaced points along a horizontal axis. You express the vector components relative to the origin of the respective vector.

feather (U, V) displays the vectors specified by U and V, where U contains the x components as relative coordinates, and V contains the y components as relative coordinates.

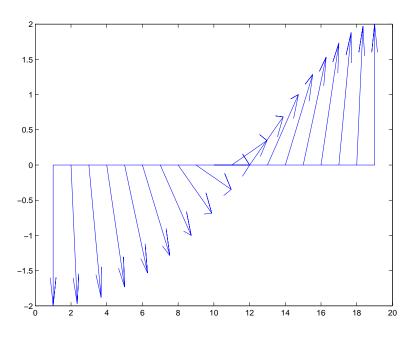
feather(Z) displays the vectors specified by the complex numbers in Z. This is equivalent to feather(real (Z), i mag(Z)).

feather(..., Li neSpec) draws a feather plot using the line type, marker symbol, and color specified by Li neSpec.

# **Examples**

Create a feather plot showing the direction of theta:

```
theta = (-90: 10: 90) *pi / 180;
r = 2*ones(size(theta));
[u, v] = pol 2cart(theta, r);
feather(u, v);
```



See Also compass, Li neSpec, rose

Test if Figure is on screen

#### **Syntax**

```
[flag] = figflag('figurename')
[flag, fig] = figflag('figurename')
[...] = figflag('figurename', silent)
```

# Description

Use figflag to determine if a particular Figure exists, bring a Figure to the foreground, or set the window focus to a Figure.

[flag] = figflag('figurename') returns a 1 if the Figure named 'figurename' exists and pops the Figure to the foreground; otherwise this function returns 0.

[flag, fig] = figflag('figurename') returns a 1 in flag, returns the Figure's handle in fig, and pops the Figure to the foreground, if the Figure named 'figurename' exists. Otherwise this function returns 0.

[...] = figflag('figurename', silent) pops the Figure window to the foreground if silent is 0, and leaves the Figure in its current position if silent is 1.

# **Examples**

To determine if a Figure window named 'Fluid Jet Simulation' exists, type

```
[flag, fig] = figflag('Fluid Jet Simulation')
```

MATLAB returns:

If two Figures with handles 1 and 3 have the name ' Fluid Jet Simulation', MATLAB returns:

#### See Also

fi gure

Create a Figure graphics object

#### **Syntax**

```
figure
figure('PropertyName', PropertyValue,...)
figure(h)
h = figure(...)
```

## Description

fi gure creates Figure graphics objects. Figure objects are the individual windows on the screen in which MATLAB displays graphical output.

figure creates a new Figure object using default property values.

fi gure ('PropertyName', PropertyValue,...) creates a new Figure object using the values of the properties specified. MATLAB uses default values for any properties that you do not explicitly define as arguments.

figure(h) does one of two things, depending on whether or not a Figure with handle h exists. If h is the handle to an existing Figure, figure(h) makes the Figure identified by h the current Figure, makes it visible, and raises it above all other Figures on the screen. The current Figure is the target for graphics output. If h is not the handle to an existing Figure, but is an integer, figure(h) creates a Figure, and assigns it the handle h. figure(h) where h is not the handle to a Figure, and is not an integer, is an error.

h = figure(...) returns the handle to the Figure object.

#### Remarks

To create a Figure object, MATLAB creates a new window whose characteristics are controlled by default Figure properties (both factory installed and user defined) and properties specified as arguments. See the "Figure Properties" section for a description of these properties.

You can specify properties as property name/property value pairs, structure arrays, and cell arrays (see the set and get reference pages for examples of how to specify these data types).

Use set to modify the properties of an existing Figure or get to query the current values of Figure properties.

The gcf command returns the handle to the current Figure and is useful as an argument to the set and get commands.

## **Example**

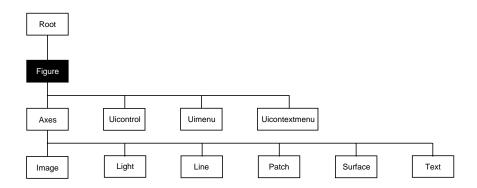
To create a Figure window that is one quarter the size of your screen and is positioned in the upper-left corner, use the Root object's ScreenSi ze property to determine the size. ScreenSi ze is a four-element vector: [left, bottom, width, height]:

```
scrsz = get(0, 'ScreenSize');
figure('Position', [1 scrsz(4)/2 scrsz(3)/2 scrsz(4)/2])
```

#### See Also

axes, ui control, ui menu, close, clf, gcf, rootobject

# Object Hierarchy



# **Setting Default Properties**

You can set default Figure properties only on the Root level:

```
set(0, 'DefaultFigureProperty', PropertyValue...)
```

Where *Property* is the name of the Figure property and PropertyVal ue is the value you are specifying. Use set and get to access Figure properties.

# **Property List**

The following table lists all Figure properties and provides a brief description of each. The property name links bring you an expanded description of the properties.

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>	
Positioning the Figure			
Position	Location and size of Figure	Value: a 4-element vector [left, bottom, width, height] Default: depends on display	
Units	Units used to interpret the Position property  Values: inches, centime normal ized, points, picharacters  Default: pixels		
Specifying Style and A	ppearance		
Color	Color of the Figure background	Values: Col orSpec Default: depends on color scheme (see col ordef)	
MenuBar	Toggle the Figure menu bar on and off	Values: none, fi gure Default: fi gure	
Name	Figure window title	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)	
NumberTitle	Display "Figure No. n", where n is the Figure number	Values: on, off Default: on	
Resize	Specify whether the Figure window can be resized using the mouse	Values: on, off Default: on	
Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght	Highlight Figure when selected (Sel ected property set to on)	Values: on, off Default: on	
Vi si bl e	Make the Figure visible or invisible	Values: on, off Default: on	
Wi ndowStyl e	Select normal or modal window	Values: normal, modal Default: normal	
Controlling the Colorm	ap		

## figure

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
Col ormap	The Figure colormap	Values: m-by-3 matrix of RGB values Default: the j et colormap
Di thermap	Colormap used for truecolor data on pseudocolor displays	Values: m-by-3 matrix of RGB values Default: colormap with full range of colors
Di thermapMode	Enable MATLAB-generated dithermap	Values: auto, manual Default: manual
Fi xedCol ors	Colors not obtained from colormap	Values: m-by-3 matrix of RGB values (read only)
Mi nCol ormap	Minimum number of system color table entries to use	Values: scalar Default: 64
ShareCol ors	Allow MATLAB to share system color table slots	Values on, off Default: on
Specifying the Render	rer	
Backi ngStore	Enable off screen pixel buffering	Values: on, off Default: on
Renderer	Rendering method used for screen and printing	Values: painters, zbuffer, OpenGL Default: automatic selection by MATLAB
General Information A	About the Figure	
Chi l dren	Handle of any Uicontrol, Uimenu, and Uicontextmenu objects displayed in the Figure	
Parent	The Root object is the parent of all Figures	Value: always 0

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value	
Sel ected	Indicate whether Figure is in a Values: on, off selected state. Values: on		
Tag	User-specified label	Value: any string Default: '' (empty string)	
Туре	The type of graphics object (read only)  Value: the string ' fi		
UserData	User-specified data	Values: any matrix Default: [] (empty matrix)	
RendererMode	Automatic or user-selected renderer Values: auto, manua Default: auto		
Information About Curr	rent State		
CurrentAxes	Handle of the current Axes in this Figure	Values: Axes handle	
CurrentCharacter	The last key pressed in this Figure	Values: single character (read only)	
Current Obj ect	Handle of the current object in this Figure	Values: graphics object handle	
Current Poi nt	Location of the last button click in this Figure	Values: 2-element vector [x-coord, y-coord]	
Sel ecti onType	Mouse selection type (read only)	Values: normal, extended, alt, open	
Callback Routine Execu	ition		
BusyAction	Specify how to handle callback routine interruption	Values: cancel, queue Default: queue	
ButtonDownFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when a mouse button is pressed on an unoccupied spot in the Figure	Values: string Default: empty string	

## figure

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value	
CloseRequestFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when you call the close command	Values: string Default: empty string	
CreateFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when a Figure is created	Values: string Default: empty string	
Del eteFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when the Figure is deleted (via close or delete)	Values: string Default: empty string	
I nterrupti bl e	Determine if callback routine can be interrupted	Values: on, off Default: on (can be interrupted)	
KeyPressFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when a key is pressed in the Figure window	Values: string Default: empty string	
Resi zeFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when the Figure is resized	Values: string Default: empty string	
UI ContextMenu	Associate a context menu with the Figure	Values: handle of a Uicontrextmenu	
Wi ndowButtonDownFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when you press the mouse button down in the Figure	Values: string Default: empty string	
Wi ndowButtonMoti onFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when you move the pointer in the Figure	Values: string Default: empty string	
Wi ndowButtonUpFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when you release the mouse button	Values: string Default: empty string	
Controlling Access to Object			

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
IntegerHandle	Specify integer or noninteger Figure handle	Values: on, off Default: on (integer handle)
Handl eVi si bi l i ty	Determine if Figure handle is visible to users or not	Values: on, call back, off Default: on
HitTest	Determine if the Figure can become the current object (see the Figure Current Obj ect property)	Values: on, off Default: on
NextPl ot	Determine how to display additional graphics to this Figure  Values: add, repl ace, repl acechil dren Default: add	
<b>Defining the Pointer</b>		
Pointer	Select the pointer symbol	Values: crosshair, arrow, watch, topl, topr, botl, botr, circle, cross, fleur, left, right, top, bottom, fullcrosshair, i beam, custom Default: arrow
Poi nterShapeCData	Data that defines the pointer	Values: 16-by-16 matrix Default: set Pointer to custom and see
Poi nterShapeHotSpot	Specify the pointer active spot	Values: 2-element vector [row, column] Default: [1, 1]
Properties That Affect Pri	nting	
InvertHardcopy	Change Figure colors for printing	Values: on, off Default: on
PaperOri entation	Horizontal or vertical paper orientation	Values: portrait, landscape Default: portrait

## figure

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
PaperPosition	Control positioning Figure on printed page Values: 4-element vec [left, bottom, width, h	
PaperPositionMode	Enable WYSIWYG printing of Figure	Values: auto, manual Default: manual
PaperSi ze	Size of the current PaperType specified in PaperUnits (read only)	Values: [width, height]
PaperType	Select from standard paper sizes	Values: see property description Default: usl etter
PaperUnits	Units used to specify the PaperSi ze and PaperPosition	Values: normal i zed, i nches, centi meters, poi nts Default: i nches

This section lists property names along with the type of values each accepts. Curly braces { } enclose default values.

**BackingStore** {on} | off

Off screen pixel buffer. When Backi ngStore is on, MATLAB stores a copy of the Figure window in an off-screen pixel buffer. When obscured parts of the Figure window are exposed, MATLAB copies the window contents from this buffer rather than regenerating the objects on the screen. This increases the speed with which the screen is redrawn.

While refreshing the screen quickly is generally desirable, the buffers required do consume system memory. If memory limitations occur, you can set Backi ngSt ore to off to disable this feature and release the memory used by the buffers. If your computer does not support backingstore, setting the Backi ngSt ore property results in a warning message, but has no other effect.

Setting Backi ngStore to off can increase the speed of animations because it eliminates the need to draw into both an off-screen buffer and the Figure window.

**BusyAction** cancel | {queue}

Callback routine interruption. The BusyActi on property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If there is a callback routine executing, subsequently invoked callback routines always attempt to interrupt it. If the Interruptible property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the Interruptible property is off, the BusyActi on property (of the object owning the executing callback) determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

#### **ButtonDownFcn** string

Button press callback function. A callback routine that executes whenever you press a mouse button while the pointer is in the Figure window, but not over a child object (i.e., Uicontrol, Axes, or Axes child). Define this routine as a string

that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

**Children** vector of handles

Children of the Figure. A vector containing the handles of all Axes, Uicontrol, and Uimenu objects displayed within the Figure. You can change the order of the handles and thereby change the stacking of the objects on the display.

Clipping {on} | off

This property has no effect on Figures.

**CloseRequestFcn** string

Function executed on Figure close. This property defines a function that MATLAB executes whenever you issue the close command (either a close (figure\_handle) or a close all) or when you close a Figure window from the computer's window manager menu.

The Cl oseRequestFcn provides a mechanism to intervene in the closing of a Figure. It allows you to, for example, display a dialog box to ask a user to confirm or cancel the close operation or to prevent users from closing a Figure that contains a GUI.

The basic mechanism is:

- A user issues the close command from the command line or by closing the window from the computer's window manager menu.
- The close operation executes the function defined by the Figure CloseRequestFcn. The default function is named closereq and is predefined as:

```
del ete(get(0, 'CurrentFi gure'))
```

This statement unconditionally deletes the current Figure, destroying the window. closereq takes advantage of the fact that the close command makes all Figures specified as arguments the current Figure before calling the respective close request function.

You can set Cl oseRequestFcn to any string that is a valid MATLAB statement, including the name of an M-file. For example,

```
set(gcf, 'CloseRequestFcn', 'disp(''This window is immortal'')')
```

This close request function never closes the Figure window; it simply echoes "This window is immortal" on the command line. Unless the close request function calls del ete, MATLAB never closes the Figure.

A more useful application of the close request function is to display a question dialog box asking the user to confirm the close operation. The following M-file illustrates how to do this:

Now assign this M-file to the CloseRequestFcn of a Figure:

```
set(figure_handle,'CloseRequestFcn','my_closereq')
```

To make this M-file your default close request function, set a default value on the Root level:

```
set(0, 'DefaultFigureCloseRequestFcn', 'my\_closereq')
```

MATLAB then uses this setting for the CloseRequestFcn of all subsequently created Figures.

```
Col or Spec
```

Background color. This property controls the Figure window background color. You can specify a color using a three-element vector of RGB values or one of MATLAB's predefined names. See Col or Spec for more information.

```
Colormap m-by-3 matrix of RGB values
```

Figure colormap. This property is an m-by-3 array of red, green, and blue (RGB) intensity values that define m individual colors. MATLAB accesses

colors by their row number. For example, an index of 1 specifies the first RGB triplet, an index of 2 specifies the second RGB triplet, and so on. Colormaps can be any length (up to 256 only on MS-Windows and Macintosh), but must be three columns wide. The default Figure colormap contains 64 predefined colors.

Colormaps affect the rendering of Surface, Image, and Patch objects, but generally do not affect other graphics objects. See colormap and ColorSpec for more information.

#### **CreateFcn** string

Callback routine executed during object creation. This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates a Figure object. You must define this property as a default value for Figures. For example, the statement.

defines a default value on the Root level that causes the created Figure to use noninteger handles whenever you (or MATLAB) create a Figure. MATLAB executes this routine after setting all properties for the Figure. Setting this property on an existing Figure object has no effect.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root Call backObj ect property, which you can query using gcbo.

#### **CurrentAxes** handle of current Axes

Target Axes in this Figure. MATLAB sets this property to the handle of the Figure's current Axes (i.e., the handle returned by the gca command when this Figure is the current Figure). In all Figures for which Axes children exist, there is always a current Axes. The current Axes does not have to be the topmost axes, and setting an Axes to be the Current Axes does not restack it above all other Axes.

You can make an Axes current using the axes and set commands. For example, axes(axes\_handle) and set(gcf, 'CurrentAxes', axes\_handle) both make the Axes identified by the handle axes\_handle the current Axes. In addition, axes(axes\_handle) restacks the Axes above all other Axes in the Figure.

If a Figure contains no Axes, get(gcf, 'CurrentAxes') returns the empty matrix. Note that the gca function actually creates an Axes if one does not exist.

**CurrentCharacter** single character (read only)

Last key pressed. MATLAB sets this property to the last key pressed in the Figure window. CurrentCharacter is useful for obtaining user input.

CurrentMenu (Obsolete)

This property produces a warning message when queried. It has been superseded by the Root CallbackObj ect property.

**CurrentObject** object handle

Handle of current object. MATLAB sets this property to the handle of the object that is under the current point (see the CurrentPoint property). This object is the front-most object in the stacking order. You can use this property to determine which object a user has selected. The function goo provides a convenient way to retrieve the CurrentObj ect of the CurrentFi gure.

**CurrentPoint** two-element vector: [x-coordinate, y-coordinate]

Location of last button click in this Figure. MATLAB sets this property to the location of the pointer at the time of the most recent mouse button press. MATLAB updates this property whenever you press the mouse button while the pointer is in the Figure window.

In addition, MATLAB updates CurrentPoint before executing callback routines defined for the Figure WindowButtonMotionFon and WindowButtonUpFon properties. This enables you to query CurrentPoint from these callback routines. It behaves like this:

- If there is no callback routine defined for the Wi ndowButtonMoti onFcn or the Wi ndowButtonUpFcn, then MATLAB updates the CurrentPoint only when the mouse button is pressed down within the Figure window.
- If there is a callback routine defined for the Wi ndowButtonMoti onFcn, then
  MATLAB updates the CurrentPoi nt just before executing the callback. Note
  that the Wi ndowButtonMoti onFcn executes only within the Figure window
  unless the mouse button is pressed down within the window and then held
  down while the pointer is moved around the screen. In this case, the routine

- executes (and the CurrentPoint is updated) anywhere on the screen until the mouse button is released.
- If there is a callback routine defined for the WindowButtonUpFcn, MATLAB updates the CurrentPoint just before executing the callback. Note that the WindowButtonUpFcn executes only while the pointer is within the Figure window unless the mouse button is pressed down initially within the window. In this case, releasing the button anywhere on the screen triggers callback execution, which is preceded by an update of the CurrentPoint.

The Figure CurrentPoi nt is updated only when certain events occur, as previously described. In some situations, (such as when the WindowButtonMotionFcn takes a long time to execute and the pointer is moved very rapidly) the CurrentPoint may not reflect the actual location of the pointer, but rather the location at the time when the WindowButtonMotionFcn began execution.

The CurrentPoint is measured from the lower-left corner of the Figure window, in units determined by the Units property.

The Root PointerLocation property contains the location of the pointer updated synchronously with pointer movement. However, the location is measured with respect to the screen, not a Figure window.

#### **Del eteFcn** string

Delete Figure callback routine. A callback routine that executes when the Figure object is deleted (e.g., when you issue a delete or a close command). MATLAB executes the routine before destroying the object's properties so these values are available to the callback routine.

The handle of the object whose Del eteFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObj ect property, which you can query using gcbo.

## **Di thermp** m-by-3 matrix of RGB values

Colormap used for true-color data on pseudocolor displays. This property defines a colormap that MATLAB uses to dither true-color CData for display on pseudocolor (8-bit or less) displays. MATLAB maps each RGB color defined as true-color CData to the closest color in the dithermap. The default Di thermap contains colors that span the full spectrum so any color values map reasonably well.

However, if the true-color data contains a wide range of shades in one color, you may achieve better results by defining your own dithermap. See the DithermapMode property.

```
Di thermapMode auto | {manual}
```

MATLAB generated dithermap. In manual mode, MATLAB uses the colormap defined in the Di thermap property to display direct color on pseudocolor displays. When Di thermapMode is auto, MATLAB generates a dithermap based on the colors currently displayed. This is useful if the default dithermap does not produce satisfactory results.

The process of generating the dithermap can be quite time consuming and is repeated whenever MATLAB re-renders the display (e.g., when you add a new object or resize the window). You can avoid unnecessary regeneration by setting this property back to manual and save the generated dithermap (which MATLAB loaded into the Di thermap property).

```
FixedColors m-by-3 matrix of RGB values (read only)
```

Non-colormap colors. Fixed colors define all colors appearing in a Figure window that are not obtained from the Figure colormap. These colors include axis lines and labels, the color of Line, Text, Uicontrol, and Uimenu objects, and any colors that you explicitly define, for example, with a statement like:

```
set(gcf, 'Color', [0.3 0.7 0.9]).
```

Fixed color definitions reside in the system color table and do not appear in the Figure colormap. For this reason, fixed colors can limit the number of simultaneously displayed colors if the number of fixed colors plus the number of entries in the Figure colormap exceed your system's maximum number of colors.

(See the Root ScreenDepth property for information on determining the total number of colors supported on your system. See the Mi nCol or Map and ShareCol ors properties for information on how MATLAB shares colors between applications.)

```
HandleVisibility {on} | callback | off
```

Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs. This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of children. Handl eVi si bi lity is useful for preventing command-line users from

accidentally drawing into or deleting a Figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when HandleVi si bility is on.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to call back causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from within functions invoked from the command line. This provides a means to protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to off makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invokes a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaluating a user-typed string), and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it cannot be returned by functions that obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or querying handle properties. This includes get, findobj, gca, gcf, gco, newplot, cla, clf, and close.

When a handle's visibility is restricted using call back or off, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's Children property, Figures do not appear in the Root's CurrentFigure property, objects do not appear in the Root's CallbackObject property or in the Figure's CurrentObject property, and Axes do not appear in their parent's CurrentAxes property.

You can set the Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property to on to make all handles visible, regardless of their Handl eVi si bility settings (this does not affect the values of the Handl eVi si bility properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

Selectable by mouse click. HitTest determines if the Figure can become the current object (as returned by the gco command and the Figure CurrentObject property) as a result of a mouse click on the Figure. If HiTest is off, clicking on the Figure sets the CurrentObject to the empty matrix.

**IntegerHandle** {on} | off

Figure handle mode. Figure object handles are integers by default. When creating a new Figure, MATLAB uses the lowest integer that is not used by an existing Figure. If you delete a Figure, its integer handle can be reused.

If you set this property to off, MATLAB assigns nonreusable real-number handles (e.g., 67.0001221) instead of integers. This feature is designed for dialog boxes where removing the handle from integer values reduces the likelihood of inadvertently drawing into the dialog box.

Interruptible {on} | off

Callback routine interruption mode. The Interrupti ble property controls whether a Figure callback routine can be interrupted by subsequently invoked callback routines. Only callback routines defined for the ButtonDownFcn, KeyPressFcn, WindowButtonDownFcn, WindowButtonMotionFcn, and WindowButtonUpFcn are affected by the Interruptible property. MATLAB checks for events that can interrupt a callback routine only when it encounters a drawnow, figure, getframe, or pause command in the routine. See the BusyAction property for related information.

**InvertHardcopy** {on} | off

Change hardcopy to black objects on white background. This property affects only printed output. Printing a Figure having a background color (Col or property) that is not white results in poor contrast between graphics objects and the Figure background and also consumes a lot of printer toner.

When InvertHardCopy is on, MATLAB eliminates this effect by changing the color of the Figure and Axes to white and the axis lines, tick marks, axis labels, etc., to black. Lines, Text, and the edges of Patches and Surfaces may be changed depending on the print command options specified.

If you set InvertHardCopy to off, the printed output matches the colors displayed on the screen.

See print for more information on printing MATLAB Figures.

KeyPressFcn string

Key press callback function. A callback routine invoked by a key press occurring in the Figure window. You can define KeyPressFcn as any legal MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file.

The callback routine can query the Figure's CurrentCharacter property to determine what particular key was pressed and thereby limit the callback execution to specific keys.

The callback routine can also query the Root PointerWindow property to determine in which Figure the key was pressed. Note that pressing a key while the pointer is in a particular Figure window does not make that Figure the current Figure (i.e., the one referred by the gcf command).

```
MenuBar none | {figure}
```

Enable-disable Figure menu bar. This property enables you to display or hide the menu bar placed at the top of a Figure window. The default (figure) is to display the menu bar.

Note that on Macintosh systems, the menu bar for the active window appears across the top of the screen. Menu bars are not displayed across the top of the Figure window as they are on X-Windows and MS-Windows systems, and only one window's menu bar is visible at any given time.

This property affects only built in menus. Menus defined with the ui menu command are not affected by this property.

```
MinColormap scalar (default = 64)
```

Minimum number of color table entries used. This property specifies the minimum number of system color table entries used by MATLAB to store the colormap defined for the Figure (see the ColorMap property). In certain situations, you may need to increase this value to ensure proper use of colors.

For example, suppose you are running color-intensive applications in addition to MATLAB and have defined a large Figure colormap (e.g., 150 to 200 colors). MATLAB may select colors that are close but not exact from the existing colors in the system color table because there are not enough slots available to define all the colors you specified.

To ensure MATLAB uses exactly the colors you define in the Figure colormap, set Mi nCol or Map equal to the length of the colormap:

```
set(gcf, 'MinColormap', length(get(gcf, 'ColorMap')))
```

Note that the larger the value of Mi nCol orMap, the greater the likelihood other windows (including other MATLAB Figure windows) will display in false colors.

Name string

Figure window title. This property specifies the title displayed in the Figure window. By default, Name is empty and the Figure title is displayed as Figure No. 1, Figure No. 2, and so on. When you set this parameter to a string, the Figure title becomes Figure No. 1: <string>. See the NumberTitle property.

NextPlot {add} | replace | replacechildren

*How to add next plot.* NextPl ot determines which Figure MATLAB uses to display graphics output. If the value of the current Figure is:

- add use the current Figure to display graphics (the default).
- repl ace reset all Figure properties, except Position, to their defaults and delete all Figure children before displaying graphics (equivalent to clf reset).
- repl acechildren remove all child objects, but do not reset Figure properties (equivalent to clf).

The newpl of function provides an easy way to handle the NextPl of property. Also see the NextPl of property of Axes and the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual.

NumberTitle {on} | off

Figure window title number. This property determines whether the string Figure No. N (where N is the Figure number) is prefixed to the Figure window title. See the Name property.

PaperOrientation {portrait} | landscape

Horizontal or vertical paper orientation. This property determines how printed Figures are oriented on the page. portrait orients the longest page dimension vertically; I and scape orients the longest page dimension horizontally. See the orient command for more detail.

PaperPosition four-element rect vector

Location on printed page. A rectangle that determines the location of the Figure on the printed page. Specify this rectangle with a vector of the form

```
rect = [left, bottom, width, height]
```

where left specifies the distance from the left side of the paper to the left side of the rectangle and bottom specifies the distance from the bottom of the page

to the bottom of the rectangle. Together these distances define the lower-left corner of the rectangle. width and height define the dimensions of the rectangle. The PaperUnits property specifies the units used to define this rectangle.

#### PaperPositionMode auto | {manual}

WYSIWYG printing of Figure. In manual mode, MATLAB honors the value specified by the PaperPositi on property. In auto mode, MATLAB prints the Figure the same size as it appears on the computer screen, centered on the page.

PaperSize [width height] (read only)

*Paper size.* This property contains the size of the current PaperType, measured in PaperUni ts. See PaperType to select standard paper sizes.

**PaperType** Select a value from the following table

*Selection of standard paper size.* This property sets the PaperSi ze to the one of the following standard sizes:

Property Value	Size (Width x Height)
usletter (default)	8.5-by-11 inches
usl egal	11-by-14 inches
tabl oi d	11-by-17 inches
AO	841-by-1189mm
A1	594-by-841mm
A2	420-by-594mm
A3	297-by-420mm
A4	210-by-297mm
A5	148-by-210mm
ВО	1029-by-1456mm
B1	728-by-1028mm

Property Value	Size (Width x Height)
B2	514-by-728mm
В3	364-by-514mm
B4	257-by-364mm
B5	182-by-257mm
arch-A	9-by-12 inches
arch-B	12-by-18 inches
arch-C	18-by-24 inches
arch-D	24-by-36 inches
arch-E	36-by-48 inches
A	8.5-by-11 inches
В	11-by-17 inches
С	17-by-22 inches
D	22-by-34 inches
E	34-by-43 inches

Note that you may need to change the PaperPosition property in order to properly position the printed Figure on the new paper size. One solution is to use normal ized PaperUnits which enables MATLAB to automatically size the Figure to occupy the same relative amount of the printed page, regardless of the paper size.

Hardcopy measurement units. This property specifies the units used to define the PaperPosi ti on and PaperSi ze properties. All units are measured from the lower-left corner of the page. normal i zed units map the lower-left corner of the page to (0, 0) and the upper-right corner to (1.0, 1.0). i nches, centi meters, and points are absolute units (one point equals 1/72 of an inch).

If you change the value of PaperUnits, it is good practice to return it to its default value after completing your computation so as not to affect other functions that assume PaperUnits is set to the default value.

#### **Parent** handle

Handle of Figure's parent. The parent of a Figure object is the Root object. The handle to the Root is always 0.

```
Pointer crosshair | {arrow} | watch | topl | topr | botl | botr | circle | cross | fleur | left | right | top | bottom | fullcrosshair | i beam | custom
```

Pointer symbol selection. This property determines the symbol used to indicate the pointer (cursor) position in the Figure window. Setting Pointer to custom allows you to define your own pointer symbol. See the PointerShapeCData property for more information. See also the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual.

#### **PointerShapeCData** 16-by-16 matrix

*User-defined pointer*. This property defines the pointer that is used when you set the Pointer property to custom. It is a 16-by-16 element matrix defining the 16-by-16 pixel pointer using the following values:

- 1 color pixel black
- 2 color pixel white
- NaN make pixel transparent (underlying screen shows through)

Element (1,1) of the PointerShapeCData matrix corresponds to the upper-left corner of the pointer. Setting the Pointer property to one of the predefined pointer symbols does not change the value of the PointerShapeCData. Computer systems supporting 32-by-32 pixel pointers fill only one quarter of the available pixmap.

#### PointerShapeHotSpot2-element vector

Pointer active area. A two-element vector specifying the row and column indices in the PointerShapeCData matrix defining the pixel indicating the pointer location. The location is contained in the CurrentPoint property and the Root object's PointerLocation property. The default value is element (1,1), which is the upper-left corner.

#### **Position** four-element vector

Figure position. This property specifies the size and location on the screen of the Figure window. Specify the position rectangle with a four-element vector of the form:

```
rect = [left, bottom, width, height]
```

where left and bottom define the distance from the lower-left corner of the screen to the lower-left corner of the Figure window. wi dth and hei ght define the dimensions of the window. See the Units property for information on the units used in this specification. The left and bottom elements can be negative on systems that have more than one monitor.

You can use the get function to obtain this property and determine the position of the Figure and you can use the set function to resize and move the Figure to a new location.

#### **Renderer** painters | zbuffer

Rendering method used for screen and printing. This property enables you to select the method used to render MATLAB graphics. The choices are:

- pai nters MATLAB's original rendering method is faster when the Figure contains only simple or small graphics objects.
- zbuffer MATLAB draws graphics object faster and more accurately because objects are colored on a per pixel basis and MATLAB renders only those pixels that are visible in the scene (thus eliminating front-to-back sorting errors). Note that this method can consume a lot of system memory if MATLAB is displaying a complex scene.
- OpenGL OpenGL is a renderer that is available on many computer systems.
   This renderer is generally faster than painters or zbuffer and in some cases enables MATLAB to access graphics hardware that is available on some systems.

# Using the OpenGL Renderer

The Figure Renderer property supports a new value that enables MATLAB to use OpenGL as the renderer. The command to enable OpenGL on the current Figure is:

```
set(gcf, 'Renderer', 'OpenGL')
```

OpenGL increases performance for most 2-D and 3-D graphs drawn with MATLAB.

#### Hardware Vs. Software OpenGL Implementations

There are two kinds of OpenGL implementations - hardware and software.

The hardware implementation makes use of special graphics hardware to increase performance and is therefore significantly faster than the software version. Many computers have this special hardware available as an option or may come with this hardware right out of the box.

Software implementations of OpenGL are much like the ZBuffer renderer that is available on MATLAB version 5.0, however, OpenGL generally provides superior performance to ZBuffer.

#### **OpenGL Availability**

OpenGL is available on all computers that MATLAB runs on with the exception of VMS. MATLAB automatically finds hardware versions of OpenGl if they are available. If the hardware version is not available, then MATLAB uses the software version.

The software versions that are available on different platforms are:

- On UNIX and MacIntosh systems, MATLAB uses the software version of OpenGL that is included in the MATLAB distribution.
- On MS-Windows NT 4.0, OpenGL is available as part of the operating system.
- On MS-Windows 95, OpenGL is included in the Windows 95 OSR 2 release.
   If you do not have this release, the libraries are available on the Microsoft ftp site:

Microsoft version is available at the URL:

ftp://ftp.microsoft.com/softlib/mslfiles/opengl95.exe

There is also a Silicon Graphics version of OpenGL for Windows 95 that is available at the URL:

http://www.sgi.com

#### Tested Hardware Versions

On MS-Windows platforms, there are many graphics boards that accelerate OpenGL. The MathWorks has tested MATLAB on the AccelECLIPSE board from AccelGraphics.

On UNIX platforms, The MathWorks has tested MATLAB on Sparc Ultra with the Creator 3D board and Silicon Graphics computers running IRIX 6.4 or newer.

#### **Determining What Version You Are Using**

To determine the version and vendor of the OpenGL library that MATLAB is using on your system, type the following command at the MATLAB prompt:

feature GetOpenGLInfo

This command also returns a string of extensions to the OpenGL specification that are available with the particular library MATLAB is using. This information is helpful to The MathWorks so please include this information if you need to report bugs.

#### **OpenGL Vs. Other MATLAB Renderers**

There are some difference between drawings created with OpenGL and those created with the other renderers. The OpenGL specific differences include:

- OpenGL does not do colormap interpolation. If you create a Surface or Patch using indexed color and interpolated face or edge coloring, OpenGL will interpolate the colors through the RGB color cube instead of through the colormap.
- OpenGL does not support the phong value for the FaceLi ghting and EdgeLi ghting properties of Surfaces and Patches.

MATLAB issues a warning if you request nonsupported behavior.

#### **Printing from OpenGL**

When you print a Figure that was drawn with OpenGL, MATLAB switches to the ZBuffer renderer to produce output, which has a resolution determined by the print command's -r option. This may cause flashing of the Figure as the renderer changes.

#### Implementations of OpenGL Tested by TMW

The following hardware versions have been tested:

- AccelECLIPSE by AccelGraphics
- Sol2/Creator 3D
- SGI

The following software versions have been tested:

- Mesa
- CosmoGL
- Microsoft's Windows 95 implementation
- NT 4.0

**RendererMode** {auto} | manual

Automatic, or user selection of Renderer. This property enables you to specify whether MATLAB should choose the Renderer based on the contents of the figure window, or whether the Renderer should remain unchanged.

When the RendererMode property is set to auto, MATLAB selects the rendering method for printing as well as for screen display based on the size and complexity of the graphics objects in the Figure.

For printing, MATLAB switches to <code>zbuffer</code> at a greater scene complexity than for screen rendering because printing from a Z-buffered Figure can be considerably slower than one using the painters rendering method, and can result in large PostScript files. However, the output does always match what is on the screen. The same holds true for OpenGL, the output is the same as that produced by the ZBuffer renderer – a bitmap with a resolution determined by the print command's –r option

When the RendererMode property is set to manual, MATLAB does not change the Renderer, regardless of changes to the Figure contents.

**Resize** {on} | off

Window resize mode. This property determines if you can resize the Figure window with the mouse. on means you can resize the window, off means you cannot. When Resi ze is off, the Figure window does not display any resizing controls (such as boxes at the corners) to indicate that it cannot be resized.

#### ResizeFcn string

Window resize callback routine. MATLAB executes the specified callback routine whenever you resize the Figure window. You can query the Figure's Posi ti on property to determine the new size and position of the Figure window. During execution of the callback routine, the handle to the Figure being resized is accessible only through the Root CallbackObj ect property, which you can query using gcbo.

You can use Resi zeFcn to maintain a GUI layout that is not directly supported by MATLAB's Posi ti on/Uni ts paradigm.

For example, consider a GUI layout that maintains an object at a constant height in pixels and attached to the top of the Figure, but always matches the width of the Figure. The following Resi zeFcn accomplishes this; it keeps the Uicontrol whose Tag is 'StatusBar' 20 pixels high, as wide as the Figure, and attached to the top of the Figure. Note the use of the Tag property to retrieve the Uicontrol handle, and the gcbo function to retrieve the Figure handle. Also note the defensive programming regarding Figure Units, which the callback requires to be in pixels in order to work correctly, but which the callback also restores to their previous value afterwards:

```
u = findobj('Tag', 'StatusBar');
fig = gcbo;
old_units = get(fig, 'Units');
set(fig, 'Units', 'pixels');
figpos = get(fig, 'Position');
upos = [0, figpos(4) - 20, figpos(3), 20];
set(u, 'Position', upos);
set(fig, 'Units', old_units);
```

You can change the Figure Positi on from within the ResizeFcn callback; however the ResizeFcn is not called again as a result.

Note that the print command can cause the ResizeFcn to be called if the PaperPositionMode property is set to manual and you have defined a resize function. If you do not want your resize function called by print, set the PaperPositionMode to auto.

**Selected** on | off

*Is object selected.* This property indicates whether the Figure is selected. You can, for example, define the ButtonDownFcn to set this property, allowing users to select the object with the mouse.

**SelectionHighlight** {on} | off

Figures do not indicate selection.

SelectionType {normal} | extend | alt | open (this property is read only)

Mouse selection type. MATLAB maintains this property to provide information about the last mouse button press that occurred within the Figure window. This information indicates the type of selection made. Selection types are actions that are generally associated with particular responses from the user interface software (e.g., single clicking on a graphics object places it in move or resize mode; double-clicking on a filename opens it, etc.).

The physical action required to make these selections varies on different platforms. However, all selection types exist on all platforms.

Selection Type	MS-Windows	X-Windows	Macintosh
Normal	Click left mouse button	Click left mouse button	Click mouse button
Extend	Shift - click left mouse button or click both left and right mouse buttons	Shift - click left mouse button or click middle mouse button	Shift - click mouse button
Alternate	Control - click left mouse button or click right mouse button	Control - click left mouse button or click right mouse button	<b>Option</b> - click mouse button
0pen	Double click any mouse button	Double click any mouse button	Double click mouse button

Note that the Li stBox style of Uicontrols set the Figure Sel ecti onType property to normal to indicate a single mouse click or to open to indicate a double mouse click.

**ShareColors** {on} | off

Share slots in system colortable with like colors. This property affects the way MATLAB stores the Figure colormap in the system color table. By default, MATLAB looks at colors already defined and uses those slots to assign pixel colors. This leads to an efficient use of color resources (which are limited on systems capable of displaying 256 or less colors) and extends the number of Figure windows that can simultaneously display correct colors.

However, in situations where you want to change the Figure colormap quickly without causing MATLAB to re-render the displayed graphics objects, you should disable color sharing (set ShareCol ors to off). In this case, MATLAB can swap one colormap for another without changing pixel color assignments since all the slots in the system color table used for the first colormap are replaced with the corresponding color in the second colormap. (Note that this applies only in cases where both colormaps are the same length and where the computer hardware allows user modification of the system color table.)

#### Tag string

*User-specified object label.* The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines.

For example, suppose you want to direct all graphics output from an M-file to a particular Figure, regardless of user actions that may have changed the current Figure. To do this, identify the Figure with a Tag:

```
figure('Tag', 'Plotting Figure')
```

Then make that Figure the current Figure before drawing by searching for the Tag with findobj:

```
figure(findobj('Tag', 'Plotting Figure'))
```

Type string (read only)

*Object class.* This property identifies the kind of graphics object. For Figure objects, Type is always the string 'figure'.

**UIContextMenu** handle of a uicontextmenu object

Associate a context menu with the Figure. Assign this property the handle of a Uicontextmenu object created in the Figure. Use the ui contextmenu function to create the context menu. MATLAB displays the context menu whenever you right-click over the Figure (**Control**-click on Macintosh systems).

Units {pixels} | normalized | inches | centimeters | points | character

*Units of measurement.* This property specifies the units MATLAB uses to interpret size and location data. All units are measured from the lower-left corner of the window.

- normal i zed units map the lower-left corner of the Figure window to (0,0) and the upper-right corner to (1.0,1.0).
- i nches, centi meters, and points are absolute units (one point equals 1/72 of an inch).
- The size of a pi xel depends on screen resolution.
- Character units are defined by characters from the default system font; the
  width of one character is the width of the letter x, the height of one character
  is the distance between the baselines of two lines of text.

This property affects the Current Poi nt and Position properties. If you change the value of Units, it is good practice to return it to its default value after completing your computation so as not to affect other functions that assume Units is set to the default value.

When specifying the units as property/value pairs during object creation, you must set the Units property before specifying the properties that you want to use these units.

UserData matrix

*User specified data.* You can specify UserData as any matrix you want to associate with the Figure object. The object does not use this data, but you can access it using the set and get commands.

#### Visible {on} | off

Object visibility. The Vi si bl e property determines whether an object is displayed on the screen. If the Vi si bl e property of a Figure is off, the entire Figure window is invisible.

#### WindowButtonDownFcnstring

Button press callback function. Use this property to define a callback routine that MATLAB executes whenever you press a mouse button while the pointer is in the Figure window. Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

#### Wi ndowButtonMoti onFcnstring

Mouse motion callback function. Use this property to define a callback routine that MATLAB executes whenever you move the pointer within the Figure window. Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

#### WindowButtonUpFcn string

Button release callback function. Use this property to define a callback routine that MATLAB executes whenever you release a mouse button. Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

The button up event is associated with the Figure window in which the preceding button down event occurred. Therefore, the pointer need not be in the Figure window when you release the button to generate the button up event.

If the callback routines defined by Wi ndowButtonDownFcn or Wi ndowButtonMoti onFcn contain drawnow commands or call other functions that contain drawnow commands and the Interrupti ble property is set to off, the Wi ndowButtonUpFcn may not be called. You can prevent this problem by setting Interrupti ble to on.

#### WindowStyle {normal} | modal

Normal or modal window behavior. When WindowStyle is set to modal, the Figure window traps all keyboard and mouse events over all MATLAB windows as long as they are visible. Windows belonging to applications other than MATLAB are unaffected. Modal Figures remain stacked above all normal Figures and the MATLAB command window. When multiple modal windows

exist, the most recently created window keeps focus and stays above all other windows until it becomes invisible, or is returned to WindowStyle normal, or is deleted. At that time, focus reverts to the window that last had focus.

Figures with Wi ndowStyle modal and Vi si ble off do not behave modally until they are made visible, so it is acceptable to hide a modal window instead of destroying it when you want to reuse it.

You can change the WindowStyle of a Figure at any time, including when the Figure is visible and contains children. However, on some systems this may cause the Figure to flash or disappear and reappear, depending on the windowing-system's implementation of normal and modal windows. For best visual results, you should set WindowStyle at creation time or when the Figure is invisible.

Modal Figures do not display Uimenu children or built-in menus, but it is not an error to create Uimenus in a modal Figure or to change Wi ndowStyl e to modal on a Figure with Uimenu children. The Uimenu objects exist and their handles are retained by the Figure. If you reset the Figure's Wi ndowStyl e to normal, the Uimenus are displayed.

Use modal Figures to create dialog boxes that force the user to respond without being able to interact with other windows. Typing  ${\bf Control}\ {\bf C}$  at the MATLAB prompt causes all Figures with Wi ndowStyle modal to revert to Wi ndowStyle normal, allowing you to type at the command line.

#### **Purpose**

Filled two-dimensional polygons

#### **Syntax**

```
fill(X, Y, C)
fill(X, Y, ColorSpec)
fill(X1, Y1, C1, X2, Y2, C2, ...)
fill(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue)
h = fill(...)
```

#### Description

The fill function creates colored polygons.

fill (X, Y, C) creates filled polygons from the data in X and Y with vertex color specified by C. C is a vector or matrix used as an index into the colormap. If C is a row vector, length(C) must equal si ze(X, 2) and si ze(Y, 2); if C is a column vector, length(C) must equal si ze(X, 1) and si ze(Y, 1). If necessary, fill closes the polygon by connecting the last vertex to the first.

fill (X, Y, ColorSpec) fills two-dimensional polygons specified by X and Y with the color specified by ColorSpec.

fill (X1, Y1, C1, X2, Y2, C2, . . . ) specifies multiple two-dimensional filled areas.

fill (..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue) allows you to specify property names and values for a Patch graphics object.

h = fill(...) returns a vector of handles to Patch graphics objects, one handle per Patch object.

#### Remarks

If X or Y is a matrix, and the other is a column vector with the same number of elements as rows in the matrix, fill replicates the column vector argument to produce a matrix of the required size. fill forms a vertex from corresponding elements in X and Y and creates one polygon from the data in each column.

The type of color shading depends on how you specify color in the argument list. If you specify color using ColorSpec, fill generates flat-shaded polygons by setting the Patch object's FaceColor property to the corresponding RGB triple.

If you specify color using C, fill scales the elements of C by the values specified by the Axes property CLi m. After scaling C, C indexes the current colormap.

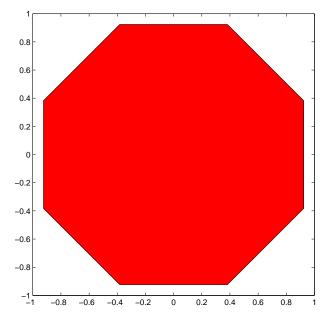
If C is a row vector, fill generates flat-shaded polygons where each element determines the color of the polygon defined by the respective column of the X and Y matrices. Each Patch object's FaceCol or property is set to 'flat'. Each row element becomes the CData property value for the n-th Patch object, where n is the corresponding column in X or Y.

If C is a column vector or a matrix, fill uses a linear interpolation of the vertex colors to generate polygons with interpolated colors. It sets the Patch graphics object FaceCol or property to 'interp' and the elements in one column become the CData property value for the respective Patch object. If C is a column vector, fill replicates the column vector to produce the required sized matrix.

#### **Examples**

#### Create a red octagon:

```
t = (1/16: 1/8: 1) ' *2*pi;
x = sin(t);
y = cos(t);
fill(x, y, 'r')
axis square
```



#### See Also

axis, caxis, colormap, ColorSpec, fill3, patch

#### **Purpose**

Filled three-dimensional polygons

#### **Syntax**

```
fill3(X, Y, Z, C)
fill3(X, Y, Z, ColorSpec)
fill3(X1, Y1, Z1, C1, X2, Y2, Z2, C2, ...)
fill3(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue)
h = fill3(...)
```

#### Description

The fill3 function creates flat-shaded and Gouraud-shaded polygons.

fill 3(X, Y, Z, C) fills three-dimensional polygons. X, Y, and Z triplets specify the polygon vertices. If X, Y, or Z is a matrix, fill 3 creates n polygons, where n is the number of columns in the matrix. fill 3 closes the polygons by connecting the last vertex to the first when necessary.

C specifies color, where C is a vector or matrix of indices into the current colormap. If C is a row vector,  $l \operatorname{ength}(C)$  must equal  $\operatorname{si} \operatorname{ze}(X, 2)$  and  $\operatorname{si} \operatorname{ze}(Y, 2)$ ; if C is a column vector,  $l \operatorname{ength}(C)$  must equal  $\operatorname{si} \operatorname{ze}(X, 1)$  and  $\operatorname{si} \operatorname{ze}(Y, 1)$ .

fill 3(X, Y, Z, Col or Spec) fills three-dimensional polygons defined by X, Y, and Z with color specified by Col or Spec.

fill 3 (X1, Y1, Z1, C1, X2, Y2, Z2, C2, . . . ) specifies multiple filled three-dimensional areas.

fill3(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue) allows you to set values for specific Patch properties.

h = fill 3(...) returns a vector of handles to Patch graphics objects, one handle per Patch.

### **Algorithm**

If X, Y, and Z are matrices of the same size, fill 3 forms a vertex from the corresponding elements of X, Y, and Z (all from the same matrix location), and creates one polygon from the data in each column.

If X, Y, or Z is a matrix, fill3 replicates any column vector argument to produce matrices of the required size.

If you specify color using Col or Spec, fill 3 generates flat-shaded polygons and sets the Patch object FaceCol or property to an RGB triple.

If you specify color using C, fill3 scales the elements of C by the Axes property CLi m, which specifies the color axis scaling parameters, before indexing the current colormap.

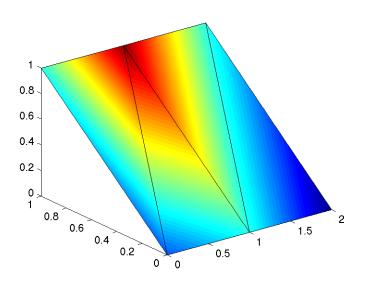
If C is a row vector, fill 3 generates flat-shaded polygons and sets the FaceCol or property of the Patch objects to 'flat'. Each element becomes the CData property value for the respective Patch object.

If C is a column vector or a matrix, fill3 generates polygons with interpolated colors and sets the patch object FaceCol or property to 'interp'. fill3 uses a linear interpolation of the vertex colormap indices when generating polygons with interpolated colors. The elements in one column become the CData property value for the respective Patch object. If C is a column vector, fill3 replicates the column vector to produce the required sized matrix.

#### **Examples**

Create four triangles with interpolated colors.

```
 \begin{array}{l} X = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 2; 1 & 1 & 2 & 2; 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}; \\ Y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1; 1 & 0 & 1 & 0; 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}; \\ Z = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1; 1 & 0 & 1 & 0; 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}; \\ C = \begin{bmatrix} 0.5000 & 1.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.5000; \\ 1.0000 & 0.5000 & 0.5000 & 0.1667; \\ 0.3330 & 0.3330 & 0.5000 & 0.5000 \end{bmatrix}; \\ fill3(X, Y, Z, C) \end{array}
```



 $\textbf{See Also} \hspace{1cm} \text{axi s, caxi s, col ormap, Col or Spec, fill, patch} \\$ 

#### **Purpose**

Locate graphics objects

#### **Syntax**

h = findobi

h = findobj ('PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...)

h = findobj (obj handles, ...)

h = findobj (obj handles, 'flat', 'PropertyName', PropertyValue,...)

#### Description

findobj locates graphics objects and returns their handles. You can limit the search to objects with particular property values and along specific branches of the hierarchy.

h = findobj returns the handles of the Root object and all its descendants.

h = findobj ('PropertyName', PropertyValue,...) returns the handles of all graphics objects having the property PropertyName, set to the value PropertyValue. You can specify more than one property/value pair, in which case, findobj returns only those objects having all specified values.

h=fi ndobj (obj handles,...) restricts the search to objects listed in obj handles and their descendants.

h=fi ndobj (obj handles, 'flat', 'PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...) restricts the search to those objects listed in obj handles and does not search descendants.

#### Remarks

findobj returns an error if a handle refers to a non-existent graphics object.

When you specify a property value, use the same format as get returns. For example, you must use the RGB format to specify a color value and when the value is a string, you must specify the entire character string.

When a graphics object is a descendant of more than one object identified in obj handles, MATLAB searches the object each time findobj encounters its handle. Therefore, implicit references to a graphics object can result in its handle being returned multiple times.

#### **Examples**

Find all Line objects in the current Axes:

```
h = findobj(gca, 'Type', 'line')
```

# findobj

See Also

copyobj, gcf, gca, gcbo, gco, get, set

Graphics objects include:

axes, figure, i mage, light, line, patch, surface, text, ui control, ui menu

#### **Purpose**

Plot a function between specified limits

#### Syntax

```
fplot('function', limits)
fplot('function', limits, LineSpec)
fplot('function', limits, tol)
fplot('function', limits, tol, LineSpec)
[x, Y] = fplot(...)
```

### Description

fpl ot plots a function between specified limits. The function must be of the form y = f(x), where x is a vector whose range specifies the limits, and y is a vector the same size as x and contains the function's value at the points in x (see the first example). If the function returns more than one value for a given x, then y is a matrix whose columns contain each component of f(x) (see the second example).

fpl ot ('function', limits) plots 'function' between the limits specified by limits. limits is a vector specifying the x-axis limits ([xmin xmax]), or the x-and y-axis limits, ([xmin xmax ymin ymax]).

 $fplot('function', limits, LineSpec) \ plots 'function' \ using the line specification LineSpec. 'function' \ is a name of a MATLAB M-file or a string containing the variable <math>x$ .

fpl ot('function', limits, tol) plots 'function' using the relative error tolerance tol (default is 2e-3). The maximum number of x steps is (1/tol)+1.

 $fplot('\ function'\ , \ li\ mits, \ tol\ , \ Li\ neSpec) \quad plots\ '\ function'\ using\ the$  relative error tolerance tol and a line specification that determines line type, marker symbol, and color.

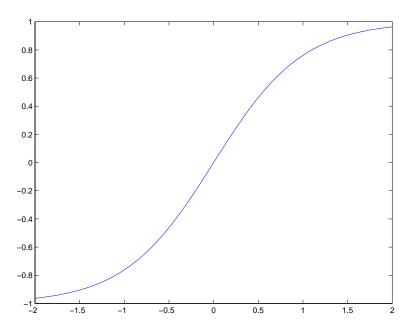
[x, Y] = fplot(...) returns the abscissas and ordinates for 'function' in x and Y. No plot is drawn on the screen. You plot the function using plot(x, Y).

#### Remarks

fpl ot uses adaptive step control to produce a representative graph, concentrating its evaluation in regions where the function's rate of change is the greatest.

## **Examples**

Plot the hyperbolic tangent function from -2 to 2:

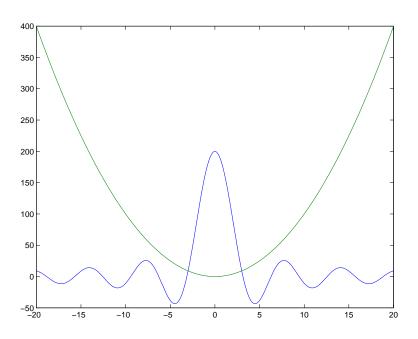


Create an M-file, myfun, that returns a two column matrix:

function 
$$Y = myfun(x)$$
  
 $Y(:,1) = 200*sin(x(:))./x(:);$   
 $Y(:,2) = x(:).^2;$ 

Plot the function with the statement:

$$fpl\,ot\,(\,{}^{\shortmid}\,myfun^{\prime}\,,\,[\,-20\ 20\,]$$



See Also

eval, feval, LineSpec, plot

# frame2im

**Purpose** Convert movie frame to indexed image

**Syntax** [X, Map] = frame2i m(F)

**Description** [X, Map] = frame2i m(F) converts the single movie frame F into the indexed

image X and associated colormap Map. A single column of a movie matrix is one movie frame. The functions getframe and im2frame create a movie frame.

See Also capture, i m2frame, movi e

# frame2im

Purpose Create and edit printframes for Simulink block diagrams

Syntax frameedit

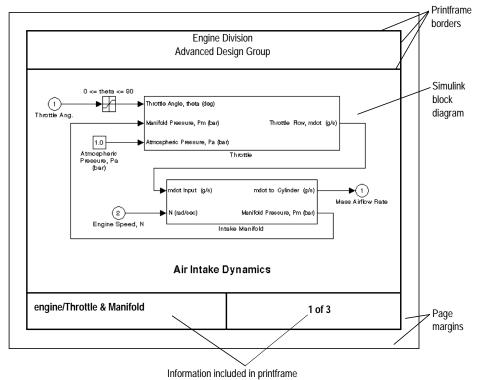
frameedit filename

Description

frameedit invokes the printframe editor, a graphical user interface you use to create printframes for Simulink block diagrams. Printframes are borders containing information relevant to the Simulink block diagram, such as the name of the block diagram. After creating a printframe, you can use Simulink to print a block diagram with a printframe. See the sample below.

frameedit opens the PrintFrame Editor window with a new file.

frameedit *filename* opens the **PrintFrame Editor** window with the specified filename, where *filename* is a . fig file you previously created and saved using frameedit.

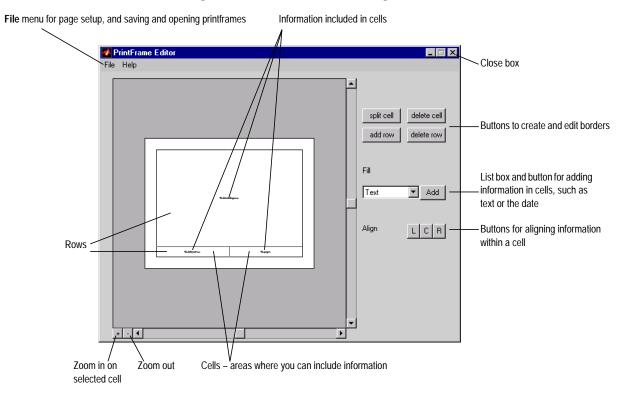


# frameedit

#### Remarks

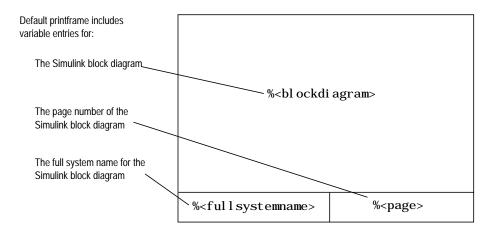
#### **Printframe Editor Interface**

Type frameedit at the MATLAB prompt. The **PrintFrame Editor** window appears. Below is an illustration of the **PrintFrame Editor** window including the default printframe that the window opens with.



The default printframe has two rows. The top row consists of one cell and the bottom row has two cells. Default information (entries) appears in the cells, as shown below. You can keep this information, or remove the default entries and

add your own. You can also add new rows and cells and then add information in them.



### **Summary of the Printframe Process**

Below are the basic steps to create and use printframes. Subsequent sections provide details for performing each step.

- Design the printframe and specify the page setup.
- Create printframe borders (rows and cells), and then resize them as needed.
- Add information to the cells and edit it as needed.
- Save the printframe as a . fig file.
- Print a Simulink block diagram with the printframe.

### Where to Start - Designing Printframes

Before you begin creating a printframe using the printframe editor, determine the type of information you want to include in it and how you want the information to appear.

In a printframe, you can include variable information that is automatically supplied at the time of printing, such as the date the Simulink block diagram is being printed, or fixed information, such as the name and address of your organization.

You can design a printframe you intend to use for one particular Simulink block diagram, or you can design a more generic printframe for printing with different Simulink block diagrams.

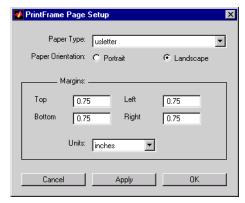
### Specifying the Printframe Page Setup

After you have an idea of the design of your printframe, specify the page setup for the printframe. In the **PrintFrame Editor** window, select **Page Setup** from the **File** menu.

The **PrintFrame Page Setup** dialog box appears. In the dialog box, specify:

- Paper Type for example, usletter
- Paper Orientation portrait or landscape
- Margins for the printframe; note that you can select the Units in which to specify the margins

Click **Apply** to see the effects of the changes you made. Then click **OK** to close the dialog box.



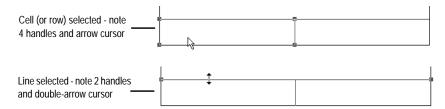
Note: Always begin creating a new printframe with **PrintFrame Page Setup**. If instead you begin by creating borders and adding information, and then later change the page setup, you might have to correct the borders and placement of the information. For example, if you add information to cells and then change the page setup paper orientation from landscape to portrait, the information you added might not fit in the cells, given the new orientation.

#### **Creating Borders (Rows and Cells)**

After setting up the page, specify borders (cells) in which the Simulink block diagram and information will be placed. In the printframe editor, you create borders using rows, and then create cells within the rows.

You can add and remove rows in a printframe. First, click within an existing row to select it. If a row consists of multiple cells, click in any of the cells in the row to select that row.

When a row is selected, handles appear on all four corners. If handles appear on only two corners, you clicked on and only selected the line, not the row.



After selecting a row, click the **add row** button to create a new row. The new row appears above the row you selected. To remove a row, select the row and click the **delete row** button.

To create multiple cells within a row, select the row. Then click the **split cell** button. The row is split into two cells. If the row already consists of more than one cell, you can split any of the cells into two cells. First select the cell by clicking within in it. Then click the **split cell** button – the cell splits. To remove a cell, first select the cell and then click the **delete cell** button.

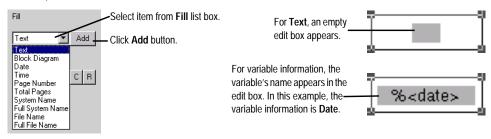
#### **Resizing Rows and Cells**

To change the dimensions of a row or cell, drag one side of the row or cell. More specifically, click on the line you want to move – a handle appears on both ends of the line and the cursor becomes a double-arrow cursor. Then drag the line to the new location. For example, to make a row taller, click on the top line that forms the row. Then drag the line up and the height of the row increases.

Note that the overall size of the printframe is fixed so that when you change the dimensions of one element, the dimensions of the element next to it change in an inverse direction. For example, if you drag the top line of a row to make it taller, the row above it becomes shorter by the same amount.

#### **Adding Information to Cells**

First select the cell where you want to add the information. Then, from the **Fill** list box, select the type of information you want to add. Finally, click the **Add** button – an edit box containing that information appears in the cell. (The edit box for your platform might look slightly different from those in the figure below.)



Note: If you click the **Add** button and nothing happens, it might be because you did not select a cell first.

For **Text**, type the text you want to include in that cell, for example, the name of your organization. Press the **Enter** key (or **Return** key on a Macintosh) if you want to type additional text on a new line. Note that you can type special characters, for example, Greek symbols, using embedded TeX sequences – see the Text command String property for a list of allowable sequences.

All of the items in the **Fill** list box, except for the **Text** item, are for adding variable information, which is supplied at the time of printing. When you print a Simulink block diagram with a printframe that contains variable information, the information for that particular Simulink block diagram prints in those fields.

The variable entries you can include are:

- **Block Diagram** This entry indicates where the Simulink block diagram is to be printed. **Block Diagram** is a mandatory entry. If **Block Diagram** is not in one of the cells, you cannot save the printframe and therefore cannot print a Simulink block diagram with it.
- **Date** The date that the Simulink block diagram and printframe are printed, in dd-mmm-yyyy format, for example, 05-Dec. 1997.
- **Time** The time that the Simulink block diagram and printframe are printed, in hh: mm format, for example, 14: 22.
- Page Number The page of the Simulink block diagram being printed.
- Total Pages The total number of pages being printed for the Simulink block diagram, which depends on the Simulink printing options specified.
- System Name The name of the Simulink block diagram being printed.
- Full System Name The name of the Simulink block diagram being printed, including its position from the root system through the current system, for example, engine/Throttle & Manifold.
- **File Name** The filename of the Simulink block diagram, for example, engine. mdl.
- **Full File Name** The full path and filename for the Simulink block diagram, for example, \mathbb{\text{math}} ab\tool box\si mul i nk\si mdemos\engine. mdl.

Note: Adding the system name or filename does not mean that you can specify a Simulink system or filename in the printframe editor. It means that when you print a block diagram from Simulink and specify that it print with a printframe, the system name or filename of that Simulink block diagram prints in the specified cell of the printframe.

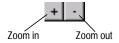
When you add a variable entry, a percent sign, %, is automatically included to identify the entry as variable information rather than a text string, and the type of entry, for example, page, appears in angle brackets, < >. The entry consists of the entire string, for example, %<page>, for Page Number.

You can include multiple entries in one cell. Select the cell and then add another item from the list box. The new entry is added after the last entry in that cell. You can also type descriptive text to any of the variable entries without using the **Text** item in the **Fill** list box – type text in the edit box before or after an entry and the text prints with the block diagram.

Note: You cannot include multiple entries or text in the cell that contains the block diagram entry – %<bl ockdi agram> must be the only information in that cell. If there is any other information in that cell, you cannot save the printframe and therefore cannot print it with a Simulink block diagram.

### Zooming

While using the printframe editor, you might need to zoom in on an area to better see the information you added. Click in the cell you want to zoom in on and then click the zoom in button. The area is magnified. Click the zoom in button repeatedly to continue zooming in.



To zoom out, which reduces the magnification in an area, click the zoom out button. Click the zoom out button repeatedly to continue zooming out.

### Aligning the Information in a Cell

To align the information within a cell, click within the cell to select it and then click on one of the **Align** buttons. **L** aligns the information with the left edge of the cell, **C** centers the information within the cell, and **R** aligns the information with the right edge of the cell. Alignment does not apply to the cell that contains the %<bl ockdi agram> entry – the Simulink block diagram is automatically scaled and centered to fit in that cell at the time of printing.

### **Editing Text Strings**

You can change text you typed in a cell:

- Double-click on the information you want to edit.
   An edit box appears around all of the information in that cell.
- **2** Click at the start of the text you want to change and drag to the end of the text to be changed. This highlights the text.
- 3 Type the replacement text. It automatically replaces the highlighted text. Be careful not to edit the text of a variable entry, because then the variable information will not print. For example, if you accidentally remove the % from the %<page> entry, the text <page> will print instead of the actual page number.
- 4 Click somewhere outside of the edit box to end editing mode.

#### **Removing and Copying Entries**

You can cut, copy, paste, and delete an entry:

- 1 Double-click the cursor on the information you want to remove or copy. An edit box appears around all of the information in that cell.
- **2** Click at the start of the entry you want to edit and drag to the end of that entry. This highlights the entry.
  - For variable information, be sure to include the entire string, for example, %<page>.
  - Note that for Windows, you can select all of the entries in a cell by right-clicking on the information and choosing **Select All** from the pop-up menu.

- **3** Use the standard editing techniques for your platform to cut, copy or delete the highlighted information.
  - For Windows, right-click in the edit box and select **Cut**, **Copy**, or **Delete** from the pop-up menu.
  - For Macintosh, press the command+X keys to cut, command+C keys to copy, or the Delete key to delete.
  - For UNIX, highlighting the information automatically copies it to the clipboard. If you want to remove it, press the **Delete** key.
  - If you make a mistake, use your platform's standard undo technique. For example for Windows, right-click in the edit box and select **Undo** from the pop-up menu.
- 4 If you cut or copied the information to the clipboard and want to paste it, double-click on the entry where you want to paste it and position the cursor at the new location in that edit box. Then use the standard paste technique for your platform.
  - For Windows, right-click at the new location and select Paste from the pop-up menu.
  - For Macintosh, press the command+V keys at the new location.
  - For UNIX, click at the new location and then click the middle mouse button.
- 5 Click somewhere outside of the edit box to end editing mode.

### Changing the Font Characteristics

You can change the font characteristics for the information in any cell. Specifically, you can specify the font size, style, color, and family.

1 Right-click on the information in the cell.

The information in the cell is selected and the pop-up menu for changing font characteristics appears.



If this pop-up menu does not appear it is because you were in edit mode. To get the font pop-up menu, click somewhere outside of the edit box surrounding the information and then right-click.

- **2** Select an item from the pop-up menu. Choose **Properties** if you want to change the font family or if you want to change multiple characteristics at once.
  - Note that you can also select **String** from the pop-up menu, which allows you to edit the text string.
- 3 Select the new font characteristic(s) for that cell. For example, for **Font Size**, select the new size from its pop-up menu.
  - Note that changing the font characteristics for the %<bl ockdi agram> entry is not relevant and does nothing.

### **Saving and Opening Printframes**

You must save a printframe in order to print a Simulink block diagram with that printframe. To save a printframe, select **Save As** from the **File** menu. Type a name for the printframe in the **File name** edit box. Click the **Save** button and the printframe is saved as a . fig file. A . fig file is a binary file used for printframes.

You can open a saved printframe in the printframe editor, make changes to it, and save it under the same or a different name. To open an existing printframe, select **Open** from the **File** menu and then select the printframe you want to open. All printframes are . fig files. Alternatively, you can open a printframe from the MATLAB prompt: type frameedit <filename> and the printframe editor opens with the printframe file you specified.

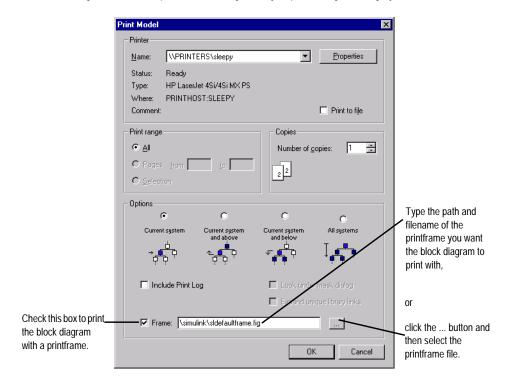
### Closing the Printframe Editor

To close the **PrintFrame Editor** window, click the close box in the upper right corner, or select **Close** from the **File** menu.

### **Printing Simulink Block Diagrams with Printframes**

When using Simulink, you can print a block diagram with the printframe. Select **Print** from the Simulink **File** menu.

Print Model dialog box for Windows platform – the dialog box for your platform might look slightly different



#### In the **Print Model** dialog box:

- 1 Check the **Frame** box.
- 2 Supply the filename for the printframe you want to use. Either type the path and filename directly in the edit box, or click the ... button and select the printframe file you saved using the printframe editor.
  - Note that the default printframe filename, sl default frame. fig, appears in the filename edit box until you specify a different filename.
- **3** Specify other printing options in the **Print** dialog box. For example, for Windows, specify options under **Properties**.

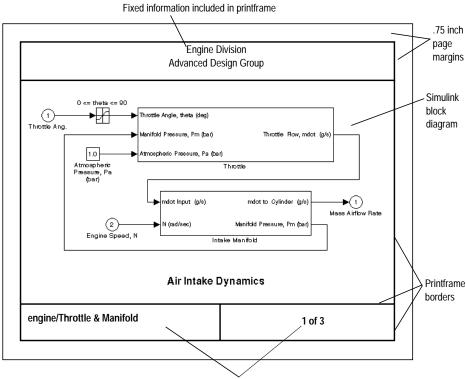
Note: Specify the paper orientation for printing the way you normally would. The paper orientation you specified in the printframe editor's **PrintFrame Page Setup** dialog box is not the same as the paper orientation used for printing. For example, assume you specified a landscape-oriented printframe in the printframe editor. If you want the printed page to have a landscape orientation, you must specify that at the time of printing. For example, for Windows, click the **Properties** button in the Simulink **Print Model** dialog box, and for **Page Setup**, specify the **Orientation** as **Landscape**.

4 Click **OK** in the **Print** dialog box.

The Simulink block diagram prints with the printframe you specified.

**Examples** 

This example uses a Simulink demo engine model. It involves two parts – first creating a printframe, and then printing the engine model with that printframe. The final result is:



Variable information included in printframe

#### Create the Printframe

- At the MATLAB prompt, type frameedit.
   The PrintFrame Editor window appears.
- 2 Set up the page:
  - a Select Page Setup from the File menu.The PrintFrame Page Setup dialog box opens.
  - **b** For **Paper Type**, select a size that is appropriate for your printer.

- c For this example, keep the **Paper Orientation** as **Landscape** and the **Margins** set to . 75 **inches**.
- d Click the OK button.

The dialog box closes. If you changed the **Paper Type**, the printframe you see in the **PrintFrame Editor** window will reflect your change.

- **3** Add a row at the top.
  - a Click within the upper row in the printframe this is the row that contains the %<blockdi agram> entry.

Be sure that handles appear on all four corners of the row.

b Click the add row button.

A new row appears at the top, above the row you selected.

- 4 Make the new row shorter.
  - a Click on the horizontal line that separates the top row (the row you just added) from the row beneath it (the row containing the %<bl ockdi agram> entry).
    - Be sure that only two handles appear, one at each end of the line. If you see four handles in either row, click directly on the horizontal line and the other two handles disappear.
  - **b** Drag the line up until the top row is about the same height as the row at the bottom of the printframe.
- **5** Add information in the top row.
  - a Click within the top row (the row you just added).
  - **b** Select **Text** from the **Fill** drop-down menu.
  - c Click the **Add** button.

An edit box appears in the cell.

- d Type Engine Division, press the **Enter** key to advance the cursor to the next line, and then type Advanced Design Group.
  - Click the zoom in button if you need to magnify the entry.
- e Click outside of the edit box to end editing mode.

- **6** In the left cell of the bottom row, align the information on the left.
  - a Click the zoom out button if you need to.
  - **b** Click within the left cell of the bottom row to select it.
  - c Click the L button.

The entry moves to the left.

- 7 Make the information in the left cell of the bottom row appear in bold.
  - a Right-click on the entry in the cell.
  - **b** Select **Font Style** from the pop-up menu.

If the pop-up menu for font properties does not appear, you are in editing mode. Click outside of the edit box to end editing mode and then right-click on the text to access the pop-up menu.

c From the Font Style pop-up menu, select bold.

The entry in the cell appears in bold and the information will appear in bold when the printframe is printed with a Simulink diagram.

- 8 Add the total number of pages to the right cell in the bottom row.
  - a Click within the cell to select it.
  - **b** Add the total pages entry: select **Total Pages** from the **Fill** drop-down menu and click the **Add** button.
    - The %<npages> entry appears after the %<page> entry. If you need to, zoom in to see the entry.
  - c Add the text of after the page number entry: click the cursor after the %%yeage> entry, and then type of (type a space before and after the word).

The information in the cell now is: %<page> of %<npages>.

- 9 Optional you can experiment and make changes on your own.
- 10 Save the printframe select **Save As** from the **File** menu. In the **Save Frame** dialog box, type engdi vl for the **File name**. Click the **Save** button. The printframe is saved as a . fig file.
- 11 You can close the **PrintFrame Editor** window if you want to click the close box.

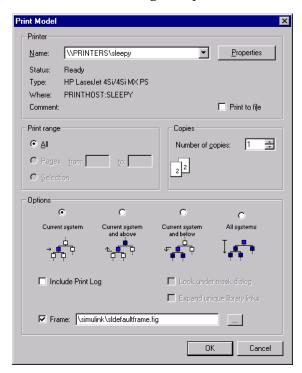
### Print the Simulink Block Diagram with the Printframe

- 1 To view the Simulink engine model, type engine at the MATLAB prompt. The engine model appears in a Simulink window.
- 2 Double-click on the Throttle & Manifold block.



The Throttle & Manifold subsystem opens in a new window.

3 In the **Throttle & Manifold** window, select **Print** from the **File** menu. The **Print Model** dialog box opens.



- 4 In the **Print Model** dialog box, set the page orientation to landscape. This example uses the techniques for the Windows platform. Use the methods for your own platform to change the page orientation for printing.
  - a Click the **Properties** button.

The **Document Properties** dialog box opens.

- b Go to the Page Setup tab.
- c For Orientation, select Landscape.
- d Click OK.

The **Document Properties** dialog box closes.

5 In the **Print Model** dialog box, under **Options**, select **Current system and below**.

This specifies that the Throttle & Manifold block diagram and its subsystems will print.

- 6 Check the **Frame** check box.
- **7** Specify the printframe to use.
  - a Click the ... button
  - **b** In the **Frame File Selection** dialog box, find the filename of the printframe you just created, engdi vl. fig, and select it.
  - c Click the Open button.

The path and filename appear in the **Frame** edit box.

8 Click the **OK** button in the **Print Model** dialog box.

The Throttle & Manifold block diagram prints with the printframe; it should look similar to the figure shown at the start of this example.

In addition, the Throttle block diagram prints on page 2, and the Intake Manifold block diagram on page 3. These block diagrams also print with the engdi vl printframe, but note that their variable information in the printframe is different.

**Purpose** Get current Axes handle

**Syntax** h = gca

**Description** h = gca returns the handle to the current Axes for the current Figure. If no

Axes exists, MATLAB creates one and returns its handle. You can use the

statement,

get(gcf, 'CurrentAxes')

if you do not want MATLAB to create an Axes if one does not already exist.

The current Axes is the target for graphics output when you create Axes children. Graphics commands such as plot, text, and surf draw their results in the current Axes. Changing the current Figure also changes the current

Axes.

See Also axes, cla, delete, gcf, gcbo, gco, hold, subplot, findobj

Figure Current Axes property

**Purpose** Get current Figure handle

Syntax h = gcf

**Description** h = gcf returns the handle of the current Figure. The current Figure is the

Figure window in which graphics commands such as plot, title, and surf draw their results. If no Figure exists, MATLAB creates one and returns its

handle. You can use the statement,

get(0, 'CurrentFigure')

if you do not want MATLAB to create a Figure if one does not already exist.

**See Also** axes, clf, close, delete, figure, gca, gcbo, gco, subplot

Root Current Fi gure property

**Purpose** Return handle of current object

**Syntax** h = gco

h = gco(figure\_handle)

**Description** h = gco returns the handle of the current object.

h = gco(figure\_handle) returns the value of the current object for the Figure specified by figure\_handle.

**Remarks** The current object is the last object clicked on, excluding Uimenus. If the mouse

click did not occur over a Figure child object, the Figure becomes the current object. MATLAB stores the handle of the current object in the Figure's

CurrentObject property.

The CurrentObj ect of the CurrentFi gure does not always indicate the object whose callback is being executed. Interruptions of callbacks by other callbacks can change the CurrentObj ect or even the CurrentFi gure. Some callbacks, such as CreateFcn and Del eteFcn, and Uimenu Callback intentionally do not update CurrentFi gure or CurrentObj ect.

gcbo provides the only completely reliable way to retrieve the handle to the object whose callback is executing, at any point in the callback function, regardless of the type of callback or of any previous interruptions.

**Examples** This statement returns the handle to the current object in Figure window 2:

h = gco(2)

See Also gca, gcbo, gcf

The Root object description

#### **Purpose**

Get object properties

### **Syntax**

```
get(h)
get(h, 'PropertyName')
<m-by-n value cell array> = get(H, <property cell array>)
a = get(h)
a = get(0, 'Factory')
a = get(0, 'FactoryObjectTypePropertyName')
a = get(h, 'Default')
a = get(h, 'DefaultObjectTypePropertyName')
```

### Description

get (h) returns all properties and their current values of the graphics object identified by the handle h.

get (h, 'PropertyName') returns the value of the property 'PropertyName' of the graphics object identified by h.

<m-by-n value cell array> = get(H, pn) returns n property values for m graphics objects in the m-by-n cell array, where m = l ength(H) and n is equal to the number of property names contained in pn.

a = get(h) returns a structure whose field names are the object's property names and whose values are the current values of the corresponding properties. h must be a scalar. If you do not specify an output argument, MATLAB displays the information on the screen.

a = get(0, 'Factory') returns the factory-defined values of all user-settable properties. a is a structure array whose field names are the object property names and whose field values are the values of the corresponding properties. If you do not specify an output argument, MATLAB displays the information on the screen.

a = get(0, 'Factory0bj ectTypePropertyName') returns the factory-defined value of the named property for the specified object type. The argument, Factory0bj ectTypePropertyName is the word Factory concatenated with the object type (e.g., Fi gure) and the property name (e.g., Col or):

FactoryFi gureCol or

a = get(h, 'Default') returns all default values currently defined on object h. a is a structure array whose field names are the object property names and whose field values are the values of the corresponding properties. If you do not specify an output argument, MATLAB displays the information on the screen.

a = get(h, 'Default0bjectTypePropertyName') returns the factory-defined value of the named property for the specified object type. The argument, <code>Default0bjectTypePropertyName</code> is the word Default concatenated with the object type (e.g., Fi gure) and the property name (e.g., Col or):

```
DefaultFi gureColor
```

### **Examples**

You can obtain the default value of the Li neWi dth property for Line graphics objects defined on the Root level with the statement:

```
get(0, 'DefaultLi neLi neWi dth')
ans =
    0.5000
```

To query a set of properties on all Axes children define a cell array of property names:

The variable output is a cell array of dimension: length(get(gca, 'Children')-by-4.

For example, type:

```
patch; surface; text; line
output = get(get(gca, 'Children'), props)
output =
   ' on'
             'on'
                       'on'
                                'line'
   ' on'
             ' off'
                      ' on'
                                'text'
    on'
             ' on'
                       ' on'
                                'surface'
    on'
             ' on'
                       ' on'
                                'patch'
```

#### See Also

findobj, gca, gcf, gco, set

# getframe

#### **Purpose**

Get movie frame

#### **Synopsis**

M = getframe
M = getframe(h)
M = getframe(h, rect)
[X, Map] = getframe(...)

### Description

getframe returns a column vector containing one movie frame. The frame is a snapshot (pixmap) of the current Axes.

M = getframe gets a frame from the current Axes.

M = getframe(h) gets a frame from the Figure or Axes graphics object identified by h.

M = getframe(h, rect) specifies a rectangular area from which to copy the pixmap. rect is relative to the lower-left corner of the Figure or Axes graphics object identified by h, in pixel units. rect is a four-element vector in the form [left bottom width height], where width and height define the dimensions of the rectangle.

[X, Map] = getframe(...) returns the frame as an indexed image matrix X and a colormap Map. In this case, h is a handle to a Figure or Axes object. You display the image matrix using i mage or i magesc.

#### Remarks

Usually, getframe is put in a for loop to assemble movie matrix Mfor playback using movi e. To provide more efficient memory use, use movi ein to allocate movie matrix M before building the movie. This generates an appropriate size matrix of zeros.

Note that M = getframe; returns the contents of the current Axes, exclusive of the axis labels, title, or tick labels. M = getframe(gcf); captures the entire interior of the current Figure window.

If you plan to convert the MATLAB movie to another format (such as QuickTime) and you want to include the axis labels in this new format, you should capture the Figure, not just the Axes. If you are using movi ein to pre-allocate the movie matrix, be sure to specify the same Figure handle that you use with getframe.

### **Examples** Make the peaks function vibrate:

```
Z = peaks; surf(Z)
M = moviein(20);
axis manual  % Freeze Axes limits
set(gca, 'nextplot', 'replacechildren');
for j = 1:20
    surf(sin(2*pi*j/20)*Z, Z)
    M(:,j) = getframe;
end
movie(M, 20) % Play the movie twenty times
```

### See Also

movi e, movi ei n,qtwri te

#### **Purpose**

Input data using the mouse

#### **Syntax**

```
[x, y] = gi nput (n)

[x, y] = gi nput

[x, y, button] = gi nput (...)
```

### **Description**

gi nput enables you to select points from the Figure using the mouse or arrow keys for cursor positioning. The Figure must have focus before gi nput receives input.

[x, y] = gi nput(n) enables you to select n points from the current Axes and returns the x- and y-coordinates in the column vectors x and y, respectively. You can press the **Return** key to terminate the input before entering n points.

[x, y] = gi nput gathers an unlimited number of points until you press the**Return**key.

[x, y, button] = gi nput (...) returns the x-coordinates, the y-coordinates, and the button or key designation. button is a vector of integers indicating which mouse buttons you pressed (1 for left, 2 for middle, 3 for right), or ASCII numbers indicating which keys on the keyboard you pressed.

### Remarks

If you select points from multiple Axes, the results you get are relative to those Axes coordinates systems.

### **Examples**

Pick 10 two-dimensional points from the Figure window.

$$[x, y] = gi nput (10)$$

Position the cursor with the mouse (or the arrow keys on terminals without a mouse, such as Tektronix emulators). Enter data points by pressing a mouse button or a key on the keyboard. To terminate input before entering 10 points, press the **Return** key.

### See Also

gtext

**Purpose** Plot set of nodes using an adjacency matrix

**Synopsis** gpl ot (A, Coordi nates)

gpl ot (A, Coordi nates, Li neSpec)

**Description** The gpl of function graphs a set of coordinates using an adjacency matrix.

gpl ot (A, Coordi nates) plots a graph of the nodes defined in Coordi nates according to the n-by-n adjacency matrix A, where n is the number of nodes. Coordi nates is an n-by-2 or an n-by-3 matrix, where n is the number of nodes

and each coordinate pair or triple represents one node.

gpl ot (A, Coordi nates, Li neSpec) plots the nodes using the line type, marker

symbol, and color specified by Li neSpec.

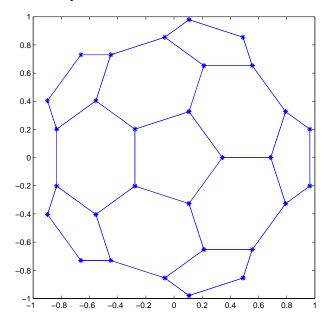
**Remarks** For two-dimensional data, Coordi nates  $(i, :) = [x(i) \ y(i)]$  denotes node i,

and Coordinates(j,:) = [x(j) y(j)] denotes node j. If node i and node j are joined, A(i,j) or A(j,i) are nonzero; otherwise, A(i,j) and A(j,i) are zero.

## **Examples**

To draw half of a Bucky ball with asterisks at each node:

```
k = 1:30;
[B, XY] = bucky;
gplot(B(k, k), XY(k,:), '-*')
axis square
```



### See Also

Li neSpec, sparse, spy

# graymon

**Purpose** Set default Figure properties for grayscale monitors

Syntax graymon

**Description** graymon sets defaults for graphics properties to produce more legible displays

for grayscale monitors.

See Also axes, figure

# grid

**Purpose** Grid lines for two- and three-dimensional plots

Syntax grid on

grid off grid

**Description** The grid function turns the current Axes' grid lines on and off.

grid on adds grid lines to the current Axes.

grid off removes grid lines from the current Axes.

grid toggles the grid visibility state.

**Algorithm** grid sets the XGrid, YGrid, and ZGrid properties of the current Axes.

See Also axes, plot

The XGri d, YGri d, and ZGri d properties of Axes objects.

**Purpose** Mouse placement of text in two-dimensional view

Syntax gtext('string')

h = gtext('string')

**Description** gtext displays a text string in the current Figure window after you select a

location with the mouse.

gtext('string') waits for you to press a mouse button or keyboard key while the pointer is within a Figure window. Pressing a mouse button or any key

places 'string' on the plot at the selected location.

h = gtext('string') returns a handle to a Text graphics objects after you

place ' string' on the plot at the selected location.

**Remarks** As you move the pointer into a Figure window, the pointer becomes a crosshair

to indicate that gtext is waiting for you to select a location. gtext uses the

functions gi nput and text.

**Examples** Place a label on the current plot:

gtext('Note this divergence!')

**See Also** gi nput, text

# hidden

**Purpose** Remove hidden lines from a mesh plot

**Syntax** hi dden on

hi dden off hi dden

**Description** Hidden line removal draws only those lines that are not obscured by other

objects in the field of view.

hi dden on turns on hidden line removal for the current graph so lines in the back of a mesh are hidden by those in front. This is the default behavior.

hi dden off turns off hidden line removal for the current graph.

hi dden toggles the hidden line removal state.

Algorithm hi dden on sets the FaceCol or property of a Surface graphics object to the

background Col or of the Axes (or of the Figure if Axes Col or is none).

**Examples** Set hidden line removal off and on while displaying the peaks function:

mesh(peaks) hidden off hidden on

See Also shading

The Surface properties FaceCol or and EdgeCol or

#### **Purpose**

Histogram plot

#### **Syntax**

```
n = hi st(Y)
n = hi st(Y, x)
n = hi st(Y, nbi ns)
[n, xout] = hi st(...)
```

### Description

A histogram shows the distribution of data values.

n = hi st(Y) draws a histogram of the elements in Y, binning the data into ten equally spaced containers and returns the number of elements in each container. If Y is a matrix, hi st works down the columns. hi st distributes the bins along the *x*-axis between the minimum and maximum values of Y.

n = hi st(Y, x) draws a histogram using n bins, where n is l ength(x). x also specifies the locations on the x-axis where hi st places the bins. For example, if x is a 5-element vector, hi st distributes the elements of Y into five bins centered on the x-axis at the elements in x.

n = hi st(Y, nbi ns) draws a histogram with no more bins than nbi ns.

[n, xout] = hi st(...) returns vectors n and xout containing the frequency counts and the bin locations. This syntax does not generate a plot. This is useful when you need more control over the appearance of a graph, for example, to combine a histogram into a more elaborate plot. You can use bar(xout, n) to plot the histogram.

#### Remarks

All elements in vector Y or in one column of matrix Y are grouped according to their numeric range. Each group is shown as one bin.

The histogram's *x*-axis reflects the range of values in Y. The histogram's *y*-axis shows the number of elements that fall within the groups; therefore, the *y*-axis ranges from 0 to the greatest number of elements deposited in any bin.

The histogram is created with a Patch graphics object. If you want to change the color of the graph, you can set Patch properties. See the "Example" section for more information. By default, the graph color is controlled by the current colormap, which maps the bin color to the first color in the colormap.

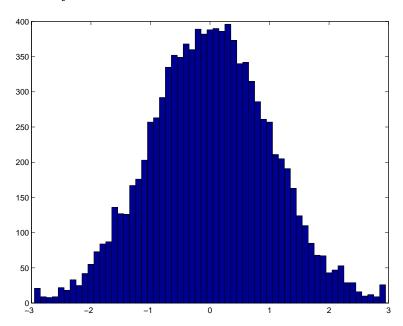
# **Examples**

# Generate a bell-curve histogram from Gaussian data:

```
x = -2.9:0.1:2.9;

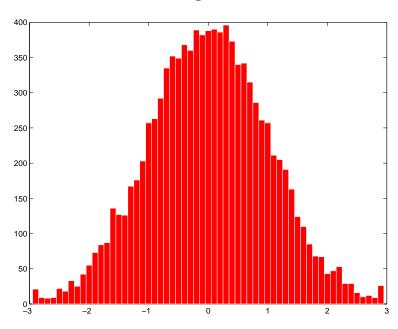
y = randn(10000, 1);

hi st(y, x)
```



Change the color of the graph so that the bins are red and the edges of the bins are white:

```
h = get(gca, 'Children');
set(h, 'FaceColor', 'r', EdgeColor', 'w')
```



See Also

bar,ColorSpec, patch, stairs

### hold

**Purpose** Hold current graph in the Figure

Syntax hold on

hold off hold

**Description** The hold function determines whether new graphics objects are added to the

graph or replace objects in the graph.

hold on retains the current plot and certain Axes properties so that

subsequent graphing commands add to the existing graph.

hold off resets Axes properties to their defaults before drawing new plots.

hold off is the default.

hold toggles the hold state between adding to the graph and replacing the

graph.

**Remarks** Test the hold state using the i shold function.

Although the hold state is on, some Axes properties change to accommodate

additional graphics objects. For example, the Axes' limits increase when the

data requires them to do so.

**Algorithm** The hold function sets the NextPl ot property of the current Figure and the

current Axes. If several Axes objects exist in a Figure window, each Axes has

its own hold state, hold also creates an Axes if one does not exist.

hold on sets the NextPl ot property of the current Figure and Axes to add.

hold off sets the NextPl ot property of the current Axes to replace.

hold toggles the NextPlot property between the add and replace states.

**See Also** axi s, cl a, i shol d, newpl ot

The NextPl ot property of Axes and Figure graphics objects.

**Purpose** Send the cursor home

Syntax home

**Description** home returns the cursor to the upper-left corner of the command window.

**Examples** Display a sequence of random matrices at the same location in the command

window:

```
clc
for i =1:25
    home
    A = rand(5)
end
```

See Also cl c

# hsv2rgb

Purpose Convert HSV colormap to RGB colormap

**Syntax** M = hsv2rgb(H)

**Description** M = hsv2rgb(H) converts a hue-saturation-value (HSV) colormap to a

red-green-blue (RGB) colormap. H is an m-by-3 matrix, where m is the number of colors in the colormap. The columns of H represent hue, saturation, and value, respectively. M is an m-by-3 matrix. Its columns are intensities of red,

green, and blue, respectively.

**Remarks** As H(:, 1) varies from 0 to 1, the resulting color varies from red, through

yellow, green, cyan, blue, and magenta, and returns to red. When  $\mathrm{H}(:,2)$  is 0, the colors are unsaturated (i.e., shades of gray). When  $\mathrm{H}(:,2)$  is 1, the colors are fully saturated (i.e., they contain no white component). As  $\mathrm{H}(:,3)$  varies

from 0 to 1, the brightness increases.

The MATLAB hsv colormap uses hsv2rgb([hue saturati on value]) where

hue is a linear ramp from 0 to 1, and saturati on and value are all 1's.

**See Also** brighten, col ormap, rgb2hsv

**Purpose** Convert indexed image into movie frame

**Syntax** F = i m2 frame(X, Map)

**Description** F = i m2frame(X, Map) converts the indexed image X and associated colormap

Map into a movie frame F. You can use i m2 frame to convert a sequence of images

into a movie.

**Example** To use i m2f rame to convert a sequence of images into a movie, first pre-allocate

matrix using movei n:

M = movi ei n(n);
M(:,1) = i m2frame(X1, map);
M(:,2) = i m2frame(X2, map);
...
M(:,n) = i m2frame(Xn, map);

**See Also** capture, frame2i m, movi e, movi ei n

movie(M)

# image

#### **Purpose**

Display Image object

#### **Syntax**

```
\label{eq:continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous_continuous
```

#### Description

i mage creates an Image graphics object by interpreting each element in a matrix as an index into the Figure's colormap or directly as RGB values, depending on the data specified.

The i mage function has two forms:

 A high-level function that calls newpl ot to determine where to draw the graphics objects and sets the following Axes properties:

XLi m and YLi m to enclose the Image

Layer to top to place the Image in front of the tick marks and grid lines

YDir to reverse

Vi ew to [0 90]

 A low-level function that adds the Image to the current Axes without calling newpl ot. The low-level function argument list can contain only property name/property value pairs.

You can specify properties as property name/property value pairs, structure arrays, and cell arrays (see the set and get reference pages for examples of how to specify these data types).

i mage(C) displays matrix C as an Image. Each element of C specifies the color of a rectangular segment in the Image.

i mage (x, y, C) where x and y are two-element vectors, specifies the range of the x- and y-axis labels, but produces the same Image as i mage (C). This can be useful, for example, if you want the axis tick labels to correspond to real physical dimensions represented by the image.

i mage (x, y, C, 'PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...) is a high-level function that also specifies property name/property value pairs. This syntax calls newpl ot before drawing the Image.

i mage ('PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...) is the low-level syntax of the i mage function. It specifies only property name/property value pairs as input arguments.

handle = i mage(...) returns the handle of the Image object it creates. You can obtain the handle with all forms of the i mage function.

#### Remarks

Image data can be either indexed or true color. An indexed image stores colors as an array of indices into the Figure colormap. A true color image does not use a colormap; instead, the color values for each pixel are stored directly as RGB triplets. In MATLAB, the CData property of a truecolor Image object is a three-dimensional (m-by-n-by-3) array. This array consists of three m-by-n matrices (representing the red, green, and blue color planes) concatenated along the third dimension.

The i mread function reads image data into MATLAB arrays from graphics files in various standard formats, such as TIFF. You can write MATLAB image data to graphics files using the i mwrite function. i mread and i mwrite both support a variety of graphics file formats and compression schemes.

When you read image data into MATLAB using i mread, the data is stored as an array of 8-bit integers. This is a much more efficient storage method than the double-precision (64-bit) floating-point numbers that MATLAB typically

uses. However, it is necessary for MATLAB to interpret 8-bit image data differently from 64-bit data. This table summarizes these differences:

Image Type	Double-precision Data (double array)	8-bit Data (uint8 array)
indexed (colormap)	Image is stored as a two-dimensional (m-by-n) array of integers in the range [1, length(colormap)]; colormap is an m-by-3 array of floating-point values in the range [0, 1]	Image is stored as a two-dimensional (m-by-n) array of integers in the range [0, 255]; colormap is an m-by-3 array of floating-point values in the range [0, 1]
truecolor (RGB)	Image is stored as a three-dimensional (m-by-n-by-3) array of floating-point values in the range [0, 1]	Image is stored as a three-dimensional (m-by-n-by-3) array of integers in the range [0, 255]

#### Indexed images

In an indexed image of class double, the value 1 points to the first row in the colormap, the value 2 points to the second row, and so on. In a uint8 indexed image, there is an offset; the value 0 points to the first row in the colormap, the value 1 points to the second row, and so on. The uint8 convention is also used in graphics file formats, and enables 8-bit indexed images to support up to 256 colors. Note that when you read in an indexed image with imread, the resulting image array is always of class uint8. (The colormap, however, is of class double; see below.)

If you want to convert a ui nt8 indexed image to double, you need to add 1 to the result. For example:

```
X64 = double(X8) + 1;
```

To convert from double to uint 8, you need to first subtract 1, and then use round to ensure all the values are integers:

```
X8 = uint8(round(X64 - 1));
```

The order of the operations must be as shown in these examples, because you cannot perform mathematical operations on ui nt8 arrays.

When you write an indexed image using i mwrite, MATLAB automatically converts the values if necessary.

#### Colormaps

Colormaps in MATLAB are alway m-by-3 arrays of double-precision floating-point numbers in the range [0, 1]. In most graphics file formats, colormaps are stored as integers, but MATLAB does not support colormaps with integer values. i mread and i mwrite automatically convert colormap values when reading and writing files.

### **True Color Images**

In a truecolor image of class doubl e, the data values are floating-point numbers in the range [0, 1]. In a truecolor image of class ui nt8, the data values are integers in the range [0, 255].

If you want to convert a truecolor image from one data type to the other, you must rescale the data. For example, this call converts a ui nt8 truecolor image to doubl e:

```
RGB64 = doubl e(RGB8) / 255;
```

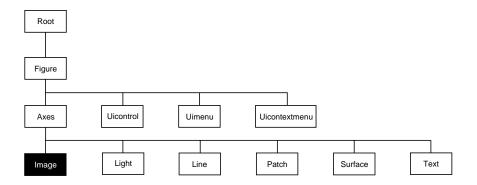
This statement converts a double truecolor image to uint 8:

```
RGB8 = uint8(round(RGB*255));
```

The order of the operations must be as shown in these examples, because you cannot perform mathematical operations on ui nt 8 arrays.

When you write a truecolor image using i mwrite, MATLAB automatically converts the values if necessary.

# Object Hierarchy



#### **Setting Default Properties**

You can set default Image properties on the Axes, Figure, and Root levels:

```
set(0, 'DefaultImageProperty', PropertyValue...) set(gcf, 'DefaultImageProperty', PropertyValue...) set(gca, 'DefaultImageProperty', PropertyValue...)
```

Where *Property* is the name of the Image property and *PropertyValue* is the value you are specifying. Use set and get to access Image properties.

The following table lists all Image properties and provides a brief description of each. The property name links take you to an expanded description of the properties.

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>	
Data Defining the Object			
CData	The image data	Values: matrix or m-by-n-by-3 array Default: enter i mage; axi s i mage ij and see	
CDataMappi ng	Specify the mapping of data to colormap	Values: scal ed, di rect Default: di rect	

<b>Property Name</b>	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
XData	Control placement of image along <i>x</i> -axis	Values: [min max] Default: [1 size(CData, 2)]
YData	Control placement of image along <i>y</i> -axis	Values: [min max] Default: [1 size(CData, 1)]
Controlling the Appeara	nce	
Cl i ppi ng	Clipping to Axes rectangle	Values: on, off Default: on
EraseMode	Method of drawing and erasing the image (useful for animation)	Values: normal, none, xor, background Default: normal
Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght	Highlight image when selected (Sel ected property set to on)	Values: on, off Default: on
Vi si bl e	Make the image visible or invisible	Values: on, off Default: on
Controlling Access to Ob	jects	
Handl eVi si bi l i ty	Determines if and when the the Line's handle is visible to other functions	Values: on, call back, off Default: on
Hi tTest	Determine if image can become the current object (see the Figure Current Obj ect property)	Values: on, off Default: on
General Information Abo	out the Image	
Chi l dren	Image objects have no children	Values: [] (empty matrix)
Parent	The parent of an image object is always an Axes object	Value: Axes handle
Selected	Indicate whether image is in a "selected" state.	Values: on, off Default: on

# image

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
Tag	User-specified label	Value: any string Default: '' (empty string)
Туре	The type of graphics object (read only)	Value: the string 'i mage'
UserData	User-specified data	Values: any matrix Default: [] (empty matrix)
<b>Properties Related to</b>	Callback Routine Execution	
BusyActi on	Specify how to handle callback routine interruption	Values: cancel, queue Default: queue
ButtonDownFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when a mouse button is pressed on over the image	Values: string Default: empty string
CreateFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when an image is created	Values: string Default: empty string
Del eteFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when the image is deleted (via close or delete)	Values: string Default: empty string
I nterrupti bl e	Determine if callback routine can be interrupted	Values: on, off Default: on (can be interrupted)
UI ContextMenu	Associate a context menu with the image	Values: handle of a Uicontrextmenu

### Image Properties

This section lists property names along with the types of values each property accepts.

**BusyAction** cancel | {queue}

Callback routine interruption. The BusyActi on property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If there is a callback routine executing, subsequently invoked callback routes always attempt to interrupt it. If the Interrupti bl e property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the Interrupti bl e property is off, the BusyActi on property (of the object owning the executing callback) determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

#### **ButtonDownFcn** string

Button press callback routine. A callback routine that executes whenever you press a mouse button while the pointer is over the Image object. Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

**CData** matrix or m-by-n-by-3 array

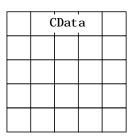
The Image data. A matrix of values specifying the color of each rectangular area defining the Image. i mage(C) assigns the values of C to CData. MATLAB determines the coloring of the Image in one of three ways:

- Using the elements of CData as indices into the current colormap (the default)
- Scaling the elements of CData to range between the values
  min(get(gca, 'CLim')) and max(get(gca, 'CLim')) (CDataMapping set to
  scaled)
- Interpreting the elements of CData directly as RGB values (true color specification)

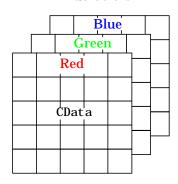
# **Image Properties**

A true color specification for CData requires an m-by-n-by-3 array of RGB values. The first page contains the red component, the second page the green component, and the third page the blue component of each element in the Image. RGB values range from 0 to 1. The following picture illustrates the relative dimensions of CData for the two color models:

**Indexed Colors** 



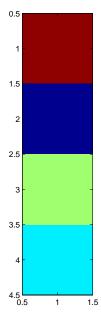
**True Colors** 



If CData has only one row or column, the height or width respectively is always one data unit and is centered about the first YData or XData element respectively. For example, using a 4-by-1 matrix of random data,

```
C = rand(4,1);
i mage(C, 'CDataMapping', 'scaled')
axis i mage
```





CDataMapping scaled | {direct}

*Direct or scaled indexed colors.* This property determines whether MATLAB interprets the values in CData as indices into the Figure colormap (the default) or scales the values according to the values of the Axes CLi m property.

When CDataMapping is direct, the values of CData should be in the range 1 to l = (gcf, 'Col ormap'). If you use true color specification for CData, this property has no effect.

Children handles

The empty matrix; Image objects have no children.

Clipping on | off

Clipping mode. By default, MATLAB clips Images to the Axes rectangle. If you set Clipping to ipping to ippin

# **Image Properties**

#### **CreateFcn** string

Callback routine executed during object creation. This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates an Image object. You must define this property as a default value for Images. For example, the statement,

```
set(0, 'DefaultImageCreateFcn', 'axis image')
```

defines a default value on the Root level that sets the aspect ratio and the axis limits so the Image has square pixels. MATLAB executes this routine after setting all Image properties. Setting this property on an existing Image object has no effect.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

#### **Del eteFcn** string

Delete Image callback routine. A callback routine that executes when you delete the Image object (i.e., when you issue a delete command or clear the Axes or Figure containing the Image). MATLAB executes the routine before destroying the object's properties so these values are available to the callback routine.

The handle of the object whose DeleteFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

EraseMode {normal} | none | xor | background

*Erase mode.* This property controls the technique MATLAB uses to draw and erase Image objects. Alternative erase modes are useful for creating animated sequences, where control of the way individual objects redraw is necessary to improve performance and obtain the desired effect.

- normal (the default) Redraw the affected region of the display, performing
  the three-dimensional analysis necessary to ensure that all objects are
  rendered correctly. This mode produces the most accurate picture, but is the
  slowest. The other modes are faster, but do not perform a complete redraw
  and are therefore less accurate.
- none Do not erase the Image when it is moved or changed. While the object is still visible on the screen after erasing with EraseMode none, you cannot print it because MATLAB stores no information about its former location.

- xor Draw and erase the Image by performing an exclusive OR (XOR) with
  the color of the screen beneath it. This mode does not damage the color of the
  objects beneath the Image. However, the Image's color depends on the color
  of whatever is beneath it on the display.
- background Erase the Image by drawing it in the Axes' background Col or, or the Figure background Col or if the Axes Col or is set to none. This damages objects that are behind the erased Image, but Images are always properly colored.

Printing with Non-normal Erase Modes. MATLAB always prints Figures as if the EraseMode of all objects is normal. This means graphics objects created with EraseMode set to none, xor, or background can look different on screen than on paper. On screen, MATLAB may mathematically combine layers of colors (e.g., XORing a pixel color with that of the pixel behind it) and ignore three-dimensional sorting to obtain greater rendering speed. However, these techniques are not applied to the printed output.

You can use the MATLAB capture command or other screen capture application to create an image of a Figure containing non-normal mode objects.

```
HandleVisibility {on} | callback | off
```

Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs. This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of children. Handl eVi si bi l i ty is useful for preventing command-line users from accidentally drawing into or deleting a Figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when HandleVi si bility is on.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to call back causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from within functions invoked from the command line. This provide a means to protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to off makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invokes a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaling a user-typed string), and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

# **Image Properties**

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it cannot be returned by functions that obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or querying handle properties. This includes get, findobj, gca, gcf, gco, newplot, cla, clf, and close.

When a handle's visibility is restricted using call back or off, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's Children property, Figures do not appear in the Root's CurrentFigure property, objects do not appear in the Root's CallbackObject property or in the Figure's CurrentObject property, and Axes do not appear in their parent's CurrentAxes property.

You can set the Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property to on to make all handles visible, regardless of their Handl eVi si bility settings (this does not affect the values of the Handl eVi si bility properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

**HitTest** {on} | off

Selectable by mouse click. Hit Test determines if the Image can become the current object (as returned by the gco command and the Figure Current Object property) as a result of a mouse click on the Image. If Hi Test is off, clicking on the Image selects the object below it (which maybe the Axes containing it).

**Interruptible** {on} | off

Callback routine interruption mode. The Interruptible property controls whether an Image callback routine can be interrupted by subsequently invoked callback routines. Only callback routines defined for the ButtonDownFcn are affected by the Interruptible property. MATLAB checks for events that can interrupt a callback routine only when it encounters a drawnow, figure, getframe, or pause command in the routine.

**Parent** handle of parent Axes

*Image's parent.* The handle of the Image object's parent Axes. You can move an Image object to another Axes by changing this property to the new Axes handle.

**Selected** on | {off}

*Is object selected.* When this property is on, MATLAB displays selection handles if the SelectionHighlight property is also on. You can, for example,

define the ButtonDownFcn to set this property, allowing users to select the object with the mouse.

**SelectionHighlight** {on} | off

Objects highlight when selected. When the Selected property is on, MATLAB indicates the selected state by drawing four edge handles and four corner handles. When SelectionHighlight is off, MATLAB does not draw the handles.

Tag string

*User-specified object label.* The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines. You can define Tag as any string.

**Type** string (read only)

*Type of graphics object.* This property contains a string that identifies the class of graphics object. For Image objects, Type is always 'i mage'.

**UIContextMenu** handle of a uicontextmenu object

Associate a context menu with the Image. Assign this property the handle of a Uicontextmenu object created in the same Figure as the Image. Use the ui contextmenu function to create the context menu. MATLAB displays the context menu whenever you right-click over the Image (Control-click on Macintosh systems).

**UserData** matrix

*User specified data*. This property can be any data you want to associate with the Image object. The Image does not use this property, but you can access it using set and get.

Visible {on} | off

*Image visibility.* By default, Image objects are visible. Setting this property to off prevents the Image from being displayed. However, the object still exists and you can set and query its properties.

**XData** [1 size(CData, 2)] by default

Control placement of image along x-axis. A vector specifying the locations of the centers of the elements CData(1, 1) and CData(m, n), where CData has a size of

# **Image Properties**

m-by-n. Element CData(1, 1) is centered over the coordinate defined by the first elements in XData and YData. Element CData(m, n) is centered over the coordinate defined by the last elements in XData and YData. The centers of the remaining elements of CData are evenly distributed between those two points.

The width of each CData element is determined by the expression:

```
(XData(2) - XData(1)) / (size(CData, 2) - 1)
```

You can also specify a single value for XData. In this case, i mage centers the first element at this coordinate and centers each following element one unit apart.

```
YData [1 si ze(CData, 1)] by default
```

Control placement of image along y-axis. A vector specifying the locations of the centers of the elements CData(1, 1) and CData(m, n), where CData has a size of m-by-n. Element CData(1, 1) is centered over the coordinate defined by the first elements in XData and YData. Element CData(m, n) is centered over the coordinate defined by the last elements in XData and YData. The centers of the remaining elements of CData are evenly distributed between those two points.

The height of each CData element is determined by the expression:

```
(YData(2) - YData(1)) / (size(CData, 1) - 1)
```

You can also specify a single value for YData. In this case, i mage centers the first element at this coordinate and centers each following elements one unit apart.

See Also

colormap, imfinfo, imread, imwrite, pcolor, newplot, surface

The "Image" chapter the Using MATLAB Graphics manual

#### **Purpose**

Scale data and display an Image object

#### Syntax

i magesc(C)
i magesc(x, y, C)
i magesc(..., cl i ms)
h = i magesc(...)

### Description

The i magesc function scales image data to the full range of the current colormap and displays the image. (See the illustration on the following page.)

 $i\ magesc(C)\ displays\ C\ as\ an\ image.\ Each\ element\ of\ C\ corresponds\ to\ a$   $rectangular\ area\ in\ the\ image.\ The\ values\ of\ the\ elements\ of\ C\ are\ indices\ into$   $the\ current\ colormap\ that\ determine\ the\ color\ of\ each\ patch.$ 

i magesc(x, y, C) displays C as an Image and specifies the bounds of the x- and y-axis with vectors x and y.

i magesc(..., clims) normalizes the values in C to the range specified by clims and displays C as an Image. clims is a two-element vector that limits the range of data values in C. These values map to the full range of values in the current colormap.

 $h = i \, magesc(...)$  returns the handle for an Image graphics object.

#### Remarks

x and y do not affect the elements in C; they only affect the annotation of the Axes. If  $l \, \text{ength}(x) > 2$  or  $l \, \text{ength}(y) > 2$ , i magesc ignores all except the first and last elements of the respective vector.

#### **Algorithm**

i magesc creates an image with CDataMapping set to scaled, and sets the Axes CLim to the value passed in clims.

### **Examples**

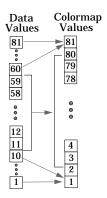
If the size of the current colormap is 81-by-3,

the statements

```
clims = [10 60]

imagesc(C, clims)
```

map the data values in C to the colormap, as shown to the right.

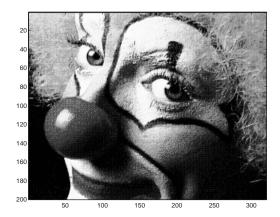


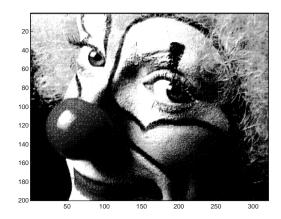
The left Image maps to the gray colormap using the statements

```
load clown
i magesc(X)
colormap(gray)
```

The right Image has values between 10 and 60 scaled to the full range of the gray colormap using the statements  $\frac{10}{2}$ 

```
load clown
clims = [10 60];
imagesc(X, clims)
colormap(gray)
```





See Also

i mage, col orbar

# imfinfo

**Purpose** 

Return information about a graphics file

**Synopsis** 

info = imfinfo(filename, fmt)
info = imfinfo(filename)

**Description** 

info = imfinfo(fil ename, fmt) returns a structure whose fields contain information about an image in a graphics file. fil ename is a string that specifies the name of the graphics file, and fmt is a string that specifies the format of the file. The file must be in the current directory or in a directory on the MATLAB path. If i mfi nfo cannot find a file named fil ename, it looks for a file named

filename. fmt.

This table lists the possible values for fmt:

Format	File type
' bmp'	Windows Bitmap (BMP)
' hdf'	Hierarchical Data Format (HDF)
'jpg' or 'jpeg'	Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG)
'pcx'	Windows Paintbrush (PCX)
'tif' or'tiff'	Tagged Image File Format (TIFF)
' xwd'	X Windows Dump (XWD)

If fil ename is a TIFF or HDF file containing more than one image, i nfo is a structure array with one element (i.e., an individual structure) for each image in the file. For example, i nfo(3) would contain information about the third image in the file.

The set of fields in i nf o depends on the individual file and its format. However, the first seven fields are always the same. This table lists these fields and describes their values:

Field	Value	
Filename	A string containing the name of the file; if the file is not in the current directory, the string contains the full pathname of the file	
Format	A string containing the file format, as specified by fmt; for JPEG and TIFF files, the three-letter variant is returned	
FormatVersion	A string or number describing the version of the format	
Wi dth	An integer indicating the width of the image in pixels	
Hei ght	An integer indicating the height of the image in pixels	
BitDepth	An integer indicating the number of bits per pixel	
ColorType	A string indicating the type of image; either 'truecol or' for a truecolor RGB image, 'grayscal e' for a grayscale intensity image, or 'indexed' for an indexed image	

info = imfinfo(filename) attempts to infer the format of the file from its content.

```
Example
                     info = imfinfo('flower.bmp')
                     info =
                                   Filename: 'flower.bmp'
                                      Format: 'bmp'
                              FormatVersion: 'Version 3 (Microsoft Windows 3.x)'
                                      Wi dth: 227
                                      Height: 149
                                   BitDepth: 8
                                  Col orType: 'i ndexed'
                            FormatSi gnature: 'BM'
                         NumColormapEntries: 256
                                   Colormap: [256x3 double]
                                     RedMask: []
                                  GreenMask: []
                                   BlueMask: []
                                   FileSize: 35050
                            ImageDataOffset: 1078
                           BitmapHeaderSize: 40
                                  NumPlanes: 1
                            CompressionType: 'none'
                                 BitmapSize: 33972
                             HorzResolution: 0
                             VertResolution: 0
                              NumColorsUsed: 256
                         NumImportantColors: 0
```

#### **See Also** i mread, i mwri te

#### **Purpose**

Read image from graphics file

#### **Synopsis**

```
A = i mread(filename, fmt)
[X, map] = i mread(filename, fmt)
[...] = i mread(filename)
[...] = i mread(..., i dx)
[...] = i mread(..., ref)
```

### Description

A = i mread(filename, fmt) reads the image in filename into A, whose class is uint 8. If the file contains a grayscale intensity image, A is a two-dimensional array. If the file contains a truecolor (RGB) image, A is a three-dimensional (m-by-n-by-3) array. filename is a string that specifies the name of the graphics file, and fmt is a string that specifies the format of the file. The file must be in the current directory or in a directory in the MATLAB path. If i mread cannot find a file named filename, it looks for a file named filename. fmt.

This table lists the possible values for fmt:

Format	File type
'bmp'	Windows Bitmap (BMP)
' hdf'	Hierarchical Data Format (HDF)
'jpg' or 'jpeg'	Joint Photographic Experts Group (JPEG)
' pcx'	Windows Paintbrush (PCX)
'tif' or'tiff'	Tagged Image File Format (TIFF)
' xwd'	X Windows Dump (XWD)

[X, map] = i mread(filename, fmt) reads the indexed image in filename into X and its associated colormap into map. X is of class ui nt8, and map is of class doubl e. The colormap values are rescaled when they are read to have the range [0, 1].

[...] = i mfread(filename) attempts to infer the format of the file from its content.

 $[\dots]$  = i mread $(\dots,i$  dx) reads in one image from a multi-image TIFF file. i dx is an integer value that specifies the order that the image appears in the file. For example, if i dx is 3, i mread reads the third image in the file. If you omit this argument, i mread reads the first image in the file.

[...] = i mread(..., ref) reads in one image from a multi-image HDF file. ref is an integer value that specifies the reference number used to identify the image. For example, if ref is 12, i mread reads the image whose reference number is 12. (Note that in an HDF file the reference numbers do not necessarily correspond with the order of the images in the file.) If you omit this argument, i mread reads the first image in the file.

This table summarizes the types of images that i mread can read:

Format	Variants	
BMP	1-bit, 4-bit, 8-bit, and 24-bit uncompressed images; 4-bit and 8-bit run-length encoded (RLE) images	
HDF	8-bit raster image datasets, with or without associated colormap; 24-bit raster image datasets	
JPEG	Any baseline JPEG image; JPEG images with some commonly used extensions	
PCX	1-bit, 8-bit, and 24-bit images	
TIFF	Any baseline TIFF image, including 1-bit, 8-bit, and 24-bit uncompressed images; 1-bit, 8-bit, and 24-bit images with packbit compression; 1-bit images with CCITT compression	
XWD	1-bit and 8-bit ZPixmaps; XYBitmaps; 1-bit XYPixmaps	

# **Examples**

This example reads the sixth image in a TIFF file:

```
[X, map] = imread('flower.tif', 6);
```

This example reads the fourth image in an HDF file:

```
info = imfinfo('skull.hdf');
[X, map] = imread('skull.hdf',info(4).Reference);
```

#### See Also

imfinfo, imwrite

#### **Purpose**

Write an image to a graphics file

#### **Synopsis**

```
i mwrite(A, filename, fmt)
i mwrite(X, map, filename, fmt)
i mwrite(..., filename)
i mwrite(..., Parameter, Value,...)
```

#### **Description**

i mwrite(A, filename, fmt) writes the image in A to filename. filename is a string that specifies the name of the output file, and fmt is a string that specifies the format of the file. If A is a grayscale intensity image or a truecolor (RGB) image of class uint8, i mwrite writes the actual values in the array to the file. If A is of class double, i mwrite rescales the values in the array before writing, using uint8(round(255\*A)). This operation converts the floating-point numbers in the range [0, 1] to 8-bit integers in the range [0, 255].

This table lists the possible values for fmt:

Format	File type
' bmp'	Windows Bitmap (BMP)
'hdf'	Hierarchical Data Format (HDF)
'jpg' or 'jpeg'	Joint Photographers Expert Group (JPEG)
'pcx'	Windows Paintbrush (PCX)
'tif' or'tiff'	Tagged Image File Format (TIFF)
' xwd'	X Windows Dump (XWD)

i mwrite(X, map, filename, fmt) writes the indexed image in X, and its associated colormap map, to filename. If X is of class uint8, i mwrite writes the actual values in the array to the file. If X is of class double, i mwrite offsets the values in the array before writing, using uint8(X-1). map must be of class double; i mwrite rescales the values in map using uint8(round(255\*map)).

i mwrite(..., fil ename) writes the image to fil ename, inferring the format to use from the filename's extension. The extension must be one of the legal values for fmt.

i mwri te( $\dots$ , Parameter, Value, $\dots$ ) specifies parameters that control various characteristics of the output file. Parameters are currently supported for HDF, JPEG, and TIFF files.

This table describes the available parameters for HDF files:

Parameter	Values	Default
'Compression'	One of these strings: 'none', 'rle', 'j peg'	'rle'
' Qual i ty'	A number between 0 and 100; parameter applies only if 'Compression' is 'j peg'; higher numbers mean quality is better (less image degradation due to compression), but the resulting file size is larger	75
'WriteMode'	One of these strings: 'overwrite', 'append'	'overwrite'

This table describes the available parameters for JPEG files:

Parameter	Values	Default
' Qual i ty'	A number between 0 and 100; higher numbers mean quality is better (less image degradation due to compression), but the resulting file size is larger	75

This table describes the available parameters for TIFF files:

Parameter	Values	Default
Compressi on	One of these strings: 'none', 'packbits', 'ccitt'; 'ccitt' is valid for binary images only	'ccitt' for binary images; 'packbits' for all other images
Description	Any string; fills in the I mageDescri pti on field returned by i mfi nfo	empty

This table summarizes the types of images that i  ${\tt mwrite}$  can write:

Format	Variants
BMP	8-bit and 24-bit uncompressed images
HDF	8-bit raster image datasets, with or without associated colormap; 24-bit raster image datasets
JPEG	Baseline JPEG images
PCX	8-bit images
TIFF	Baseline TIFF images, including 1-bit, 8-bit, and 24-bit uncompressed images; 1-bit, 8-bit, and 24-bit images with packbit compression; 1-bit images with CCITT compression
XWD	8-bit ZPixmaps

# **Example**

i mwri te(X, map, 'eggs. hdf', 'Compressi on', 'none', 'Wri teMode', 'append')

### See Also

imfinfo, imread

# ishandle

**Purpose** 

Determines if values are valid graphics object handles

**Syntax** 

array = i shandle(h)

Description

array = i shandl e(h) returns an array that contains 1's where the elements of h are valid graphics handles and 0's where they are not.

**Examples** 

Determine whether the handles previously returned by fill remain handles of existing graphical objects:

```
X = rand(4); Y = rand(4);
h = fill(X, Y, 'blue')
.
.
.
delete(h(3))
.
.
.
i shandle(h)
ans =
    1
    1
    0
    1
```

See Also

fi ndobj

**Purpose** Return hold state

Syntax k = i shol d

**Description** k = i shol d returns the hold state of the current Axes. If hold is on k = 1, if

hold is off, k = 0.

**Examples** i shold is useful in graphics M-files where you want to perform a particular

action only if hold is not on. For example, these statements set the view to 3-D

only if hold is off:

 $if \sim i shold$  view(3);end

**See Also** axes, figure, hold, newplot

### Purpose

Display a legend for an Axes

### **Syntax**

```
legend('string1', 'string2',...)
legend(Strings)
legend(h, Strings)
legend('off')
legend(h,...)
legend(..., pos)
h = legend(...)
```

### Description

l egend places a legend on a graph. For each line in the plot, the legend shows a sample of the line type, marker symbol, and color beside the text label you specify. When plotting filled areas, the legend contains a sample of the face color next to the text label. After the legend appears, you can move it using the mouse.

legend('string1', 'string2',...) displays a legend in the current Axes using the specified strings to label each set of data.

legend(Strings) adds a legend containing the rows of the matrix Strings as labels. This is the same as legend(Strings(1,:), Strings(2,:),...).

l egend(h, Strings) associates each row of the matrix Strings with the corresponding graphics object in the vector h.

l egend(' off') removes the legend from the current Axes or the Axes specified by h.

 $l \operatorname{egend}(h, \ldots)$  specifies the legend for the Axes specified by h.

l egend $(\ldots, pos)$  uses pos to determine where to place the legend.

- $\bullet$  pos = -1 places the legend outside the Axes boundary on the right side.
- pos = 0 places the legend inside the Axes boundary, obscuring as few points as possible.
- pos = 1 places the legend in the upper-right corner of the Axes (default).
- pos = 2 places the legend in the upper-left corner of the Axes.
- pos = 3 places the legend in the lower-left corner of the Axes.

- pos = 4 places the legend in the lower-right corner of the Axes.
- pos = [Xl owerLeft Yl owerLeft] explicitly specifies the lower-left legend position in normalized coordinates.

 $h = l \operatorname{egend}(...)$  returns a handle to the legend, which is an Axes graphics object.

### **Remarks**

l egend associates strings with the objects in the Axes in the same order that they are listed in the Axes Chi l dren property. By default, the legend annotates the current Axes.

MATLAB displays only one legend per Axes. I egend positions the legend based on a variety of factors, such as what objects the legend obscures. You move the legend by pressing the mouse button while the cursor is over the legend and dragging the legend to a new location. If your mouse has more than one button, you press the left mouse button.

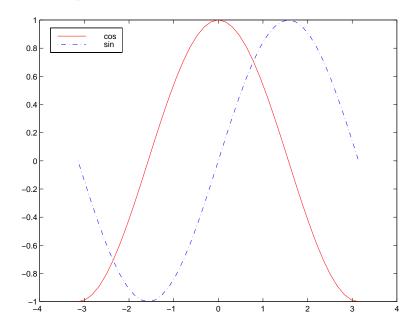
## **Examples**

Add a legend to a graph showing a sine and cosine function:

```
x = -pi : pi /20: pi;

pl ot(x, cos(x), '-r', x, si n(x), '-. b')

h = l egend('cos', 'si n', 0);
```



In this example, the pl ot command specifies a solid, red line ('-r') for the cosine function and a dash-dot, blue line  $('-.\ b')$  for the sine function.

### See Also

Li neSpec, pl ot

**Purpose** 

Create a Light object

### Syntax

```
light('PropertyName', PropertyValue,...)
handle = light(...)
```

### Description

light creates a Light object in the current Axes. Lights affect only Patch and Surface object.

light ('PropertyName', PropertyValue,...) creates a Light object using the specified values for the named properties. MATLAB parents the Light to the current Axes unless you specify another Axes with the Parent property.

### **Remarks**

You cannot see a Light object *per se*, but you can see the effects of the light source on Patch and Surface objects. You can also specify an Axes-wide ambient light color that illuminates these objects. However, ambient light is visible only when at least one Light object is present and visible in the Axes.

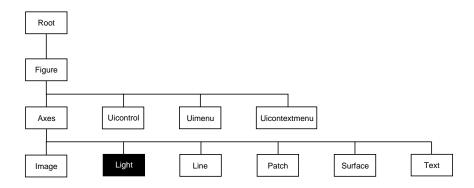
You can specify properties as property name/property value pairs, structure arrays, and cell arrays (see set and get for examples of how to specify these data types).

See also the Patch and Surface Ambi entStrength, DiffuseStrength, SpecularStrength, SpecularExponent, SpecularColorReflectance, and VertexNormals properties. Also see the lighting and material commands.

### **Examples**

Light the peaks surface plot with a light source located at infinity and oriented along the direction defined by the vector [1 0 0], that is, along the *x*-axis.

## Object Hierarchy



### **Setting Default Properties**

You can set default Light properties on the Axes, Figure, and Root levels:

```
set(0, 'DefaultLightProperty', PropertyValue...)
set(gcf, 'DefaultLightProperty', PropertyValue...)
set(gca, 'DefaultLightProperty', PropertyValue...)
```

Where *Property* is the name of the Light property and PropertyVal ue is the value you are specifying. Use set and get to access Light properties.

The following table lists all Light properties and provides a brief description of each. The property name links take you to an expanded description of the properties.

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Defining the Light		,
Color	Color of the light produced by the Light object  Values: Col or Spec	
Position	Location of Light in the axes	Values: x-, y-, z-coordinates in Axes units Default: [1 0 1]
Style	Parallel or divergent light source	Values: i nfi ni te, l ocal

<b>Property Name</b>	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght	This property is not used by Light objects	Values: on, off Default: on
Vi si bl e	Make the effects of the Light visible or invisible	Values: on, off Default: on
Controlling Access to Ob	jects	
Handl eVi si bi l i ty	Determines if and when the the Line's handle is visible to other functions	Values: on, call back, off Default: on
HitTest	Light objects do use this property	Values: on, off Default: on
General Information Abo	out the Light	
Chi l dren	Light objects have no children	Values: [] (empty matrix)
Parent	The parent of a Light object is always an Axes object	Value: Axes handle
Selected	Light objects do use this property	Values: on, off Default: on
Tag	User-specified label	Value: any string Default: '' (empty string)
Туре	The type of graphics object (read only)	Value: the string 'light'
UserData	User-specified data	Values: any matrix Default: [] (empty matrix)
Properties Related to Ca	Ilback Routine Execution	
BusyActi on	Specify how to handle callback routine interruption	Values: cancel, queue Default: queue
ButtonDownFcn	This property is not used by Light objects	Values: string Default: empty string

# light

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value	
CreateFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when a Light is created	Values: string (command or M-file name) Default: empty string	
DeleteFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when the Light is deleted (via close or delete)	Values: string (command or M-file name) Default: empty string	
Interrupti bl e	Determine if callback routine can be interrupted	Values: on, off Default: on (can be interrupted)	
UI ContextMenu	This property is not used by Light objects	Values: handle of a Uicontrextmenu	

# Light Properties

This section lists property names along with the type of values each accepts.

BusyAction cancel | {queue}

Callback routine interruption. The BusyActi on property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If there is a callback routine executing, subsequently invoked callback routes always attempt to interrupt it. If the Interrupti bl e property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the Interrupti bl e property is off, the BusyActi on property (of the object owning the executing callback) determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

**ButtonDownFcn** string

This property is not useful on Lights.

**Children** handles

The empty matrix; Light objects have no children.

Clipping on | off

Cl i ppi ng has no effect on Light objects.

Col or Spec

Color of Light. This property defines the color of the light emanating from the Light object. Define it as three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB's predefined names. See the Col orSpec reference page for more information.

**CreateFcn** string

Callback routine executed during object creation. This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates a Light object. You must define this property as a default value for Lights. For example, the statement,

```
set(0, 'DefaultLightCreateFcn', 'set(gcf, ''Colormap'', hsv)')
```

# **Light Properties**

sets the current Figure colormap to hsv whenever you create a Light object. MATLAB executes this routine after setting all Light properties. Setting this property on an existing Light object has no effect.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

### Del eteFcn string

Delete Light callback routine. A callback routine that executes when you delete the Light object (i.e., when you issue a delete command or clear the Axes or Figure containing the Light). MATLAB executes the routine before destroying the object's properties so these values are available to the callback routine.

The handle of the object whose DeleteFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

**HandleVisibility** {on} | callback | off

Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs. This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of children. Handl eVi si bi l i ty is useful for preventing command-line users from accidentally drawing into or deleting a Figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when HandleVi si bility is on.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to call back causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from within functions invoked from the command line. This provide a means to protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to off makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invokes a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaling a user-typed string), and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it cannot be returned by functions that obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or querying handle properties. This includes get, findobj, gca, gcf, gco, newplot, cla, clf, and close.

When a handle's visibility is restricted using call back or off, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's Children property, Figures do not appear in the Root's CurrentFigure property, objects do not appear in the Root's CallbackObject property or in the Figure's CurrentObject property, and Axes do not appear in their parent's CurrentAxes property.

You can set the Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property to on to make all handles visible, regardless of their Handl eVi si bi lity settings (this does not affect the values of the Handl eVi si bi lity properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

**HitTest** {on} | off

This property is not used by Light objects.

Interruptible {on} | off

Callback routine interruption mode. Light object callback routines defined for the Del eteFcn property are not affected by the Interruptible property.

**Parent** handle of parent Axes

*Light objects parent.* The handle of the Light object's parent Axes. You can move a Light object to another Axes by changing this property to the new Axes handle.

**Position** [x, y, z] in Axes data units

Location of Light object. This property specifies a vector defining the location of the Light object. The vector is defined from the origin to the specified x, y, and z coordinates. The placement of the Light depends on the setting of the Styl e property:

- If the Style property is set to local, Position specifies the actual location of the Light (which is then a point source that radiates from the location in all directions).
- If the Styl e property is set to infinite, Position specifies the direction from which the light shines in parallel rays.

**Selected** on | off

This property is not used by Light objects.

# **Light Properties**

**SelectionHighlight** {on} | off

This property is not used by Light objects.

Style {infinite} | local

Parallel or divergent light source. This property determines whether MATLAB places the Light object at infinity, in which case the light rays are parallel, or at the location specified by the Posi ti on property, in which case the light rays diverge in all directions. See the Posi ti on property.

**Tag** string

*User-specified object label.* The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines. You can define Tag as any string.

**Type** string (read only)

*Type of graphics object.* This property contains a string that identifies the class of graphics object. For Light objects, Type is always 'light'.

**UIContextMenu** handle of a uicontextmenu object

This property is not used by Light objects.

**UserData** matrix

*User specified data*. This property can be any data you want to associate with the Light object. The Light does not use this property, but you can access it using set and get.

Visible {on} | off

Light visibility. While Light objects themselves are not visible, you can see the light on Patch and Surface objects. When you set Vi si bl e to off, the light emanating from the source is not visible. There must be at least one Light object in the Axes whose Vi si bl e property is on for any lighting features to be enabled (including the Axes Ambi entLi ghtCol or and Patch and Surface Ambi entStrength).

**See Also** lighting, material, patch, surface

### **Purpose**

Create or position a Light object in spherical coordinates

### **Syntax**

```
lightangle(az, el)
light_handle = lightangle(az, el)
lightangle(light_handle, az, el)
[ax el] = lightangle(light_handle)
```

### **Description**

light angle (az, el) creates a Light at the position specified by azimuth and elevation. az is the azimuthal (horizontal) rotation and el is the vertical elevation (both in degrees). The interpretation of azimuth and elevation is the same as that of the vi ew command.

light\_handle = lightangle(az, el) creates a Light and returns the handle of the light in light\_handle.

lightangle(light\_handle, az, el) sets the position of the Light specified by light\_handle.

[az, el] =  $lightangle(light_handle)$  returns the azimuth and elevation of the Light specified by  $light_handle$ .

### Remarks

By default, when a Light is created, its style is infinite. If the Light handle passed into lightangle refers to a local light, the distance between the light and the camera target is preserved as the position is changed.

### **Examples**

```
surf(peaks)
axis vis3d
h = light;
for az = -50:10:50
    lightangle(h, az, 30)
    drawnow
end
```

#### See Also

light, camlight, view

# lighting

**Purpose** Select the lighting algorithm

Syntax lighting flat

lighting gouraud lighting phong lighting none

**Description** lighting selects the algorithm used to calculate the effects of Light objects on

all Surface and Patch objects in the current Axes.

lighting flat selects flat lighting.

lighting gouraund selects gouraud lighting.

lighting phong selects phong lighting.

lighting none turns off lighting.

**Remarks** The surf, mesh, pcolor, fill, fill3, surface, and patch functions create

graphics objects that are affected by light sources. The lighting command sets the FaceLighting and EdgeLighting properties of Surfaces and Patches

appropriately for the graphics object.

**See Also** light, material, patch, surface

### **Purpose**

Create Line object

### **Syntax**

```
line(X, Y)
line(X, Y, Z)
```

line(X, Y, Z, 'PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...)

line('PropertyName', PropertyValue,...) Formal-PN/PV pairs only h = line(...)

### Description

l i ne creates a Line object in the current Axes. You can specify the color, width, line style, and marker type, as well as other characteristics.

The line function has two forms:

Automatic color and line style cycling. When you specify matrix coordinate
data using the informal syntax (i.e., the first three arguments are
interpreted as the coordinates),

```
line(X, Y, Z)
```

MATLAB cycles through the Axes Col or 0rder and Li neStyl e0rder property values the way the pl ot function does. However, unlike pl ot, 1 i ne does not call the newpl ot function.

 Purely low-level behavior. When you call 1 i ne with only property name/ property value pairs,

```
line('XData', x, 'YData', y, 'ZData', z)
```

MATLAB draws a Line object in the current Axes using the default Line color (see the col ordef function for information on color defaults). Note that you cannot specify matrix coordinate data with the low-level form of the line function.

line(X, Y) adds the Line defined in vectors X and Y to the current Axes. If X and Y are matrices of the same size, line draws one Line per column.

line(X, Y, Z) creates Lines in three-dimensional coordinates.

line(X, Y, Z, 'PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...) creates a Line using the values for the property name/property value pairs specified and default values for all other properties.

See the Li neStyle and Marker properties for a list of supported values.

line('XData', x, 'YData', y, 'ZData', z, 'PropertyName', PropertyValue, . . ) creates a Line in the current Axes using the property values defined as arguments. This is the low-level form of the line function, which does not accept matrix coordinate data as the other informal forms described above.

h = line(...) returns a column vector of handles corresponding to each Line object the function creates.

### Remarks

In its informal form, the line function interprets the first three arguments (two for 2-D) as the X, Y, and Z coordinate data, allowing you to omit the property names. You must specify all other properties as name/value pairs. For example,

```
line(X, Y, Z, 'Color', 'r', 'LineWidth', 4)
```

The low-level form of the line function can have arguments that are only property name/property value paris. For example,

```
line('XData', x, 'YData', y, 'ZData', z, 'Color', 'r', 'LineWidth', 4)
```

Line properties control various aspects of the Line object and are described in the "Line Properties" section. You can also set and query property values after creating the Line using set and get.

You can specify properties as property name/property value pairs, structure arrays, and cell arrays (see the set and get reference pages for examples of how to specify these data types).

Unlike high-level functions such as plot, line does not respect the setting of the Figure and Axes NextPlot properties. It simply adds Line objects to the current Axes. However, Axes properties that are under automatic control such as the axis limits can change to accommodate the Line within the current Axes.

## **Examples**

This example uses the line function to add a shadow to plotted data. First, plot some data and save the Line's handle:

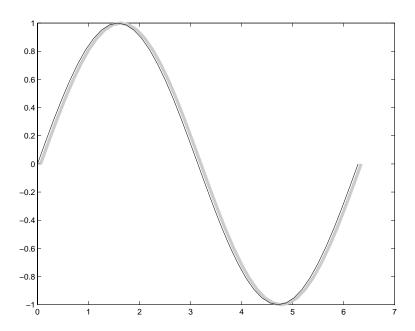
```
t = 0: pi/20: 2*pi;
hline1 = plot(t, sin(t), 'k');
```

Next, add a shadow by offsetting the *x* coordinates. Make the shadow Line light gray and wider than the default Li neWi dth:

```
hline2 = line(t+.06, sin(t), 'LineWidth', 4, 'Color', [.8.8.8]);
```

### Finally, pop the first Line to the front:

set(gca, 'Children', [hline1 hline2])



## Input Argument Dimensions – Informal Form

This statement reuses the one column matrix specified for ZData to produce two lines, each having four points.

line
$$(rand(4, 2), rand(4, 2), rand(4, 1))$$

If all the data has the same number of columns and one row each, MATLAB transposes the matrices to produce data for plotting. For example,

$$line(rand(1, 4), rand(1, 4), rand(1, 4))$$

### is changed to:

line(rand(4, 1), rand(4, 1), rand(4, 1))

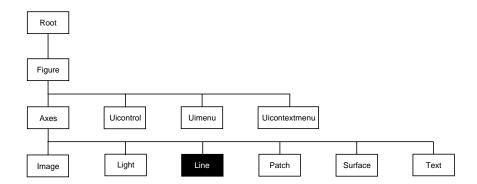
This also applies to the case when just one or two matrices have one row. For example, the statement,

```
line(rand(2, 4), rand(2, 4), rand(1, 4))
```

### is equivalent to:

```
line(rand(4, 2), rand(4, 2), rand(4, 1))
```

### Object Hierarchy



## **Setting Default Properties**

You can set default Line properties on the Axes, Figure, and Root levels:

```
\begin{split} & \mathtt{set}(0, \texttt{'DefaultLine} \textit{PropertyName'}, \textit{PropertyValue}, \ldots) \\ & \mathtt{set}(\texttt{gcf}, \texttt{'DefaultLine} \textit{PropertyName'}, \textit{PropertyValue}, \ldots) \\ & \mathtt{set}(\texttt{gca}, \texttt{'DefaultLine} \textit{PropertyName'}, \textit{PropertyValue}, \ldots) \end{split}
```

Where *PropertyName* is the name of the Line property and PropertyVal ue is the value you are specifying. Use set and get to access Line properties.

The following table lists all Line properties and provides a brief description of each. The property name links take you to an expanded description of the properties.

<b>Property Name</b>	Property Description	<b>Property Value</b>	
Data Defining the Object			
XData	The <i>x</i> -coordinates defining the Line	Values: vector or matrix Default: [0 1]	
YData	The <i>y</i> -coordinates defining the Line	Values: vector or matrix Default: [0 1]	
ZData	The z-coordinates defining the Line	Values: vector or matrix Default: [] empty matrix	
Defining Line Styles and	d Markers		
Li neStyl e	Select from five line styles.	Values: -,, : , , none Default: -	
Li neWi dth	The width of the Line in points	Values: scalar Default: 0. 5 points	
Marker	Marker symbol to plot at data points	Values: see Marker property Default: none	
MarkerEdgeColor	Color of marker or the edge color for filled markers	Values: Col orSpec, none, auto Default: auto	
MarkerFaceColor	Fill color for markers that are closed shapes	Values: Col orSpec, none, auto Default: none	
MarkerSi ze	Size of marker in points	Values: size in points Default: 6	
Controlling the Appeara	ance		
Cl i ppi ng	Clipping to Axes rectangle	Values: on, off Default: on	
EraseMode	Method of drawing and erasing the Line (useful for animation)	Values: normal, none, xor, background Default: normal	

# line

roperty Name Property Description		<b>Property Value</b>	
Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght	Highlight Line when selected (Sel ected property set to on)	Values: on, off Default: on	
Vi si bl e	Make the Line visible or invisible	Values: on, off Default: on	
Color	Color of the Line	ColorSpec	
Data Defining the Objec	t		
XData	The <i>x</i> -coordinates defining the Line	Values: vector or matrix Default: [0 1]	
YData	The <i>y</i> -coordinates defining the Line	Values: vector or matrix Default: [0 1]	
ZData	The z-coordinates defining the Line	Values: vector or matrix Default: [] empty matrix	
Controlling Access to Ob	pjects		
Handl eVi si bi l i ty	Determines if and when the the Line's handle is visible to other functions	Values: on, callback, off Default: on	
Hi tTest	Determines if the Line can become the current object (see the Figure CurrentObj ect property)	Values: on, off Default: on	
General Information Ab	out the Line		
Chi l dren	Line objects have no children	Values: [] (empty matrix)	
Parent	The parent of a Line object is always an Axes object	Value: Axes handle	
Selected	Indicate whether the Line is in a "selected" state.	Values: on, off Default: on	
Tag	User-specified label	Value: any string Default: '' (empty string)	

<b>Property Name</b>	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Туре	The type of graphics object (read only)	Value: the string 'line'
UserData	User-specified data	Values: any matrix Default: [] (empty matrix)
Properties Related to	Callback Routine Execution	
BusyActi on	Specify how to handle callback routine interruption	Values: cancel, queue Default: queue
ButtonDownFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when a mouse button is pressed on over the Line	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)
CreateFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when an Line is created	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)
Del eteFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when the Line is deleted (via close or delete)	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)
I nterrupti bl e	Determine if callback routine can be interrupted	Values: on, off Default: on (can be interrupted)
UI Context Menu	Associate a context menu with the Line	Values: handle of a Uicontrextmenu

# **Line Properties**

### **Line Properties**

This section lists property names along with the type of values each accepts. Curly braces {} enclose default values.

**BusyAction** cancel | {queue}

Callback routine interruption. The BusyActi on property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If there is a callback routine executing, subsequently invoked callback routes always attempt to interrupt it. If the Interrupti bl e property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the Interrupti bl e property is off, the BusyActi on property (of the object owning the executing callback) determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

### **ButtonDownFcn** string

Button press callback routine. A callback routine that executes whenever you press a mouse button while the pointer is over the Line object. Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

**Children** vector of handles

The empty matrix; Line objects have no children.

Clipping {on} | off

Clipping mode. MATLAB clips Lines to the Axes plot box by default. If you set Clipping to off, Lines display outside the Axes plot box. This can occur if you create a Line, set hold to on, freeze axis scaling (axis manual), and then create a longer Line.

Col or Spec

*Line color*. A three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB's predefined names, specifying the Line color. See the Col or Spec reference page for more information on specifying color.

### CreateFcn string

Callback routine executed during object creation. This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates a Line object. You must define this property as a default value for Lines. For example, the statement,

```
set(0, 'DefaultLineCreateFcn', 'set(gca, ''LineStyleOrder'', ''-. |--'')')
```

defines a default value on the Root level that sets the Axes Li neStyl e0rder whenever you create a Line object. MATLAB executes this routine after setting all Line properties. Setting this property on an existing Line object has no effect.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

### Del eteFcn string

Delete Line callback routine. A callback routine that executes when you delete the Line object (e.g., when you issue a delete command or clear the Axes or Figure). MATLAB executes the routine before deleting the object's properties so these values are available to the callback routine.

The handle of the object whose Del eteFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

**EraseMode** {normal} | none | xor | background

*Erase mode*. This property controls the technique MATLAB uses to draw and erase Line objects. Alternative erase modes are useful for creating animated sequences, where control of the way individual objects redraw is necessary to improve performance and obtain the desired effect.

- normal (the default) Redraw the affected region of the display, performing the three-dimensional analysis necessary to ensure that all objects are rendered correctly. This mode produces the most accurate picture, but is the slowest. The other modes are faster, but do not perform a complete redraw and are therefore less accurate.
- none Do not erase the Line when it is moved or destroyed. While the object
  is still visible on the screen after erasing with EraseMode none, you cannot
  print it because MATLAB stores no information about its former location.
- xor Draw and erase the Line by performing an exclusive OR (XOR) with the color of the screen beneath it. This mode does not damage the color of the

## **Line Properties**

- objects beneath the Line. However, the Line's color depends on the color of whatever is beneath it on the display.
- background Erase the Line by drawing it in the Axes' background Col or, or the Figure background Col or if the Axes Col or is set to none. This damages objects that are behind the erased Line, but Lines are always properly colored.

Printing with Non-normal Erase Modes. MATLAB always prints Figures as if the EraseMode of all objects is normal. This means graphics objects created with EraseMode set to none, xor, or background can look different on screen than on paper. On screen, MATLAB may mathematically combine layers of colors (e.g., XORing a pixel color with that of the pixel behind it) and ignore three-dimensional sorting to obtain greater rendering speed. However, these techniques are not applied to the printed output.

You can use the MATLAB capture command or other screen capture application to create an image of a Figure containing non-normal mode objects.

**HitTest** {on} | off

Selectable by mouse click. HitTest determines if the Line can become the current object (as returned by the goo command and the Figure Current Object property) as a result of a mouse click on the Line. If HiTest is off, clicking on the Line selects the object below it (which maybe the Axes containing it).

HandleVisibility {on} | callback | off

Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs. This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of children. Handl eVi si bility is useful for preventing command-line users from accidentally drawing into or deleting a Figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when HandleVi si bility is on.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to call back causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from within functions invoked from the command line. This provide a means to protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to off makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invoke a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaling a user-typed string), and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it can not be returned by functions which obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or querying handle propertes. This includes get, findobj, gca, gcf, gco, newplot, cla, clf, and close.

When a handle's visibility is restricted using call back or off, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's Children property, Figures do not appear in the Root's CurrentFigure property, objects do not appear in the Root's CallbackObject property or in the Figure's CurrentObject property, and Axes do not appear in their parent's CurrentAxes property.

You can set the Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property to on to make all handles visible, regardless of their Handl eVi si bi lity settings (this does not affect the values of the Handl eVi si bi lity properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

### Interruptible {on} | off

Callback routine interruption mode. The Interruptible property controls whether a Line callback routine can be interrupted by subsequently invoked callback routines. Only callback routines defined for the ButtonDownFcn are affected by the Interruptible property. MATLAB checks for events that can interrupt a callback routine only when it encounters a drawnow, figure, getframe, or pause command in the routine.

# **Line Properties**

### Li neStyl e

*Line style.* This property specifies the line style. The available line styles are:

Symbol	Line Style
_	solid line (default)
	dashed line
:	dotted line
	dash-dot line
none	no line

You can use Li neStyl e none when you want to place a marker at each point, but do not want the points connected with a Line (see the Marker property).

#### Li neWi dth

scalar

The width of the Line object. Specify this value in points (1 point =  $^{1}/_{72}$  inch). The default Li neWi dth is 0.5 points.

#### Marker

character (see table)

Marker symbol. The Marker property specifies marks that display at data points. You can set values for the Marker property independently from the Li neStyle property. Supported markers include:

Marker Specifier	Description
+	plus sign
О	circle
*	asterisk
	point
x	cross
s	square
d	diamond

Marker Specifier	Description
٨	upward pointing triangle
v	downward pointing triangle
>	right pointing triangle
<	left pointing triangle
p	five-pointed star (pentagram)
h	six-pointed star (hexagram)
none	no marker (default)

### MarkerEdgeColor ColorSpec | none | {auto}

Marker edge color. The color of the marker or the edge color for filled markers (circle, square, diamond, pentagram, hexagram, and the four triangles). ColorSpec defines the color to use. none specifies no color, which makes nonfilled markers invisible. auto sets MarkerEdgeColor to the same color as the Line's Color property.

### MarkerFaceColor ColorSpec | {none} | auto

*Marker face color.* The fill color for markers that are closed shapes (circle, square, diamond, pentagram, hexagram, and the four triangles). Col orSpec defines the color to use. none makes the interior of the marker transparent, allowing the background to show through. auto sets the fill color to the Axes color, or the Figure color, if the Axes Col or property is set to none (which is the factory default for Axes).

### MarkerSize size in points

*Marker size.* A scalar specifying the size of the marker, in points. The default value for MarkerSi ze is six points (1 point = 1/72 inch). Note that MATLAB draws the point marker (specified by the '.' symbol) at one-third the specified size.

#### Parent handle

*Line's parent.* The handle of the Line object's parent Axes. You can move a Line object to another Axes by changing this property to the new Axes handle.

# **Line Properties**

**Sel ected** 

on | off

Is object selected. When this property is on. MATLAB displays selection handles if the SelectionHighlight property is also on. You can, for example, define the ButtonDownFcn to set this property, allowing users to select the object with the mouse.

SelectionHighlight {on} | off

Objects highlight when selected. When the Selected property is on, MATLAB indicates the selected state by drawing handles at each vertex. When SelectionHighlight is off, MATLAB does not draw the handles.

Tag string

*User-specified object label.* The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines. You can define Tag as any string.

**Type** string (read only)

Class of graphics object. For Line objects, Type is always the string 'line'.

VI ContextMenu handle of a uicontextmenu object

Associate a context menu with the Line. Assign this property the handle of a Uicontextmenu object created in same Figure as the Line. Use the ui contextmenu function to create the context menu. MATLAB displays the context menu whenever you right-click over the Line (**Control**-click on Macintosh systems).

UserData matrix

*User-specified data*. Any data you want to associate with the Line object. MATLAB does not use this data, but you can access it using the set and get commands.

Visible {on} | off

*Line visibility.* By default, all Lines are visible. When set to off, the Line is not visible, but still exists and you can get and set its properties.

## **Line Properties**

**XData** vector of coordinates

*X-coordinates.* A vector of *x*-coordinates defining the Line. YData and ZData must have the same number of rows. (See "Examples").

**YData** vector or matrix of coordinates

*Y-coordinates.* A vector of *y-*coordinates defining the Line. XData and ZData must have the same number of rows. (See "Examples").

**ZData** vector of coordinates

*Z-coordinates.* A vector of *z-*coordinates defining the Line. XData and YData must have the same number of rows. (See "Examples").

**See Also** axes, newpl ot, pl ot, pl ot 3

# **LineSpec**

### **Purpose**

Line specification syntax

### Description

Li neSpec is an argument to plotting functions, such as pl ot, that defines three components used to specify lines in MATLAB:

- Line style
- Color
- · Marker symbol

For example,

plots y versus x using a dash-dot line (-.), colored red (r), and places circular markers (o) at the data points. If you specify a marker, but no a linesytle, MATLAB plots only the markers.

The following tables list the symbols you use to define the line style, color, and marker. Specify these symbols (in any order) as a quoted string after the data arguments.

Symbol	Line Style	Symbol	Line Style
_	solid line (default)	:	dotted line
	dashed line		dash-dot line

Symbol	Color	Symbol	Color
y	yellow	g	green
m	magenta	b	blue
С	cyan	w	white
r	red	k	black

Marker Specifier	Description
+	plus sign
0	circle
*	asterisk
	point
x	cross
s	square
d	diamond
۸	upward pointing triangle
v	downward pointing triangle
>	right pointing triangle
<	left pointing triangle
p	five-pointed star (pentagram)
h	six-pointed star (hexagram)

### Related Properties

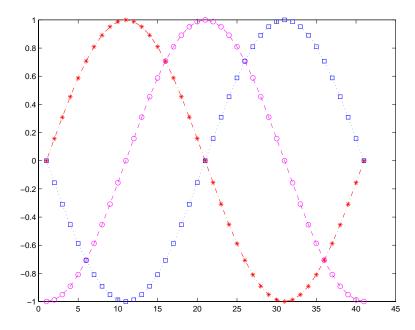
When using the pl ot and pl ot 3 functions, you can also specify other characteristics of lines using graphics properties:

- Li neWi dth specifies the width (in points) of the line
- MarkerEdgeCol or specifies the color of the marker or the edge color forfilled markers (circle, square, diamond, pentagram, hexagram, and the four triangles).
- MarkerFaceCol or specifies the color of the face of filled markers.
- MarkerSi ze specifies the size of the marker in points.

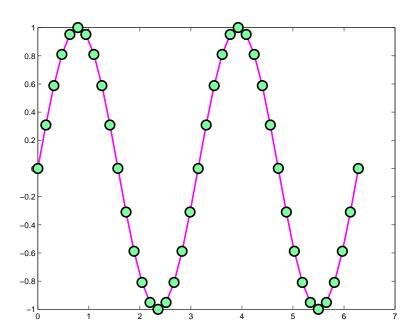
In addition, you can specify the Li neStyle, Color, and Marker properties instead of using the symbol string. This is useful if you want to specific a color that is not in the list by using RGB values. See the ColorSpec for more information on color.

## **Examples**

Plot the sine function over three different ranges using different line styles, colors, and markers:



Create a plot illustrating how to set line graphics properties:



See Also

line, plot, surface, patch, Axes LineStyleOrder propert.

### **Purpose**

Log-log scale plot

### **Syntax**

```
loglog(Y)
loglog(X1, Y1, ...)
loglog(X1, Y1, Li neSpec, ...)
loglog(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...)
h = loglog(...)
```

## **Description**

 $l \circ gl \circ g(Y)$  plots the columns of Y versus their index if Y contains real numbers. If Y contains complex numbers,  $l \circ gl \circ g(Y)$  and  $l \circ gl \circ g(real(Y), i mag(Y))$  are equivalent.  $l \circ gl \circ g$  ignores the imaginary component in all other uses of this function.

 $l \circ gl \circ g(X1, Y1, \dots)$  plots all Xn versus Yn pairs. If only Xn or Yn is a matrix,  $l \circ gl \circ g$  plots the vector argument versus the rows or columns of the matrix, depending on whether the vector's row or column dimension matches the matrix.

 $l \circ gl \circ g(X1, Y1, Li \ neSpec, \dots)$  plots all lines defined by the Xn, Yn, Li neSpec triples, where Li neSpec determines line type, marker symbol, and color of the plotted lines. You can mix Xn, Yn, Li neSpec triples with Xn, Yn pairs, for example,

```
loglog(X1, Y1, X2, Y2, Li neSpec, X3, Y3)
```

loglog(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue,...) sets property values for all Line graphics objects created by loglog. See the line reference page for more information.

 $h = l \circ gl \circ g(\dots)$  returns a column vector of handles to Line graphics objects, one handle per Line.

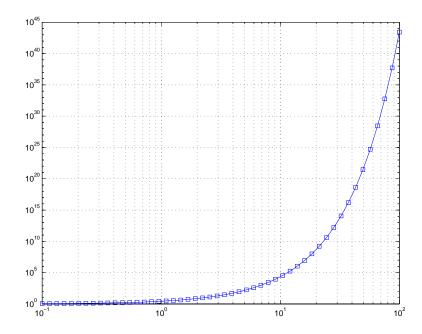
### Remarks

If you do not specify a color when plotting more than one Line, loglog automatically cycles through the colors and line styles in the order specified by the current Axes.

## **Examples**

Create a simple  $l\ ogl\ og\ plot$  with square markers:

```
x = logspace(-1, 2);
loglog(x, exp(x), '-s')
grid on
```



## See Also

line, LineSpec, plot, semilogx, semilogy

# loglog

#### **Purpose**

Controls the reflectance properties of Surfaces and Patches

## **Syntax**

material shiny
material dull
material metal
material([ka kd ks])
material([ka kd ks n])
material([ka kd ks n sc])
material default

## Description

material sets the lighting characteristics of Surface and Patch objects.

material shi ny sets the reflectance properties so that the object has a high specular reflectance relative the diffuse and ambient light and the color of the specular light depends only on the color of the light source.

material dull sets the reflectance properties so that the object reflects more diffuse light, has no specular highlights, but the color of the reflected light depends only on the light source.

material metal sets the reflectance properties so that the object has a very high specular reflectance, very low ambient and diffuse reflectance, and the color of the reflected light depends on both the color of the light source and the color of the object.

material ([ka kd ks]) sets the ambient/diffuse/specular strength of the objects.

material ([ka kd ks n]) sets the ambient/diffuse/specular strength and specular exponent of the objects.

material ([ka kd ks n sc]) sets the ambient/diffuse/specular strength, specular exponent, and specular color reflectance of the objects.

material metal sets the ambient/diffuse/specular strength, specular exponent, and specular color reflectance of the objects to their defaults.

#### Remarks

The material command sets the Ambi entStrength, DiffuseStrength, SpecularStrength, SpecularExponent, and SpecularColorReflectance

## material

properties of all Surface and Patch objects in the Axes. There must be visible Light objects in the Axes for lighting to be enabled. Look at the materal .m M-file to see the actual values set (enter the command: type material).

See Also

light, lighting, patch, surface

## **Purpose**

Mesh plots

## **Syntax**

```
mesh(X, Y, Z)
mesh(Z)
mesh(..., C)
meshc(...)
meshz(...)
h = mesh(...)
h = meshc(...)
```

## Description

mesh, meshc, and meshz create wireframe parametric surfaces specified by X, Y, and Z, with color specified by C.

mesh(X, Y, Z) draws a wireframe mesh with color determined by Z, so color is proportional to surface height. If X and Y are vectors,  $l \operatorname{ength}(X) = n$  and  $l \operatorname{ength}(Y) = m$ , where  $[m, n] = \operatorname{si} \operatorname{ze}(Z)$ . In this case, (X(j), Y(i), Z(i, j)) are the intersections of the wireframe grid lines; X and Y correspond to the columns and rows of Z, respectively. If X and Y are matrices, (X(i, j), Y(i, j), Z(i, j)) are the intersections of the wireframe grid lines.

mesh(Z) draws a wireframe mesh using X=1: n and Y=1: m, where  $[m,n]=si\ ze(Z)$ . The height, Z, is a single-valued function defined over a rectangular grid. Color is proportional to surface height.

 $mesh(\ldots,C)$  draws a wireframe mesh with color determined by matrix C. MATLAB performs a linear transformation on the data in C to obtain colors from the current colormap. If X, Y, and Z are matrices, they must be the same size as C.

meshc(...) draws a contour plot beneath the mesh.

meshz(...) draws a curtain plot (i.e., a reference plane) around the mesh.

 $h=mesh(\dots), h=meshc(\dots),$  and  $h=meshz(\dots)$  return a handle to a Surface graphics object.

#### Remarks

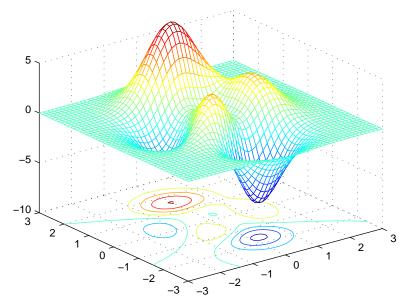
A mesh is drawn as a Surface graphics object with the viewpoint specified by  $vi\ ew(3)$ . The face color is the same as the background color (to simulate a

wireframe with hidden-surface elimination), or none when drawing a standard see-through wireframe. The current colormap determines the edge color. The hidden command controls the simulation of hidden-surface elimination in the mesh, and the shading command controls the shading model.

## **Examples**

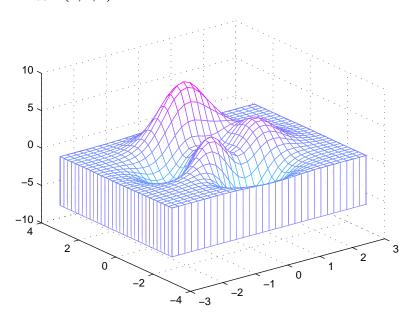
Produce a combination mesh and contour plot of the peaks surface:

```
 \begin{split} & [\,X,\,Y] = meshgri\,d(-3:\,.\,125:\,3)\,; \\ & Z = peaks(X,\,Y)\,; \\ & meshc(X,\,Y,\,Z)\,; \\ & axi\,s(\,[\,-3\,3\,-3\,3\,-10\,5\,]) \end{split}
```



Generate the curtain plot for the peaks function:

```
[X, Y] = meshgrid(-3: . 125: 3);
Z = peaks(X, Y);
meshz(X, Y, Z)
```



## **Algorithm**

The range of X, Y, and Z, or the current setting of the Axes XLi mMode, YLi mMode, and ZLi mMode properties determine the axis limits. axi s sets these properties.

The range of C, or the current setting of the Axes CLi m and CLi mMode properties (also set by the caxi s function), determine the color scaling. The scaled color values are used as indices into the current colormap.

The mesh rendering functions produce color values by mapping the z data values (or an explicit color array) onto the current colormap. MATLAB's default behavior computes the color limits automatically using the minimum and maximum data values (also set using caxi s auto). The minimum data value maps to the first color value in the colormap and the maximum data value maps to the last color value in the colormap. MATLAB performs a linear transformation on the intermediate values to map them to the current colormap.

## mesh, meshc, meshz

meshc calls mesh, turns hold on, and then calls contour and positions the contour on the *x-y* plane. For additional control over the appearance of the contours, you can issue these commands directly. You can combine other types of graphs in this manner, for example surf and pcol or plots.

meshc assumes that X and Y are monotonically increasing. If X or Y is irregularly spaced, contour3 calculates contours using a regularly spaced contour grid, then transforms the data to X or Y.

#### See Also

contour, hidden, meshgrid, surf, surfc, surfl, waterfall

The functions axi s, caxi s, col ormap, hold, shading, and vi ew all set graphics object properties that affect mesh, meshc, and meshz.

For a discussion of parametric surfaces plots, refer to surf.

#### **Purpose**

Play recorded movie frames

## **Syntax**

movi e(M)
movi e(M, n)
movi e(M, n, fps)
movi e(h, ...)
movi e(h, M, n, fps, loc)

## Description

movi e plays the movie defined by a matrix whose columns are movie frames (usually produced by getframe).

movi e(M) plays the movie in matrix Monce.

movi e (M, n) plays the movie n times. If n is negative, each cycle is shown forward then backward. If n is a vector, the first element is the number of times the movie is played, and the second through last elements specify the order in which to play the frames. For example, if M has three columns,  $n = [10\ 3\ 2\ 1]$  plays the movie backwards 10 times.

 $movi\ e(M,\ n,\ fps)$  plays the movie at fps frames per second. The default is 12 frames per second. Computers that cannot achieve the specified speed play as fast as possible.

 $movi\ e(h, ...)$  plays the movie in the Figure or Axes identified by h.

movi e(h, M, n, fps, loc) specifies a four-element location vector, [x y 0 0], where the lower-left corner of the movie frame is anchored (only the first two elements in the vector are used). The location is relative to the lower-left corner of the Figure or Axes specified by handle and in units of pixels, regardless of the object's Units property.

#### Remarks

The movie function displays each frame as it loads the data into memory, and then plays the movie. This eliminates long delays with a blank screen when you load a memory-intensive movie. The movie's load cycle is not considered one of the movie repetitions.

## **Examples**

Animate the peaks function as you scale the values of Z:

```
Z = peaks;
surf(Z);
M = moviein(20);
% Freeze Axes limits
axis manual
set(gca, 'nextplot', 'replacechildren');
% Record the movie
for j = 1:20
    surf(sin(2*pi*j/20)*Z, Z)
    M(:,j) = getframe;
end
% Play the movie twenty times
movie(M, 20)
```

## See Also

getframe, movi ei n

#### **Purpose**

Allocate matrix for movie frames

## Syntax

```
M = movi ei n(n)
M = movi ei n(n, h)
M = movi ei n(n, h, rect)
```

## Description

movi ein allocates an appropriately sized matrix for the getframe function.

M = movi ei n(n) creates matrix M having n columns to store n frames of a movie based on the size of the current Axes.

M = movi ein(n, h) specifies a handle for a valid Figure or Axes graphics object on which to base the memory requirement. You must use the same handle with getframe. If you want to capture the axis

 $M = movi\,ei\,n(n,h,rect)$  specifies the rectangular area from which to copy the bitmap, relative to the lower-left corner of the Figure or Axes graphics object identified by h.  $rect = [l\,eft\ bottom\ wi\,dth\ hei\,ght]$ , where  $l\,eft\ and\ bottom\ specify$  the lower-left corner of the rectangle, and width and height specify the dimensions of the rectangle. Components of rect are in pixel units. You must use the same handle and rectangle with getframe.

## **Examples**

Use movi  $ei\ n$  to allocate a matrix for the movie frames and  $getframe\ to\ create$  the movie:

```
Z = peaks;
surf(Z);
M = moviein(20);
% Freeze Axes limits
axis manual
set(gca, 'nextplot', 'replacechildren');
% Record the movie
for j = 1: 20
    surf(sin(2*pi*j/20)*Z, Z)
    M(:,j) = getframe;
end
% Play the movie twenty times
movie(M, 20)
```

# moviein

See Also

getframe, movie

**Purpose** Determine where to draw graphics objects

Syntax newpl ot

h = newplot

Description newpl of prepares a Figure and Axes for subsequent graphics commands.

> h = newpl ot prepares a Figure and Axes for subsequent graphics commands and returns a handle to the current Axes.

Use newpl ot at the beginning of high-level graphics M-files to determine which Figure and Axes to target for graphics output. Calling newpl ot can change the current Figure and current Axes. Basically, there are three options when drawing graphics in existing Figures and Axes:

- · Add the new graphics without changing any properties or deleting any objects.
- Delete all existing objects whose handles are not hidden before drawing the new objects.
- · Delete all existing objects regardless of whether or not their handles are hidden and reset most properties to their defaults before drawing the new objects (refer to the following table for specific information).

The Figure and Axes NextPl ot properties determine how nextpl ot behaves. The following two tables describe this behavior with various property values.

# newplot

First, newpl ot reads the current Figure's  $\mbox{NextPl}$  ot property and acts accordingly:

NextPlot	What Happens	
add	Draw to the current Figure without clearing any graphics objects already present.	
repl acechi l dren	Remove all child objects whose Handl eVi si bi lity property is set to on and reset Figure NextPl ot property to add.  This clears the current Figure and is equivalent to issuing the clf command.	
repl ace	Remove all child objects (regardless of the setting of the Handl eVi si bility property) and reset Figure properties to their defaults, except:	
	<ul> <li>NextPl ot is reset to add regardless of user-defined defaults)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Position, Units, PaperPosition, and PaperUnits are not reset</li> </ul>	
	This clears and resets the current Figure and is equivalent to issuing the clf reset command.	

After newpl ot establishes which Figure to draw in, it reads the current Axes' NextPl ot property and acts accordingly:

NextPlot	Description
add	Draw into the current Axes, retaining all graphics objects already present.
repl acechi l dren	Remove all child objects whose Handl eVi si bi l i ty property is set to on, but do not reset Axes properties. This clears the current Axes like the cl a command.
repl ace	Removes all child objects (regardless of the setting of the Handl eVi si bility property) and resets Axes properties to their defaults, except Position and Units This clears and resets the current Axes like the clareset command.

## See Also

axes, cla, clf, figure, hold, i shold, reset

The NextPl ot property for Figure and Axes graphics objects.

## noanimate

Purpose Change EraseMode of all objects to normal

**Syntax** noani mate(state, fig\_handle)

noani mate(state)

**Description** noani mate(state, fig\_handle) sets the EraseMode of all Image, Line, Patch

Surface, and Text graphics object in the specified Figure to normal. state can

be the following strings:

• 'save' - set the values of the EraseMode properties to normal for all the appropriate objects in the designated Figure.

• 'restore' - restore the EraseMode properties to the previous values (i.e., the values before calling noani mate with the 'save' argument).

noani mate(state) operates on the current Figure.

noani mate is useful if you want to print the Figure to a Tiff or JPEG format.

See Also print

#### **Purpose**

Set paper orientation for printed output

## Syntax

ori ent

orient landscape orient portrait orient tall

ori ent(fig\_handle), ori ent(si mul i nk\_model)

ori ent (fig\_handle, ori entation), ori ent (si mul i nk\_model, ori entation)

## Description

ori ent returns a string with the current paper orientation, either portrait, landscape, or tall.

ori ent landscape sets the paper orientation of the current Figure to full-page landscape, orienting the longest page dimension horizontally. The Figure is centered on the page and scaled to fit the page with a 0.25 inch border.

ori ent portrait sets the paper orientation of the current Figure to portrait, orienting the longest page dimension vertically. The portrait option returns the page orientation to MATLAB's default. (Note that the result of using the portrait option is affected by changes you make to Figure properties. See the "Algorithm" section for more specific information.)

orient tall maps the current Figure to the entire page in portrait orientation, leaving a 0.25 inch border.

ori ent(fig\_handle), ori ent(si mul i nk\_model) returns the current orientation of the specified Figure or Simulink model.

ori ent (fig\_handle, ori entation), ori ent (si mul i nk\_model, ori entation) sets the orientation for the specified Figure or Simulink model to the specified orientation (landscape, portrait, or tall).

## **Algorithm**

ori ent sets the PaperOri entati on, PaperPosi ti on, and PaperUni ts properties of the current Figure. Subsequent print operations use these properties. The result of using the portrait option can be affected by default property values as follows:

 If the current Figure PaperType is the same as the default Figure PaperType and the default Figure PaperOri entati on has been set to l andscape, then

## orient

the ori ent portrait command uses the current values of PaperOri entation and PaperPosition to place the Figure on the page.

- If the current Figure PaperType is the same as the default Figure PaperType and the default Figure PaperOri entati on has been set to l andscape, then the ori ent portrait command uses the default Figure PaperPositi on with the x, y and width, height values reversed (i.e., [y,x,height,width]) to position the Figure on the page.
- If the current Figure PaperType is different from the default Figure PaperType, then the orient portrait command uses the current Figure PaperPosition with the x, y and width, height values reversed (i.e., [y,x,height,width]) to position the Figure on the page.

#### See Also

print, set

PaperOri entati on, PaperPosi ti on, PaperSi ze, PaperType, and PaperUni ts properties of Figure graphics objects.

**Purpose** Pareto chart

**Syntax** pareto(Y)

pareto(Y, names)
pareto(Y, X)
H = pareto(...)

**Description** Pareto charts display the values in the vector Y as bars drawn in descending

order.

pareto(Y) labels each bar with its element index in Y.

pareto(Y, names) labels each bar with the associated name in the string matrix

or cell array names.

pareto(Y, X) labels each bar with the associated value from X.

H = pareto(...) returns a combination of Patch and Line object handles.

See Also hi st, bar

#### **Purpose**

Create Patch graphics object

## **Syntax**

```
patch(X, Y, C)
patch(X, Y, Z, C)
patch(...' PropertyName', PropertyValue...)
patch('PropertyName', PropertyValue...) PN/PV pairs only
handle = patch(...)
```

## Description

patch is the low-level graphics function for creating Patch graphics objects. A Patch object is one or more polygons defined by the coordinates of its vertices. You can specify the coloring and lighting of the Patch. See the "3-D Modeling" chapter in *Using MATLAB Graphics* for more information on Patches.

patch(X, Y, C) adds the filled two-dimensional Patch to the current Axes. The elements of X and Y specify the vertices of a polygon. If X and Y are matrices, MATLAB draws one polygon per column. C determines the color of the Patch. It can be a single Col orSpec, one color per face, or one color per vertex (see "Remarks"). If C is a 1-by-3 vector, it is assumed to be an RGB triplet, specifying a color directly.

patch(X, Y, Z, C) creates a Patch in three-dimensional coordinates.

 $patch(\dots' PropertyName', PropertyValue.\dots)$  follows the X, Y, (Z), and C arguments with property name/property value pairs to specify additional Patch properties.

patch('PropertyName', PropertyValue,...) specifies all properties using property name/property value pairs. This form enables you to omit the color specification because MATLAB uses the default face color and edge color, unless you explicitly assign a value to the FaceCol or and EdgeCol or properties. This form also allows you to specify the Patch using the Faces and Verti ces properties instead of *x*-, *y*-, and *z*-coordinates. See the "Examples" section for more information.

 $handl\ e\ =\ patch(\dots)$  returns the handle of the Patch object it creates.

#### Remarks

Unlike high-level area creation functions, such as fill or area, patch does not check the settings of the Figure and Axes NextPlot properties. It simply adds the Patch object to the current Axes.

If the coordinate data does not define closed polygons, patch closes the polygons. The data can define concave or intersecting polygons. However, if the edges of an individual Patch face intersect themselves, the resulting face may or may not be completely filled. In the case, it is better to break up the face into smaller polygons.

## **Specifying Patch Properties**

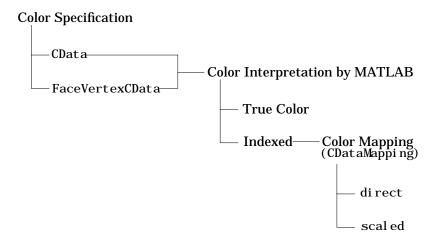
You can specify properties as property name/property value pairs, structure arrays, and cell arrays (see the set and get reference pages for examples of how to specify these data types).

There are two Patch properties that specify color:

- CData use when specifying x-, y-, and z-coordinates (XData, YData, ZData).
- FaceVertexCData use when specifying vertices and connection matrix (Vertices and Faces).

The CData and FaceVertexCData properties accept color data as indexed or true color (RGB) values. See the CData and FaceVertexCData property descriptions for information on how to specify color.

Indexed color data can represent either direct indices into the colormap or scaled values that map the data linearly to the entire colormap (see the caxi s function for more information on this scaling). The CDataMapping property determines how MATLAB interprets indexed color data:



## **Color Data Interpretation**

You can specify Patch colors as:

- · A single color for all faces
- · One color for each face enabling flat coloring
- · One color for each vertex enabling interpolated coloring

The following tables summarize how MATLAB interprets color data defined by the CData and FaceVertexCData properties.

#### **Interpretation of the CData Property**

[X,Y,Z]Data Dimensions	CData Red Indexed	quired for True Color	Results Obtained
m-by-n	scalar	1-by-1-by-3	Use the single color specified for all Patch faces. Edges can be only a single color.
m-by-n	1-by-n (n >= 4)	1-by-n-by-3	Use one color for each Patch face. Edges can be only a single color.
m-by-n	m-by-n	m-by-n-3	Assign a color to each vertex. Patch faces can be flat (a single color) or interpolated. Edges can be flat or interpolated.

#### Interpretation of the FaceVertexCData Property

Vertices	Faces	FaceVerte Required		Results Obtained
Dimensions	Dimensions	Indexed	True Color	
m-by-n	k-by-3	scalar	1-by-3	Use the single color specified for all Patch faces. Edges can be only a single color.
m-by-n	k-by-3	k-by-1	k-by-3	Use one color for each Patch face. Edges can be only a single color.
m-by-n	k-by-3	m-by-1	m-by-3	Assign a color to each vertex. Patch faces can be flat (a single color) or interpolated. Edges can be flat or interpolated.

## **Examples**

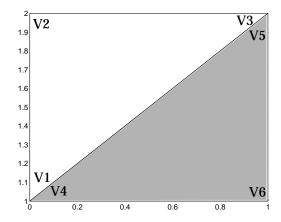
This example creates a Patch object using two different methods:

- Specifying *x*-, *y*-, and *z*-coordinates and color data (XData, YData, ZData, and CData properties).
- Specifying vertices, the connection matrix, and color data (Vertices, Faces, FaceVertexCData, and FaceColor properties).

## Specifying X, Y, and Z Coordinates

The first approach specifies the coordinates of each vertex. In this example, the coordinate data defines two triangular faces, each having three vertices. Using true color, the top face is set to white and the bottom face to gray:

```
x = [0 0; 0 1; 1 1];
y = [1 1; 2 2; 2 1];
z = [1 1; 1 1; 1 1];
tcolor(1, 1, 1: 3) = [1 1 1];
tcolor(1, 2, 1: 3) = [.7 .7 .7];
patch(x, y, z, tcolor)
```



Notice that each face shares two vertices with the other face  $(V_1-V_4 \text{ and } V_3-V_5)$ .

## **Specifying Vertices and Faces**

The Vertices property contains the coordinates of each *unique* vertex defining the Patch. The Faces property specifies how to connect these vertices to form each face of the Patch. For this example, two vertices share the same location so you need to specify only four of the six vertices. Each row contains the *x*, *y*, and *z*-coordinates of each vertex:

```
vert = [0 \ 1 \ 1; 0 \ 2 \ 1; 1 \ 2 \ 1; 1 \ 1 \ 1];
```

There are only two faces, defined by connecting the vertices in the order indicated:

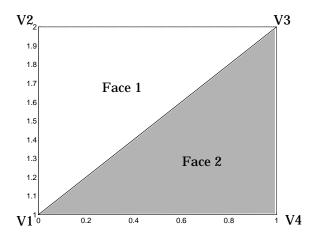
```
fac = [1 \ 2 \ 3; 1 \ 3 \ 4];
```

To specify the face colors, define a 2-by-3 matrix containing two RGB color definitions:

```
tcolor = [1 \ 1 \ 1; .7 \ .7 \ .7];
```

With two faces and two colors, MATLAB can color each face with flat shading. This means you must set the FaceCol or property to flat, since the faces/vertices technique is available only as a low-level function call (i.e., only by specifying property name/property value pairs).

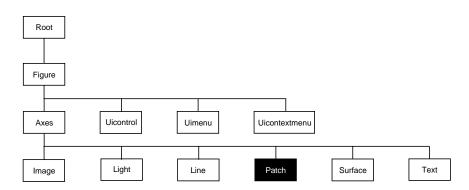
Create the Patch by specifying the Faces, Vertices, and FaceVertexCData properties as well as the FaceColor property:



Specifying only unique vertices and their connection matrix can reduce the size of the data for Patches having many faces. See the descriptions of the Faces, Vertices, and FaceVertexCData properties for information on how to define them.

MATLAB does not require each face to have the same number of vertices. In cases where they do not, pad the Faces matrix with NaNs. To define a Patch with faces that do not close, add one or more NaN to the row in the Vertices matrix that defines the vertex you do not want connected.

## Object Hierarchy



## **Setting Default Properties**

You can set default Patch properties on the Axes, Figure, and Root levels:

```
set(0, 'DefaultPatchPropertyName', PropertyValue...)
set(gcf, 'DefaultPatchPropertyName', PropertyValue...)
set(gca, 'DefaultPatchPropertyName', PropertyValue...)
```

Where *PropertyName* is the name of the Patch property and PropertyValue is the value you are specifying. Use set and get to access Patch properties.

## **Property List**

The following table lists all Patch properties and provides a brief description of each. The property name links take you to an expanded description of the properties.

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>	
Data Defining the Object			
Faces	Connection matrix for Vertices	Values: m-by-n matrix Default: [1, 2, 3]	
Vertices	Matrix of <i>x</i> -, <i>y</i> -, and <i>z</i> -coordinates of the vertices (used with Faces)	Values: matrix Default: [0, 1; 1, 1; 0, 0]	
XData	The <i>x</i> -coordinates of the vertices of the Patch	Values: vector or matrix Default: [0; 1; 0]	
YData	The <i>y</i> -coordinates of the vertices of the Patch	Values: vector or matrix Default: [1; 1; 0]	
ZData	The z-coordinates of the vertices of the Patch	Values: vector or matrix Default: [] empty matrix	
Specifying Color			
CData	Color data for use with the XData/ YData/ZData method	Values: scalar, vector, or matrix Default: [] empty matrix	
CDataMappi ng	Controls mapping of CData to colormap	Values: scal ed, di rect Default: scal ed	

Property Name	erty Name Property Description	
EdgeCol or	Color of face edges	Values: Col orSpec, none, flat, interp Default: Col orSpec
FaceCol or	Color of face	Values: Col orSpec, none, flat, interp Default: Col orSpec
FaceVertexCData	Color data for use with Faces/ Vertices method	Values: matrix Default: [] empty matrix
MarkerEdgeColor	Color of marker or the edge color for filled markers	Values: Col or Spec, none, auto Default: auto
MarkerFaceCol or	Fill color for markers that are closed shapes	Values: Col or Spec, none, auto Default: none
Controlling the Effects of	of Lights	
Ambi entStrength	Intensity of the ambient light	Values: scalar >=0 and <=1 Default: 0. 3
BackFaceLi ghti ng	Controls lighting of faces pointing away from camera	Values: unlit, lit, reverselit Default: reverselit
DiffuseStrength	Intensity of diffuse light	Values: scalar >=0 and <=1 Default: 0. 6
EdgeLi ght i ng	Method used to light edges	Values: none, flat, gourau phong Default: none
FaceLi ghti ng	Method used to light edges	Values: none, flat, gourau phong Default: none

# patch

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
Normal Mode	MATLAB-generated or user-specified normal vectors	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
Specul arCol orReflectance	Composit color of specularly reflected light	Values: scalar 0 to 1 Default: 1
Specul ar Exponent	Harshness of specular reflection	Values: scalar >= 1 Default: 10
Specul arStrength	Intensity of specular light	Values: scalar >=0 and <=1 Default: 0. 9
VertexNormals	Vertex normal vectors	Values: matrix
Defining Edges and Mark	kers	
Li neStyl e	Select from five line styles.	Values: -,, : , , none Default: -
Li neWi dth	The width of the edge in points	Values: scalar Default: 0.5 points
Marker	Marker symbol to plot at data points	Values: see Marker property Default: none
MarkerSi ze	Size of marker in points	Values: size in points Default: 6
Controlling the Appearar	nce	
Cl i ppi ng	Clipping to Axes rectangle	Values: on, off Default: on
EraseMode	Method of drawing and erasing the Patch (useful for animation)	Values: normal, none, xor, background Default: normal
Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght	Highlight Patch when selected (Sel ected property set to on)	Values: on, off Default: on

<b>Property Name</b>	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>	
Vi si bl e	Make the Patch visible or invisible	Values: on, off Default: on	
Controlling Access to C	Dbjects		
Handl eVi si bi l i ty	Determines if and when the the Patch's handle is visible to other functions	Values: on, callback, off Default: on	
HitTest	Determines if the Patch can become the current object (see the Figure Current Obj ect property)	Values: on, off Default: on	
Controlling Callback Re	outine Execution		
BusyActi on	Specify how to handle callback routine interruption	Values: cancel, queue Default: queue	
ButtonDownFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when a mouse button is pressed on over the Patch	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)	
CreateFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when an Patch is created	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)	
Del eteFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when the Patch is deleted (via close or delete)  Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)		
Interrupti bl e	Determine if callback routine can be interrupted	Values: on, off Default: on (can be interrupted)	
UI Context Menu	Associate a context menu with the Patch	Values: handle of a Uicontrextmenu	
General Information A	bout the Patch		
Chi l dren	Patch objects have no children	Values: [] (empty matrix)	

# patch

<b>Property Name</b>	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
Parent	The parent of a Patch object is always an Axes object	Value: Axes handle
Selected	Indicate whether the Patch is in a "selected" state.	Values: on, off Default: on
Tag	User-specified label	Value: any string Default: '' (empty string)
Туре	The type of graphics object (read only)	Value: the string 'patch'
UserData	User-specified data	Values: any matrix Default: [] (empty matrix)

This section lists property names along with the type of values each accepts. Curly braces {} enclose default values.

**Ambi entStrength** scalar >= 0 and <= 1

Strength of ambient light. This property sets the strength of the ambient light, which is a nondirectional light source that illuminates the entire scene. You must have at least one visible Light object in the Axes for the ambient light to be visible. The Axes Ambi ent Col or property sets the color of the ambient light, which is therefore the same on all objects in the Axes.

You can also set the strength of the diffuse and specular contribution of Light objects. See the DiffuseStrength and SpecularStrength properties.

```
BackFaceLighting unlit | lit | {reverselit}
```

Face lighting control. This property determines how faces are lit when their vertex normals point away from the camera.

- unl i t face is not lit
- lit face lit in normal way
- reverselit face is lit as if the vertex pointed towards the camera

This property is useful for discriminating between the internal and external surfaces of an object. See the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual for an example.

**BusyAction** cancel | {queue}

Callback routine interruption. The BusyActi on property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If there is a callback routine executing, subsequently invoked callback routes always attempt to interrupt it. If the Interrupti bl e property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the Interrupti bl e property is off, the BusyActi on property (of the object owning the executing callback) determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

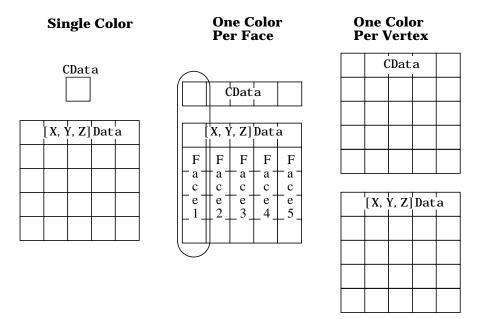
#### **ButtonDownFcn** string

Button press callback routine. A callback routine that executes whenever you press a mouse button while the pointer is over the Patch object. Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

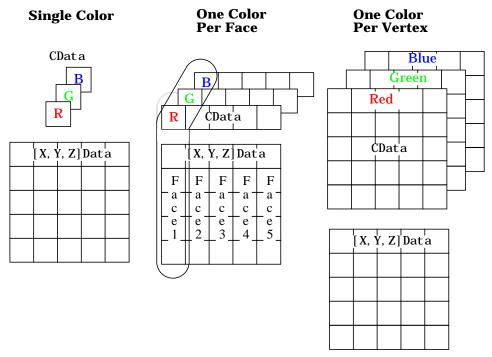
**CData** scalar, vector, or matrix

Patch colors. This property specifies the color of the Patch. You can specify color for each vertex, each face, or a single color for the entire Patch. The way MATLAB interprets CData depends on the type of data supplied. The data can be numeric values that are scaled to map linearly into the current colormap, integer values that are used directly as indices into the current colormap, or arrays of RGB values. RGB values are not mapped into the current colormap, but interpreted as the colors defined. On true color systems, MATLAB uses the actual colors defined by the RGB triples. On pseudocolor systems, MATLAB uses dithering to approximate the RGB triples using the colors in the Figure's Col ormap and Di thermap.

The following two diagrams illustrate the dimensions of CData with respect to the coordinate data arrays, XData, YData, and ZData. The first diagram illustrates the use of indexed color:



The second diagram illustrates the use of true color. True color requires *m*-by-*n*-by-3 arrays to define red, green, and blue components for each color.



Note that if CData contains NaNs, MATLAB does not color the faces.

See also the Faces, Vertices, and FaceVertexCData properties for an alternative method of Patch definition.

Direct or scaled color mapping. This property determines how MATLAB interprets indexed color data used to color the Patch. (If you use true color specification for CData or FaceVertexCData, this property has no effect.)

- scal ed transform the color data to span the portion of the colormap indicated by the Axes CLi m property, linearly mapping data values to colors. See the caxi s command for more information on this mapping.
- di rect use the color data as indices directly into the colormap. When not scaled, the data are usually integer values ranging from 1 to

length(col ormap). MATLAB maps values less than 1 to the first color in the colormap, and values greater than length(col ormap) to the last color in the colormap. Values with a decimal portion are fixed to the nearest, lower integer.

**Children** matrix of handles

Always the empty matrix; Patch objects have no children.

Clipping {on} | off

Clipping to Axes rectangle. When Cl i ppi ng is on, MATLAB does not display any portion of the Patch outside the Axes rectangle.

**CreateFcn** string

Callback routine executed during object creation. This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates a Patch object. You must define this property as a default value for Patches. For example, the statement,

```
set(0, 'DefaultPatchCreateFcn', 'set(gcf, ''DitherMap'', my_dither_map)')
```

defines a default value on the Root level that sets the Figure Di therMap property whenever you create a Patch object. MATLAB executes this routine after setting all properties for the Patch created. Setting this property on an existing Patch object has no effect.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

**Del eteFcn** string

Delete Patch callback routine. A callback routine that executes when you delete the Patch object (e.g., when you issue a delete command or clear the Axes (cl a) or Figure (cl f) containing the Patch). MATLAB executes the routine before deleting the object's properties so these values are available to the callback routine.

The handle of the object whose DeleteFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

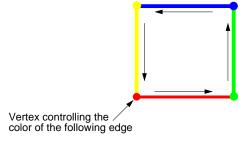
#### **DiffuseStrength** scalar >= 0 and <= 1

*Intensity of diffuse light.* This property sets the intensity of the diffuse component of the light falling on the Patch. Diffuse light comes from Light objects in the Axes.

You can also set the intensity of the ambient and specular components of the light on the Patch object. See the Ambi entStrength and SpecularStrength properties.

*Color of the Patch edge.* This property determines how MATLAB colors the edges of the individual faces that make up the Patch.

- Col orSpec A three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB's predefined names, specifying a single color for edges. The default edge color is black. See Col orSpec for more information on specifying color.
- none Edges are not drawn.
- flat The color of each vertex controls the color of the edge that follows it.
   This means flat edge coloring is dependent on the order you specify the vertices:



• interp - Linear interpolation of the CData or FaceVertexCData values at the vertices determines the edge color.

```
EdgeLighting {none} | flat | gouraud | phong
```

Algorithm used for lighting calculations. This property selects the algorithm used to calculate the effect of Light objects on Patch edges. Choices are:

- none Lights do not affect the edges of this object.
- flat The effect of Light objects is uniform across each edge of the Patch.

- gouraud The effect of Light objects is calculated at the vertices and then linearly interpolated across the edge lines.
- phong The effect of Light objects is determined by interpolating the vertex normals across each edge line and calculating the reflectance at each pixel.
   Phong lighting generally produces better results than Gouraud lighting, but takes longer to render.

```
EraseMode {normal} | none | xor | background
```

*Erase mode.* This property controls the technique MATLAB uses to draw and erase Patch objects. Alternative erase modes are useful in creating animated sequences, where control of the way individual objects redraw is necessary to improve performance and obtain the desired effect.

- normal Redraw the affected region of the display, performing the
  three-dimensional analysis necessary to ensure that all objects are rendered
  correctly. This mode produces the most accurate picture, but is the slowest.
  The other modes are faster, but do not perform a complete redraw and are
  therefore less accurate.
- none Do not erase the Patch when it is moved or destroyed. While the object
  is still visible on the screen after erasing with EraseMode none, you cannot
  print it because MATLAB stores no information about its former location.
- xor- Draw and erase the Patch by performing an exclusive OR (XOR) with
  each pixel index of the screen behind it. Erasing the Patch does not damage
  the color of the objects behind it. However, Patch color depends on the color
  of the screen behind it and is correctly colored only when over the Axes
  background Col or, or the Figure background Col or if the Axes Col or is set
  to none.
- background Erase the Patch by drawing it in the Axes' background Col or, or the Figure background Col or if the Axes Col or is set to none. This damages objects that are behind the erased Patch, but the Patch is always properly colored.

Printing with Non-normal Erase Modes. MATLAB always prints Figures as if the EraseMode of all objects is normal. This means graphics objects created with EraseMode set to none, xor, or background can look different on screen than on paper. On screen, MATLAB may mathematically combine layers of colors (e.g., XORing a pixel color with that of the pixel behind it) and ignore

three-dimensional sorting to obtain greater rendering speed. However, these techniques are not applied to the printed output.

You can use the MATLAB capture command or other screen capture application to create an image of a Figure containing non-normal mode objects.

FaceColor {ColorSpec} | none | flat | interp

*Color of the Patch face.* This property can be any of the following:

- Col orSpec A three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB's predefined names, specifying a single color for faces. See Col orSpec for more information on specifying color.
- none Do not draw faces. Note that edges are drawn independently of faces.
- flat The values of CData or FaceVertexCData determine the color for each face in the Patch. The color data at the first vertex determines the color of the entire face.
- interp Bilinear interpolation of the color at each vertex determines the coloring of each face.

FaceLighting {none} | flat | gouraud | phong

Algorithm used for lighting calculations. This property selects the algorithm used to calculate the effect of Light objects on Patch faces. Choices are:

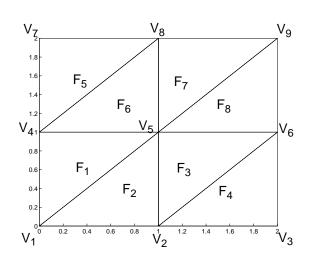
- none Lights do not affect the faces of this object.
- fl at The effect of Light objects is uniform across the faces of the Patch.
   Select this choice to view faceted objects.
- gouraud The effect of Light objects is calculated at the vertices and then linearly interpolated across the faces. Select this choice to view curved surfaces.
- phong The effect of Light objects is determined by interpolating the vertex normals across each face and calculating the reflectance at each pixel. Select this choice to view curved surfaces. Phong lighting generally produces better results than Gouraud lighting, but takes longer to render.

Faces m-by-n matrix

Vertex connection defining each face. This property is the connection matrix specifying which vertices in the Verti ces property are connected. The Faces matrix defines m faces with up to n vertices each. Each row designates the

connections for a single face, and the number of elements in that row that are not NaN defines the number of vertices for that face.

The Faces and Vertices properties provide an alternative way to specify a Patch that can be more efficient than using *x*, *y*, and *z* coordinates in most cases. For example, consider the following Patch. It is composed of eight triangular faces defined by nine vertices:



Faces property Vertices property

$F_1$	$V_1$	$V_4$	$V_5$	$V_1$	<b>X</b> <sub>1</sub>	<b>Y</b> <sub>1</sub>	$\mathbf{Z}_1$
$F_2$	$V_1$	$V_5$	$V_2$	$V_2$	X <sub>2</sub>	Y <sub>2</sub>	$Z_2$
$F_3$	$V_2$	$V_5$	$V_6$	$V_3$	$X_3$	$Y_3$	$Z_3$
$F_4$	$V_2$	$V_6$	$V_3$	$V_4$	$X_4$	$Y_4$	$Z_4$
$F_5$	$V_4$	$V_7$	V <sub>8</sub>	$V_5$	X5	Y <sub>5</sub>	Z <sub>5</sub>
$F_6$	$V_4$	V <sub>8</sub>	$V_5$		X <sub>6</sub>		
$F_7$	$V_5$	$V_8$	$V_9$		X <sub>7</sub>		
F8	V۶	$V_9$	Va				
	- 3	<b>'</b> 9	<b>'</b> 6	$V_8$	X <sub>8</sub>	Y <sub>8</sub>	$Z_8$
				$V_9$	X <sub>9</sub>	Y <sub>9</sub>	$Z_9$

The corresponding Faces and Verti ces properties are shown to the right of the Patch. Note how some faces share vertices with other faces. For example, the fifth vertex (V5) is used six times, once each by faces one, two, and three and six, seven, and eight. Without sharing vertices, this same Patch requires 24 vertex definitions.

#### FaceVertexCData matrix

Face and vertex colors. The FaceVertexCData property specifies the color of Patches defined by the Faces and Vertices properties, and the values are used when FaceCol or, EdgeCol or, MarkerFaceCol or, or MarkerEdgeCol or are set appropriately. The interpretation of the values specified for FaceVertexCData depends on the dimensions of the data:

For indexed colors, FaceVertexCData can be:

# **Patch Properties**

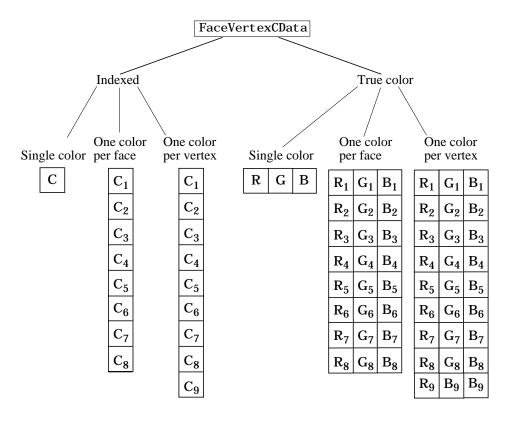
- A single value, which applies a single color to the entire Patch
- An *n*-by-1 matrix, where *n* is the number of rows in the Faces property, which specifies one color per face
- An *n*-by-1 matrix, where *n* is the number of rows in the Verti ces property, which specifies one color per vertex

For true colors, FaceVertexCData can be:

- A 1-by-3 matrix , which applies a single color to the entire Patch
- An *n*-by-3 matrix, where *n* is the number of rows in the Faces property, which specifies one color per face
- An *n*-by-3 matrix, where *n* is the number of rows in the Verti ces property, which specifies one color per vertex

The following diagram illustrates the various forms of the FaceVertexCData property for a Patch having eight faces and nine vertices. The CDataMapping

property determines how MATLAB interprets the FaceVertexCData property when you specify indexed colors.



HandleVisibility {on} | callback | off

Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs. This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of children. Handl eVi si bility is useful for preventing command-line users from accidentally drawing into or deleting a Figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when HandleVi si bility is on.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to call back causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from within functions invoked from the command line. This provide a means to

# **Patch Properties**

protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to off makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invokes a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaluating a user-typed string), and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it cannot be returned by functions that obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or querying handle properties. This includes get, findobj, gca, gcf, gco, newplot, cla, clf, and close.

When a handle's visibility is restricted using call back or off, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's Children property, Figures do not appear in the Root's CurrentFigure property, objects do not appear in the Root's CallbackObject property or in the Figure's CurrentObject property, and Axes do not appear in their parent's CurrentAxes property.

You can set the Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property to on to make all handles visible, regardless of their Handl eVi si bility settings (this does not affect the values of the Handl eVi si bility properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

**HitTest** {on} | off

Selectable by mouse click. HitTest determines if the Patch can become the current object (as returned by the gco command and the Figure Current Object property) as a result of a mouse click on the Patch. If HiTest is off, clicking on the Patch selects the object below it (which maybe the Axes containing it).

**Interruptible** {on} | off

Callback routine interruption mode. The Interrupti bl e property controls whether a Patch callback routine can be interrupted by subsequently invoked callback routines. Only callback routines defined for the ButtonDownFcn are affected by the Interrupti bl e property. MATLAB checks for events that can interrupt a callback routine only when it encounters a drawnow, fi gure, getframe, or pause command in the routine. See the BusyActi on property for related information.

**LineStyle** {-} | -- | : | -. | none

*Edge linestyle.* This property specifies the line style of the Patch edges. The available line styles are:

Symbol	Line Style	
_	solid line (default)	
	dashed line	
:	dotted line	
	dash-dot line	
none	no line	

You can use Li neStyl e none when you want to place a marker at each point but do not want the points connected with a line (see the Marker property).

Li neWi dth scalar

*Edge line width.* The width, in points, of the Patch edges (1 point =  $^{1}/_{72}$  inch). The default Li neWi dth is 0.5 points.

Marker character (see table)

*Marker symbol.* The Marker property specifies marks that locate vertices. You can set values for the Marker property independently from the Li neStyl e property. Supported markers include:

Marker Specifier	Description
+	plus sign
0	circle
*	asterisk
	point
x	cross
S	square

# **Patch Properties**

Marker Specifier	Description
d	diamond
۸	upward pointing triangle
v	downward pointing triangle
>	right pointing triangle
<	left pointing triangle
p	five-pointed star (pentagram)
h	six-pointed star (hexagram)
none	no marker (default)

MarkerEdgeColor ColorSpec | none | {auto} | flat

Marker edge color. The color of the marker or the edge color for filled markers (circle, square, diamond, pentagram, hexagram, and the four triangles). ColorSpec defines the color to use. none specifies no color, which makes nonfilled markers invisible. auto sets MarkerEdgeColor to the same color as the EdgeColor property.

MarkerFaceColor ColorSpec | {none} | auto | flat

Marker face color. The fill color for markers that are closed shapes (circle, square, diamond, pentagram, hexagram, and the four triangles). Col or Spec defines the color to use. none makes the interior of the marker transparent, allowing the background to show through. auto sets the fill color to the Axes color, or the Figure color, if the Axes Col or property is set to none.

MarkerSize size in points

*Marker size.* A scalar specifying the size of the marker, in points. The default value for MarkerSi ze is six points (1 point =  $^{1}/_{72}$  inch). Note that MATLAB draws the point marker at 1/3 of the specified size.

Normal Mode {auto} | manual

*MATLAB-generated or user-specified normal vectors.* When this property is aut o, MATLAB calculates vertex normals based on the coordinate data. If you

specify your own vertex normals, MATLAB sets this property to manual and does not generate its own data. See also the VertexNormal's property.

**Parent** Axes handle

Patch's parent. The handle of the Patch's parent object. The parent of a Patch object is the Axes in which it is displayed. You can move a Patch object to another Axes by setting this property to the handle of the new parent.

 $\textbf{Selected} \qquad \qquad \text{on } \mid \{\text{off}\}$ 

Is object selected. When this property is on, MATLAB displays selection handles or a dashed box (depending on the number of faces) if the SelectionHighlight property is also on. You can, for example, define the ButtonDownFcn to set this property, allowing users to select the object with the mouse.

**SelectionHighlight** {on} | off

*Objects highlight when selected.* When the Selected property is on, MATLAB indicates the selected state by:

- Drawing handles at each vertex for a single-faced Patch.
- Drawing a dashed bounding box for a multi-faced Patch.

When Sel  $\operatorname{ecti}$  on  $\operatorname{Hi}$  ight is off, MATLAB does not draw the handles.

Specul arColorReflectancescalar in the range 0 to 1

Color of specularly reflected light. When this property is 0, the color of the specularly reflected light depends on both the color of the object from which it reflects and the color of the light source. When set to 1, the color of the specularly reflected light depends only on the color or the light source (i.e., the Light object Col or property). The proportions vary linearly for values in between.

**Specul arExponent** scalar >= 1

*Harshness of specular reflection*. This property controls the size of the specular spot. Most materials have exponents in the range of 5 to 20.

**Specul arStrength** scalar >= 0 and <= 1

*Intensity of specular light.* This property sets the intensity of the specular component of the light falling on the Patch. Specular light comes from Light objects in the Axes.

# **Patch Properties**

You can also set the intensity of the ambient and diffuse components of the light on the Patch object. See the Ambi entStrength and Di ffuseStrength properties.

Tag string

*User-specified object label.* The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines.

For example, suppose you use Patch objects to create borders for a group of Uicontrol objects and want to change the color of the borders in a Uicontrol's callback routine. You can specify a Tag with the Patch definition:

```
patch(X, Y, 'k', 'Tag', 'PatchBorder')
```

Then use findobj in the Uicontrol's callback routine to obtain the handle of the Patch and set its FaceCol or property:

```
set(findobj('Tag', 'PatchBorder'), 'FaceColor', 'w')
```

Type

string (read only)

Class of the graphics object. For Patch objects, Type is always the string 'patch'.

**UIContextMenu** handle of a uicontextmenu object

Associate a context menu with the Patch. Assign this property the handle of a Uicontextmenu object created in the same Figure as the Patch. Use the ui contextmenu function to create the context menu. MATLAB displays the context menu whenever you right-click over the Patch (Control-click on Macintosh systems).

**UserData** matrix

*User-specified data*. Any matrix you want to associate with the Patch object. MATLAB does not use this data, but you can access it using set and get.

VertexNormals matrix

Surface normal vectors. This property contains the vertex normals for the Patch. MATLAB generates this data to perform lighting calculations. You can

supply your own vertex normal data, even if it does not match the coordinate data. This can be useful to produce interesting lighting effects.

Vertices matrix

*Vertex coordinates.* A matrix containing the *x*-, *y*-, *z*-coordinates for each vertex. See the Faces property for more information.

Visible {on} | off

*Patch object visibility.* By default, all Patches are visible. When set to off, the Patch is not visible, but still exists and you can query and set its properties.

**XData** vector or matrix

*X-coordinates*. The *x-*coordinates of the points at the vertices of the Patch. If XData is a matrix, each column represents the *x-*coordinates of a single face of the Patch. In this case, XData, YData, and ZData must have the same dimensions.

**YData** vector or matrix

*Y-coordinates*. The *y-*coordinates of the points at the vertices of the Patch. If YData is a matrix, each column represents the *y-*coordinates of a single face of the Patch. In this case, XData, YData, and ZData must have the same dimensions.

**ZData** vector or matrix

*Z-coordinates*. The *z*-coordinates of the points at the vertices of the Patch. If ZData is a matrix, each column represents the *z*-coordinates of a single face of the Patch. In this case, XData, YData, and ZData must have the same dimensions.

**See Also** area, caxi s, fill, fill3, surface

Set or query the plot box aspect ratio

# **Syntax**

```
pbaspect
pbaspect([aspect_ratio])
pbaspect('mode')
pbaspect('auto')
pbaspect('manual')
pbaspect(axes_handle,...)
```

# Description

The plot box aspect ratio determines the relative size of the x-, y-, and z-axes.

pbaspect with no arguments returns the plot box aspect ratio of the current axes.

pbaspect([aspect\_ratio]) sets the plot box aspect ratio in the current axes to the specified value. Specify the aspect ratio as three relative values representing the ratio of the x-, y-, and z-axes size. For example, a value of [1 1 1] (the default) means the plot box is a cube (although with stretch-to-fill enabled, it may not appear as a cube). See Remarks.

pbaspect('mode') returns the current value of the plot box aspect ratio mode, which can be either auto (the default) or manual. See Remarks.

pbaspect('auto') sets the plot box aspect ratio mode to auto.

pbaspect('manual') sets the plot box aspect ratio mode to manual.

pbaspect (axes\_handle,...) performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handle. If you do not specify an axes handle, pbaspect operates on the current axes.

#### Remarks

pbaspect sets or queries values of the Axes object Pl otBoxAspectRati o and Pl otBoxAspectRati oMode properties.

When the plot box aspect ratio mode is auto, MATLAB sets the ratio to [1 1 1], but may change it to accommodate manual settings of the data aspect ratio, camera view angle, or axis limits. See the Axes DataAspectRatio property for a table listing the interactions between various properties.

Setting a value for the plot box aspect ratio or setting the plot box aspect ratio mode to manual disables MATLAB's stretch-to-fill feature (stretching of the axes to fit the window). This means setting the plot box aspect ratio to its current value,

```
pbaspect(pbaspect)
```

can cause a change it the way the graphs look. See the Remarks section of the axes reference description and the "Aspect Ratio" section in the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual for a discussion of stretch-to-fill.

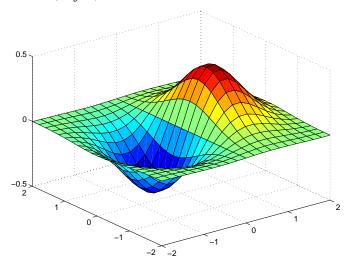
**Examples** 

The following surface plot of the function  $z=xe^{(-x^2-y^2)}$  is useful to illustrate the plot box aspect ratio. First plot the function over the range  $-2 \le x \le 2, -2 \le y \le 2,$ 

```
[x, y] = meshgrid([-2:.2:2]);

z = x. *exp(-x.^2 - y.^2);

surf(x, y, z)
```



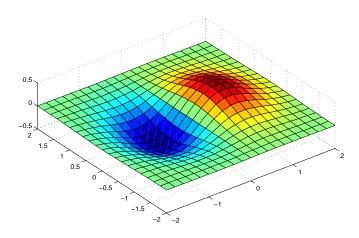
Querying the plot box aspect ratio shows that the plot box is square:

```
pbaspect
ans =
    1 1 1
```

It is also interesting to look at the data aspect ratio selected by MATLAB:

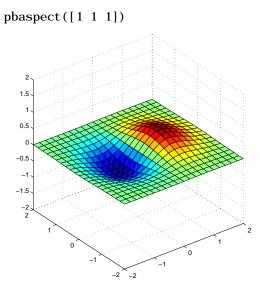
```
daspect
ans =
    4 4 1
```

To illustrate the interaction between the plot box and data aspect ratios, set the data aspect ratio to  $[1\ 1\ 1]$  and again query the plot box aspect ratio:



```
pbaspect
ans =
    4 4 1
```

The plot box aspect ratio has changed to accommodate the specified data aspect ratio. Now suppose you want the plot box aspect ratio to be [1 1 1] as well:

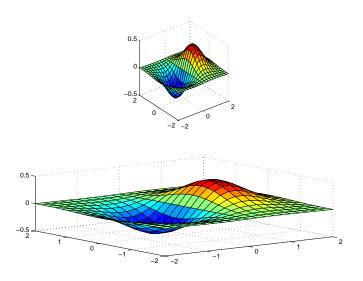


Notice how MATLAB changed the axes limits because of the constraints introduced by specifying both the plot box and data aspect ratios.

You can also use phaspect to disable stretch-to-fill. For example, displaying two subplots in one Figure can give surface plots a squashed appearance. Disabling stretch-to-fill:

```
upper_pl ot = subpl ot(211);
surf(x, y, z)
lower_pl ot = subpl ot(212);
surf(x, y, z)
pbaspect(upper_pl ot, ' manual')
```

# pbaspect



See Also

axis, daspect, xlim, ylim, zlim

The Axes properties DataAspectRatio, PlotBoxAspectRatio, XLim, YLim, ZLim The "Aspect Ratio" section in the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual.

# Pseudocolor plot

# **Syntax**

```
pcol or(C)
pcol or(X, Y, C)
h = pcol or(...)
```

# Description

A pseudocolor plot is a rectangular array of cells with colors determined by C. MATLAB creates a pseudocolor plot by using each set of four adjacent points in C to define a Surface patch (i.e., cell).

pcol or (C) draws a pseudocolor plot. The elements of C are linearly mapped to an index into the current colormap. The mapping from C to the current colormap is defined by col ormap and caxi s.

pcol or (X, Y, C) draws a pseudocolor plot of the elements of C at the locations specified by X and Y. The plot is a logically rectangular, two-dimensional grid with vertices at the points [X(i,j), Y(i,j)]. X and Y are vectors or matrices that specify the spacing of the grid lines. If X and Y are vectors, X corresponds to the columns of C and Y corresponds to the rows. If X and Y are matrices, they must be the same size as C.

h = pcolor(...) returns a handle to a Surface graphics object.

#### Remarks

A pseudocolor plot is a flat Surface plot viewed from above. pcol or(X, Y, C) is the same as viewing surf(X, Y, 0\*Z, C) using  $view([0\ 90])$ .

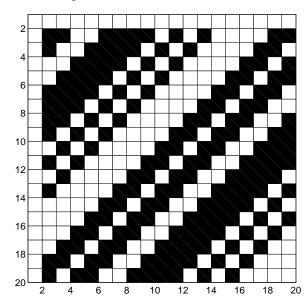
When you use shading faceted or shading flat, the constant color of each cell is the color associated with the corner having the smallest x-y coordinates. Therefore, C(i,j) determines the color of the cell in the ith row and jth column. The last row and column of C are not used.

When you use shading interp, each cell's color results from a bilinear interpolation of the colors at its four vertices and all elements of C are used.

# **Examples**

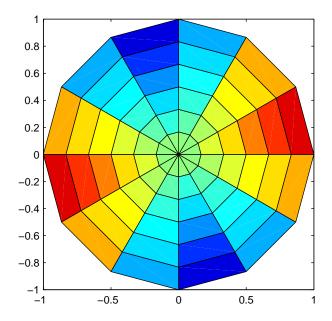
A Hadamard matrix has elements that are +1 and -1. A colormap with only two entries is appropriate when displaying a pseudocolor plot of this matrix:

```
pcol or(hadamard(20))
col ormap(gray(2))
axi s ij
axi s square
```



A simple color wheel illustrates a polar coordinate system:

```
n = 6;
r = (0:n)'/n;
theta = pi*(-n:n)/n;
X = r*cos(theta);
Y = r*sin(theta);
C = r*cos(2*theta);
pcol or(X, Y, C)
axis equal tight
```



# **Algorithm**

The number of vertex colors for pcol or(C) is the same as the number of cells for  $i \ mage(C)$ .  $pcol or \ differs$  from  $i \ mage$  in that  $pcol \ or(C)$  specifies the colors of vertices, which are scaled to fit the colormap; changing the Axes  $cl \ im$  property changes this color mapping.  $i \ mage(C)$  specifies the colors of cells and directly indexes into the colormap without scaling. Additionally,  $pcol \ or(X, Y, C)$  can produce parametric grids, which is not possible with  $i \ mage$ .

#### See Also

caxis, i mage, mesh, shading, surf, view

A sample function of two variables.

# **Syntax**

```
Z = peaks;
Z = peaks(n);
Z = peaks(V);
Z = peaks(X, Y);

peaks;
peaks(N);
peaks(V);
peaks(X, Y);

[X, Y, Z] = peaks;
[X, Y, Z] = peaks(n);
[X, Y, Z] = peaks(V);
```

# **Description**

peaks is a function of two variables, obtained by translating and scaling Gaussian distributions, which is useful for demonstrating mesh, surf, pcol or, contour, etc.

Z = peaks; returns a 49-by-49 matrix.

Z = peaks(n); returns an n-by-n matrix.

Z = peaks(V); returns an n-by-n matrix, where n = length(V).

Z = peaks(X, Y); evaluates peaks at the given X and Y (which must be the same size) and returns a matrix the same size.

peaks(...) (with no output argument), plots the peaks function with surf.

[X,Y,Z] = peaks(...); returns two additional matrices, X and Y, for parametric plots, for example,  $surf(X,Y,Z,del\,2(Z))$ . If not given as input, the underlying matrices X and Y are:

```
[X, Y] = meshgrid(V, V)
```

where V is a given vector, or V is a vector of length n with elements equally spaced from -3 to 3. If no input argument is given, the default n is 49.

### See Also

meshgrid, surf

Purpose Pie chart

Syntax pi e(X)

pi e(X, expl ode) h = pi e(...)

**Description** pi e(X) draws a pie chart using the data in X. Each element in X is represented

as a slice in the pie chart.

pi e(X, expl ode) offsets a slice from the pie. expl ode is a vector or matrix of

zeros and nonzeros that correspond to X. A non-zero value offsets the corresponding slice from the center of the pie chart, so that X(i,j) is offset from the center if explode(i,j) is nonzero. explode must be the same size as X.

h = pi e(...) returns a vector of handles to Patch and Text graphics objects.

**Remarks** The values in X are normalized via X/sum(X) to determine the area of each slice

of the pie. If  $sum(X) \le 1$ , the values in X directly specify the are of the pie slices.

MATLAB draws only a partial pie if sum(X) < 1.

# **Examples**

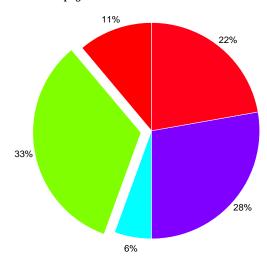
Emphasize the second slice in the chart by setting its corresponding explode element to 1:

```
x = [1 \ 3 \ 0.5 \ 2.5 \ 2];

explode = [0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0];

pie(x, explode)

colormap \ jet
```



# See Also

pi e3

Three-dimensional pie chart

# Syntax

pi e3(X)
pi e3(X, expl ode)
h = pi e3(...)

# Description

pi e3(X) draws a three-dimensional pie chart using the data in X. Each element in X is represented as a slice in the pie chart.

pi e3(X, expl ode) specifies whether to offset a slice from the center of the pie chart. X(i,j) is offset from the center of the pie chart if expl ode(i,j) is nonzero. expl ode must be the same size as X.

 $h = pi\,e(\dots)$  returns a vector of handles to Patch, Surface, and Text graphics objects.

#### Remarks

The values in X are normalized via X/sum(X) to determine the area of each slice of the pie. If  $sum(X) \le 1$ , the values in X directly specify the area of the pie slices. MATLAB draws only a partial pie if sum(X) < 1.

# **Examples**

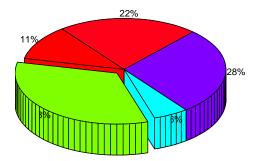
A slice in the pie chart is offset by setting the corresponding expl ode element to 1:

```
x = [1 \ 3 \ 0.5 \ 2.5 \ 2]

explode = [0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0]

pi e3(x, explode)

col ormap hsv
```



# pie3

See Also

pi e

Linear 2-D plot

# **Syntax**

```
plot(Y)
plot(X1, Y1, ...)
plot(X1, Y1, LineSpec, ...)
plot(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...)
h = plot(...)
```

# Description

pl ot (Y) plots the columns of Y versus their index if Y is a real number. If Y is complex, pl ot (Y) is equivalent to pl ot  $(real\ (Y), imag(Y))$ . In all other uses of pl ot, the imaginary component is ignored.

pl ot (X1, Y1, . . . ) plots all lines defined by Xn versus Yn pairs. If only Xn or Yn is a matrix, the vector is plotted versus the rows or columns of the matrix, depending on whether the vector's row or column dimension matches the matrix.

pl ot (X1, Y1, Li neSpec, . . . ) plots all lines defined by the Xn, Yn, Li neSpec triples, where Li neSpec is a line specification that determines line type, marker symbol, and color of the plotted lines. You can mix Xn, Yn, Li neSpec triples with Xn, Yn pairs: pl ot (X1, Y1, X2, Y2, Li neSpec, X3, Y3)

pl ot (..., 'PropertyName', PropertyVal ue, ...) sets properties to the specified property values for all Line graphics objects created by pl ot. (See the "Examples" section for examples.)

h = plot(...) returns a column vector of handles to Line graphics objects, one handle per Line.

#### Remarks

If you do not specify a color when plotting more than one line, plot automatically cycles through the colors in the order specified by the current Axes ColorOrder property. After cycling through all the colors defined by ColorOrder, plot then cycles through the line styles defined in the Axes LineStyleOrder property.

Note that by default, MATLAB resets the Col or Order and Li neStyleOrder properties each time you call plot. If you want changes you make to these

properties to persist, then you must define these changes as default values. For example,

```
set(0, 'DefaultAxesColorOrder', [0 0 0],...
'DefaultAxesLineStyleOrder', '-|-.|--|:')
```

sets the default Col or Order to use only the color black and sets the Li neStyleOrder to use solid, dash-dot, dash-dash, and dotted line styles.

See the "Axes" chapter in the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual for more information on the color of lines used for plotting. See axes for a list of properties. See Li neSpec for more information on specifying line styles and colors. See set and get and the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual for information on default properties.

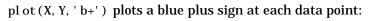
# **Examples**

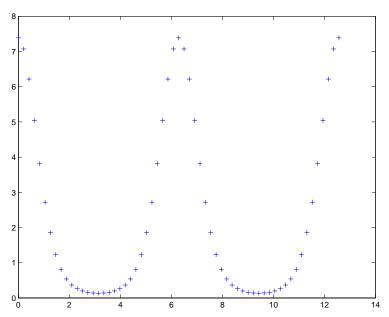
# **Plotting Only the Data Points**

Suppose you have two vectors:

```
X = 0: pi/15: 4*pi;

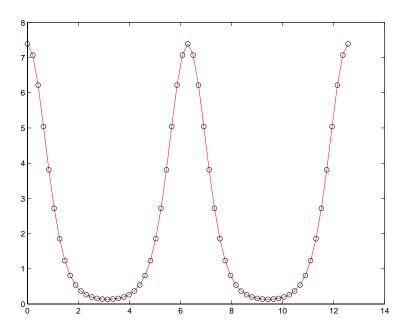
Y = exp(2*cos(X));
```





# **Plotting Data Points with Connecting Lines**

pl ot (X, Y, ' r-' , X, Y, ' ko' ) plots a solid red line and circular markers with black edges at each data point:



# **Specifying Line Styles**

Line styles and markers allow you to discriminate different data sets on the same plot when color is not available. For example, these statements

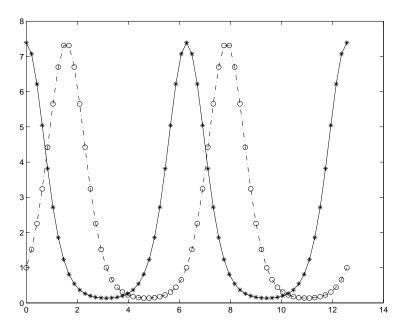
```
X = 0: pi /15: 4*pi;

Y1 = exp(2*cos(X));

Y2 = exp(2*sin(X));

pl ot (X, Y1, '-k*', X, Y2, '-. ko')
```

create a graph using solid and dash-dot lines as well as different marker symbols:



# **Specifying the Color and Size of Markers**

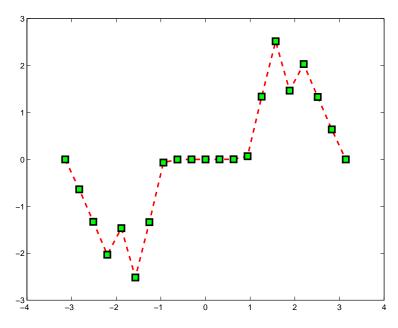
You can also specify other line characteristics using graphics properties (see line for a description of these properties):

- Li neWi dth specifies the width (in points) of the line
- MarkerEdgeCol or specifies the color of the marker or the edge color for filled markers (circle, square, diamond, pentagram, hexagram, and the four triangles).
- $\bullet$  MarkerFaceCol or specifies the color of the face of filled markers.
- MarkerSi ze specifies the size of the marker in units of points.

For example, these statements,

```
 \begin{aligned} x &= -\text{pi:pi/10:pi;} \\ y &= \tan(\sin(x)) - \sin(\tan(x)); \\ \text{plot}(x, y, '--\text{rs'}, '\text{Li neWi dth'}, 2, ... \\ & '\text{MarkerEdgeCol or'}, '\text{k'}, ... \\ & '\text{MarkerFaceCol or'}, '\text{g'}, ... \\ & '\text{MarkerSi ze'}, 10) \end{aligned}
```

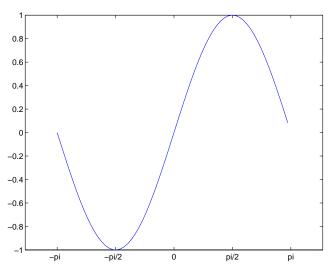
# produce this graph:



# **Specifying Tick Mark Location and Labeling**

You can adjust the axis tick-mark locations and the labels appearing at each tick. For example, this plot of the sine function relabels the x-axis with more meaningful values:

```
 \begin{array}{l} x = -pi:.1:pi;\\ y = si\,n(x);\\ pl\,ot\,(x,y)\\ set\,(gca,\,'XTi\,ck'\,,-pi:pi\,/2:pi)\\ set\,(gca,\,'XTi\,ckLabel\,'\,,\,\{'\,-pi\,'\,,\,'\,-pi\,/2'\,,\,'\,0'\,,\,'\,pi\,/2'\,,\,'\,pi\,'\,\}) \end{array}
```



Now add axis labels and annotate the point -pi/4, sin(-pi/4):

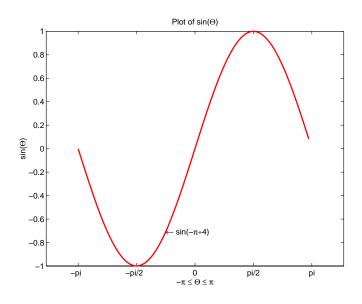
# **Adding Titles, Axis Labels, and Annotations**

MATLAB enables you to add axis labels and titles. For example, using the graph from the previous example, add an x- and y-axis label:

```
xlabel('-\pi \leq \Theta \leq \pi')
ylabel('sin(\Theta)')
title('Plot of sin(\Theta)')
text(-pi/4, sin(-pi/4), '\leftarrow sin(-\pi\div4)',...
'Hori zontal Alignment', 'left')
```

Now change the line color to red by first finding the handle of the Line object created by pl ot and then setting its Col or property. In the same statement, set the Li neWi dth property to 2 points:

```
set(findobj (gca, 'Type', 'line', 'Color', [0\ 0\ 1]), \dots \\ 'Color', 'red', \dots \\ 'LineWidth', 2)
```



See Also

axi s, gri d, line, LineSpec, loglog, plotedit, plotyy, semilogx, semilogy, xlabel, xlim, ylabel, ylim, zlabel, zlim

See the text String property for a list of symbols and how to display them.

Linear 3-D plot

# **Syntax**

```
\begin{array}{l} pl \ ot \ 3(X1, Y1, Z1, \dots) \\ pl \ ot \ 3(X1, Y1, Z1, Li \ neSpec, \dots) \\ pl \ ot \ 3(\dots, ' \ \textit{PropertyName}' \ , \ Property \ Val \ ue, \dots) \\ h \ = \ pl \ ot \ 3(\dots) \end{array}
```

# Description

The plot 3 function displays a three-dimensional plot of a set of data points.

pl ot 3(X1, Y1, Z1, ...), where X1, Y1, Z1 are vectors or matrices, plots one or more lines in three-dimensional space through the points whose coordinates are the elements of X1, Y1, and Z1.

pl ot  $3(X1, Y1, Z1, Li neSpec, \dots)$  creates and displays all lines defined by the Xn, Yn, Zn, Li neSpec quads, where Li neSpec is a line specification that determines line style, marker symbol, and color of the plotted lines.

pl ot  $3(\ldots, 'PropertyName', PropertyValue, \ldots)$  sets properties to the specified property values for all Line graphics objects created by pl ot 3.

h = plot3(...) returns a column vector of handles to Line graphics objects, with one handle per Line.

#### Remarks

If one or more of X1, Y1, Z1 is a vector, the vectors are plotted versus the rows or columns of the matrix, depending whether the vectors' lengths equal the number of rows or the number of columns.

You can mix Xn, Yn, Zn triples with Xn, Yn, Zn, Li neSpec quads, for example,

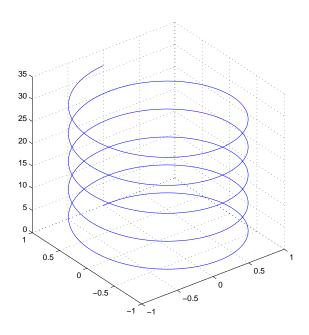
```
pl ot 3(X1, Y1, Z1, X2, Y2, Z2, Li neSpec, X3, Y3, Z3)
```

See Li neSpec and plot for information on line types and markers.

# **Examples**

Plot a three-dimensional helix:

```
t = 0: pi /50: 10*pi;
pl ot3(sin(t), cos(t), t)
grid on
axis square
```



See Also

 $axi\,s,\,gri\,d,\,l\,i\,ne,\,Li\,neSpec,\,l\,ogl\,og,\,pl\,ot,\,semi\,l\,ogx,\,semi\,l\,ogy$ 

#### Purpose Dr

Draw scatter plots

#### Syntax

```
\begin{array}{l} pl \ otmatri \ x(X, \ Y) \\ pl \ otmatri \ x(\dots, \ ' \ Li \ neSpec') \\ [\ H, \ AX, \ Bi \ gAx, \ P] \ = \ pl \ otmatri \ x(\dots) \end{array}
```

# Description

pl otmatri x(X, Y) scatter plots the columns of X against the columns of Y. If X is p-by-m and Y is p-by-n, pl otmatri x produces an n-by-m matrix of Axes. pl otmatri x(Y) is the same as pl otmatri x(Y, Y) except that the diagonal is replaced by hi st(Y(:,i)).

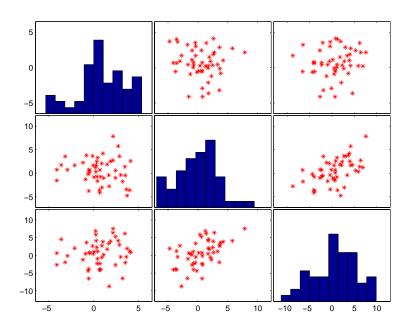
pl otmatri x(..., Li neSpec') uses a Li neSpec to create the scatter plot. The default is '.' (see Li neSpec for possible values).

[H, AX, Bi gAx, P] = pl otmatrix(...) returns a matrix of handles to the objects created in H, a matrix of handles to the individual subaxes in AX, a handle to a big (invisible) Axes that frames the subaxes in Bi gAx, and a matrix of handles for the histogram plots in P. Bi gAx is left as the current Axes so that a subsequent title, xlabel, or ylabel commands are centered with respect to the matrix of Axes.

# **Examples**

Generate plots of random data.

```
x = randn(50, 3); y = x*[-1 2 1; 2 0 1; 1 -2 3;]';
plotmatri x(y, '*r')
```



See Also

scatter, scatter3

Create graphs with y axes on both left and right side

#### **Syntax**

```
plotyy(X1, Y1, X2, Y2)
plotyy(X1, Y1, X2, Y2, 'function')
plotyy(X1, Y1, X2, Y2, 'function1', 'function2')
[AX, H1, H2] = plotyy(...)
```

# Description

pl otyy(X1, Y1, X2, Y2) plots X1 versus Y1 with y-axis labeling on the left and plots X2 versus Y2 with y-axis labeling on the right.

plotyy(X1, Y1, X2, Y2, 'function') uses the plotting function specified by the string 'function' instead of plot to produce each graph. 'function' can be plot, semilogx, semilogy, loglog, stem or any MATLAB function that accepts the syntax:

```
h = function(x, y)
```

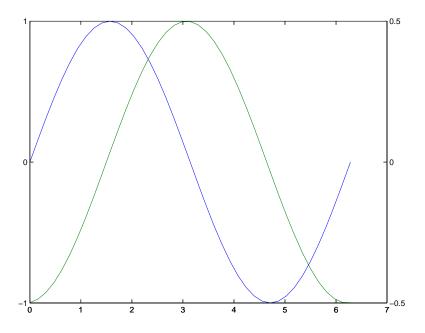
plotyy(X1, Y1, X2, Y2, 'function1', 'function2') uses function1(X1, Y1) to plot the data for the left axis and function1(X2, Y2) to plot the data for the right axis.

[AX, H1, H2] = plotyy(...) returns the handles of the two Axes created in AX and the handles of the graphics objects from each plot in H1 and H2. AX(1) is the left Axes and AX(2) is the right Axes.

# **Examples**

Create a graph using the plot function and two *y*-axes:

```
\begin{array}{l} t &= 0: pi / 20: 2*pi; \\ y1 &= si \, n(t); \\ y2 &= 0.5*si \, n(t\text{-}1.5); \\ pl \, otyy(t, y1, t, y2, 'pl \, ot') \end{array}
```



See Also

pl ot, l ogl og, semi l ogx, semi l ogy, Axes properties: XAxi s<br/>Locati on, YAxi s Locati on

The Axes chapter in the Using MATLAB Graphics manual for information on multi-axis axes.

Purpose

Plot polar coordinates

**Syntax** 

polar(theta, rho)

pol ar (theta, rho, Li neSpec)

**Description** 

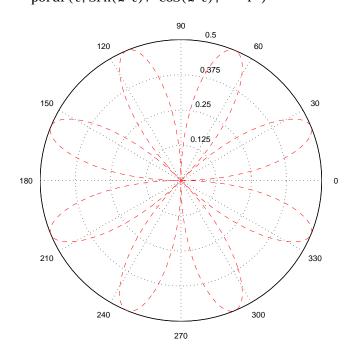
The pol ar function accepts polar coordinates, plots them in a Cartesian plane, and draws the polar grid on the plane.

pol ar(theta, rho) creates a polar coordinate plot of the angle theta versus the radius rho. theta is the angle from the *x*-axis to the radius vector specified in radians; rho is the length of the radius vector specified in dataspace units.

pol ar(theta, rho, Li neSpec) Li neSpec specifies the line type, plot symbol, and color for the lines drawn in the polar plot.

**Examples** 

Create a simple polar plot using a dashed, red line: t = 0:.01:2\*pi;polar(t, sin(2\*t).\*cos(2\*t), '--r')



# polar

See Also

cart2pol, compass, Li neSpec, pl ot, pol 2cart, rose

**Purpose** Create hardcopy output

Syntax print

print -devicetype-options filename

[pcmd, dev] = printopt

**Description** 

print and printopt produce hardcopy output. All arguments to the print command are optional. You can use them in any combination or order.

print sends the contents of the current Figure, including bitmap representations of any user interface controls, to the printer using the device and system print command defined by printopt.

print *-devi cetype* specifies a device type, overriding the value returned by print opt. The Devices section lists all supported device types.

pri nt -opti ons specifies print options that modify the action of the pri nt command. (For example, the -noui option suppresses printing of user interface controls.) The Options section lists available options.

print *filename* directs the output to the file designated by *filename*. If *filename* does not include an extension, print appends an appropriate extension, depending on the device (e.g., . eps). If you omit *filename*, print sends the file to the default output device (except for –dmeta and –dbitmap, which place their output on the clipboard).

[pcmd, dev] = printopt returns strings containing the current system-dependent print command and output device. printopt is an M-file used by print to produce the hardcopy output. You can edit the M-file printopt. m to set your default printer type and destination.

pcmd and dev are platform-dependent strings. pcmd contains the command that print uses to send a file to the printer. dev contains the device option for the print command. Their defaults are platform dependent.

Platform	pcmd	dev
UNIX	lpr -r -s	-dps2
VMS	PRI NT/DELETE	-dps2
Windows	COPY /B %s LPT1:	-dwi n
Macintosh	(not applicable)	-dps2

#### **Devices**

The table below lists device types supported by MATLAB's built-in drivers. Generally, Level 2 PostScript files are smaller and render more quickly when printing than Level 1 PostScript files. However, not all PostScript printers support Level 2, so determine the capabilities of your printer before using those devices. Level 2 PostScript is the default for UNIX, VAX/VMS, and Macintosh computers. You can change this default by editing the print opt. m file.

The TIFF image format is supported on all platforms by almost all word processors for importing images. JPEG is a lossy highly compressed format that is supported on all platforms for image processing and for inclusion into HTML documents on the World Wide Web. To create these formats, MATLAB renders the Figure using the Z-buffer rendering method and the resulting pixmap is then saved to the specified file. You can specify the resolution of the image using the -r resolution switch.

Device	Description
-dps	Level 1 black and white PostScript
-dpsc	Level 1 color PostScript
-dps2	Level 2 black and white PostScript
-dpsc2	Level 2 color PostScript
-deps	Level 1 black and white Encapsulated PostScript (EPS)

Device	Description
-depsc	Level 1 color Encapsulated PostScript (EPS)
-deps2	Level 2 black and white Encapsulated PostScript (EPS)
-depsc2	Level 2 color Encapsulated PostScript (EPS)
-dhpgl	HPGL compatible with HP 7475A plotter
-di l l	Adobe Illustrator 88 compatible illustration file
-dmfile	M-file, and MAT-file when appropriate, containing Handle Graphics commands to re-create the Figure and its children
-dtiff	24-bit RGB TIFF with packbits compression (Figures only)
-dtiffn	24-bit RGB TIFF with no compression (Figures only)
-dj peg	Baseline JPEG image, quality factor defaults to 75 (Figures only)
-dj peg <i>nn</i>	Baseline JPEG image with <i>nn</i> (0-100) quality factor (Figures only)

This table lists additional devices supported via the Ghostscript post-processor, which converts PostScript files into other formats. (This feature is not available on Macintosh systems.)

Device	Description
-dl aserj et	HP LaserJet
-dljetplus	HP LaserJet+
-dljet2p	HP LaserJet IIP
-dljet3	HP LaserJet III
-ddeskj et	HP DeskJet and DeskJet Plus
-ddj et 500	HP Deskjet 500
–dcdj mono	HP DeskJet 500C printing black only

Device	Description
-dcdj col or	HP DeskJet 500C with 24 bit/pixel color and high-quality color (Floyd-Steinberg) dithering
-dcdj 500	HP DeskJet 500C
-dcdj 550	HP Deskjet 550C
-dpai ntj et	HP PaintJet color printer
–dpj xl	HP PaintJet XL color printer
-dpj etxl	HP PaintJet XL color printer
-dpj xl 300	HP PaintJet XL300 color printer
-ddnj 650c	HP DesignJet 650C
-dbj 10e	Canon BubbleJet BJ10e
-dbj 200	Canon BubbleJet BJ200
-dbj c600	Canon Color BubbleJet BJC-600 and BJC-4000
-dl n03	DEC LN03 printer
-depson	Epson-compatible dot matrix printers (9- or 24-pin)
-depsonc	Epson LQ-2550 and Fujitsu 3400/2400/1200
-deps9hi gh	Epson-compatible 9-pin, interleaved lines (triple resolution)
-di bmpro	IBM 9-pin Proprinter
-dbmp256	8-bit (256-color) BMP file format
-dbmp16m	24-bit BMP file format
-dpcxmono	Monochrome PCX file format
-dpcx16	Older color PCX file format (EGA/VGA, 16-color)
-dpcx256	Newer color PCX file format (256-color)

Device	Description
-dpcx24b	24-bit color PCX file format, three 8-bit planes
-dpbm	Portable Bitmap (plain format)
-dpbmraw	Portable Bitmap (raw format)
-dpgm	Portable Graymap (plain format)
-dpgmraw	Portable Graymap (raw format)
-dppm	Portable Pixmap (plain format)
-dppmraw	Portable Pixmap (raw format)

This table summarizes additional devices available on Windows systems.

Device	Description
–dwi n	Use Windows printing services (black and white)
-dwi nc	Use Windows printing services (color)
-dmeta	Copy to clipboard in Enhanced Windows metafile format (color)
-dbi tmap	Copy to clipboard in Windows bitmap (BMP) format (color)
-dsetup	Display <b>Print Setup</b> dialog box, but do not print
-v	Verbose mode to display <b>Print</b> dialog box (suppressed by default)

This table summarizes additional devices available on Macintosh systems.

Device	Description
-dpi ct	Create PICT file
-v	Verbose mode to display <b>Print</b> dialog box (suppressed by default)

# **Options**

This table summarizes printing options that you can specify when you enter the  $\operatorname{pri}\nolimits$  nt command.

Option	Description
-tiff	Add color TIFF preview to Encapsulated PostScript
-l oose	Use loose bounding box for EPS and PS devices
-cmyk	Use CMYK colors in PostScript instead of RGB
-append	Append to existing PostScript file without overwriting
-r <i>number</i>	Specify resolution in dots per inch
-adobecset	Use PostScript default character set encoding
-Pprinter	Specify printer to use (UNIX only)
-f handl e	Handle of a Figure graphics object to print (current Figure by default; see gcf)
-swindowtitle	Name of SIMULINK system window to print (current system by default; see gcs)
-painters	Render using painter's algorithm
-zbuffer	Render using Z-buffer
-noui	Suppress printing of user interface controls

# **Paper Sizes**

MATLAB supports a number of standard paper sizes. You can select from the following list by setting the PaperType property of the Figure or selecting a supported paper sizes from the print dialog box:

Property Value	Size (Width-by-Height)
usletter	8.5-by-11 inches
usl egal	11-by-14 inches
tabl oi d	11-by-17 inches
AO	841-by-1189mm
A1	594-by-841mm
A2	420-by-594mm
A3	297-by-420mm
A4	210-by-297mm
A5	148-by-210mm
ВО	1029-by-1456mm
B1	728-by-1028mm
B2	514-by-728mm
В3	364-by-514mm
B4	257-by-364mm
B5	182-by-257mm
arch-A	9-by-12 inches
arch-B	12-by-18 inches
arch-C	18-by-24 inches
arch-D	24-by-36 inches

Property Value	Size (Width-by-Height)
arch-E	36-by-48 inches
A	8.5-by-11 inches
В	11-by-17 inches
С	17-by-22 inches
D	22-by-34 inches
E	34-by-43 inches

## **Printing Tips**

This section includes information about specific printing issues.

#### **Troubleshooting MS-Windows Printing**

If you encounter problems such as segmentation violations, general protection faults, application errors, or the output does not appear as you expect when using MS-Windows printer drivers, try the following:

- If your printer is PostScript compatible, print with one of MATLAB's built-in PostScript drivers. There are various PostScript device options that you can use with the print command: they all start with -dps, or -deps.
- The behavior you are experiencing may occur only with certain versions of the print driver. Contact the print driver vendor for information on how to obtain and install a different driver. If you are using Windows 95, try installing the drivers that ship with the Windows 95 CD-ROM.
- Try printing with one of MATLAB's built-in GhostScript devices. These
  devices use GhostScript to convert PostScript files into other formats, such
  as HP LaserJet, PCX, Canon BubbleJet, and so on.
- Copy the Figure as a Windows Metafile using the Edit-->CopyFigure menu item on the Figure window menu or the print –dmeta option at the command line. You can then import the file into another application for printing.

You can set copy options in the Figure's **File-->Preferences...-->Copying Options** dialog box. The Windows Metafile clipboard format produces a better quality image than Windows Bitmap.

#### **Printing Thick Lines on Windows95**

Due to a limitation in Windows95, MATLAB is set up to print lines as either:

- Solid lines of the specified thickness (Li neWi dth)
- Thin (one pixel wide) lines with the specified line style (Li neStyle)

If you create lines that are thicker than one pixel and use nonsolid line styles, MATLAB prints these lines with the specified line style, but one pixel wide (i.e., as thin lines).

However, you can change this behavior so that MATLAB prints thick, styled lines as thick, solid lines by editing your matlab. ini file, which is in your Windows directory. In this file, find the section:

```
[Matlab Settings]
```

and in this section change the assignment,

```
Thi nLi neStyl es=1
```

to

Thi nLi neStyl es=0

then restart MATLAB.

# **Printing MATLAB GUIs**

You can generally obtain better results when printing a Figure window that contains MATLAB ui control s by setting these key properties:

- Set the Figure PaperPosi ti onMode property to auto. This ensures the printed version is the same size as the onscreen version. With PaperPosi ti onMode set to auto MATLAB does not resize the Figure to fit the current value of the PaperPosi ti on. This is particularly important if you have specified a Figure Resi zeFcn because if MATLAB resizes the Figure during the print operation, the Resi zeFcn is automatically called.
   To set PaperPosi ti onMode on the current Figure, use the command: set(gcf, 'PaperPosi ti onMode', 'auto')
- Set the Figure InvertHardcopy property to off. By default, MATLAB changes the Figure background color of printed output to white, but does not change the color of Uicontrols. If you have set the background color to, for

example, match the gray of the GUI devices, you must set InvertHardcopy to off to preserve the color scheme.

To set InvertHardcopy on the current Figure, use the command: set(gcf, 'InvertHardcopy', 'off')

- Use a color device if you want lines and text that are in color on the screen to be written to the output file as colored objects. Black and white devices convert colored lines and text to black or white to provide the best contrast with the background and to aviod dithering.
- Use the print command's -loose option to prevent MATLAB from using a
  bounding box that is tightly wrapped around objects contained in the Figure.
  This is important if you have intentionally used space between Uicontrols or
  Axes and the edge of the Figure and you want to maintain this visual
  appearance in the printed output.

Notes on Printing Interpolated Shading with PostScript Drivers
MATLAB can print Surface objects (such as graphs created with surf or mesh)
using interpolated colors. However, only Patch objects that are composed of
triangular faces can be printed using interpolated shading.

Printed output is always interpolated in RGB space, not in the colormap colors. This means, if you are using indexed color and interpolated face coloring, the printed output can look different from what is displayed on screen. See "Interpolating in Indexed vs. Truecolor" in the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual for an illustration of each type of interpolation.

PostScript files generated for interpolated shading contain the color information of the graphics object's vertices and require the printer to perform the interpolation calculations. This can take an excessive amount of time and in some cases, printers may actually "time-out" before finishing the print job. One solution to this problem is to interpolate the data and generate a greater number of faces, which can then be flat shaded.

To ensure that the printed output matches what you see on the screen, print using the -zbuffer option. To obtain higher resolution (for example, to make text look better), use the -r option to increase the resolution. There is, however, a trade-off between the resolution and the size of the created PostScript file, which can be quite large at higher resolutions. The default resolution of 150 dpi generally produces good results. You can reduce the size of the output file by

making the Figure smaller before printing it and setting the Figure PaperPositionMode to auto, or by just setting the PaperPosition property to a smaller size.

Note that in some UNIX environments, the default 1 pr command cannot print files larger than 1 Mbyte unless you use the -s option, which MATLAB does by default. See the 1 pr man page for more information.

#### **Example**

This example prints a surface plot with interploted shading. Setting the current Figure's (gcf) PaperPosi ti onMode to auto enables you to resize the Figure window and print it at the size you see on the screen. See Options and the previous section for information on the -zbuffer and -r200 options.

```
surf(peaks)
shading interp
set(gcf, 'PaperPositionMode', 'auto')
print -dpsc2 -zbuffer -r200
```

#### See Also

ori ent, fi gure

See the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual for detailed information about printing in MATLAB.

# qtwrite

**Purpose** 

Write QuickTime movie file

**Syntax** 

qtwrite(D, size, Map, 'filename')
qtwrite(M, Map, 'filename')
qtwrite(..., options)

Description

 $\label{eq:continuous} $\operatorname{qtwrite}(D, \operatorname{si} \operatorname{ze}, \operatorname{Map}, 'fil\, ename')$ writes the indexed image deck D with size $\operatorname{si} \operatorname{ze}$ and colormap $\operatorname{Map}$ to the QuickTime movie file 'fil\, ename'. If 'fil\, ename' exists, it is replaced.$ 

qtwrite(M, Map, 'filename') writes the MATLAB movie matrix M with colormap Map to the QuickTime movie file 'filename'.

 $\mbox{\tt qtwrite}(\ldots,\mbox{\tt options})$  sets the frame rate, spatial quality, and compressor type:

Option	Description
options(1)	Frame rate in frames per second. The default is 10.
options(2)	Compressor type:  • 1 is video (default)  • 2 is jpeg  • 3 is animation
opti ons(3)	Spatial quality:  • 1 - minimum  • 2 - low  • 3 - normal (default)  • 4 - high  • 5 - maximum  • 6 - lossless

**Remarks** 

qtwri te requires QuickTime and works only on the Macintosh.

#### **Purpose**

Quiver or velocity plot

#### **Syntax**

```
qui ver(U, V)
qui ver(X, Y, U, V)
qui ver(..., scal e)
qui ver(..., Li neSpec)
qui ver(..., Li neSpec, ' fill ed')
h = qui ver(...)
```

#### Description

A quiver plot displays vectors with components (u,v) at the points (x,y).

qui ver (U, V) draws vectors specified by U and V at the coordinates defined by x = 1: n and y = 1: m, where [m, n] = size(U) = size(V). This syntax plots U and V over a geometrically rectangular grid. qui ver automatically scales the vectors based on the distance between them to prevent them from overlapping.

qui ver (X, Y, U, V) draws vectors at each pair of elements in X and Y. If X and Y are vectors, l = m + M = m, where

[m, n] = si ze(U) = si ze(V). The vector X corresponds to the columns of U and V, and vector Y corresponds to the rows of U and V.

qui ver  $(\ldots, scal\ e)$  automatically scales the vectors to prevent them from overlapping, then multiplies them by  $scal\ e.\ scal\ e=2$  doubles their relative length and  $scal\ e=0.5$  halves them. Use  $scal\ e=0$  to plot the velocity vectors without the automatic scaling.

qui ver (..., Li neSpec) specifies line style, marker symbol, and color using any valid Li neSpec. qui ver draws the markers at the origin of the vectors.

qui ver (..., Li neSpec, 'filled') fills markers specified by Li neSpec.

h = qui ver(...) returns a vector of Line handles.

#### Remarks

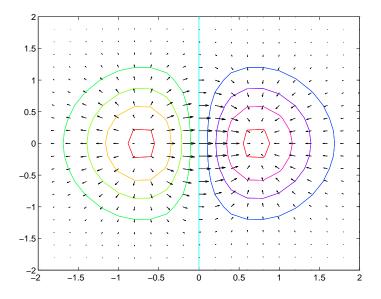
If X and Y are vectors, this function behaves as

```
[X, Y] = meshgrid(x, y)
quiver(X, Y, U, V)
```

# **Examples**

Plot the gradient field of the function  $z = xe^{(-X^2 - y^2)}$ :

```
[X, Y] = meshgrid(-2:.2:2);
Z = X.*exp(-X.^2 - Y.^2);
[DX, DY] = gradient(Z, .2, .2);
contour(X, Y, Z)
hold on
quiver(X, Y, DX, DY)
colormap hsv
grid off
hold off
```



#### See Also

contour, Li neSpec, pl ot, qui ver3

#### **Purpose**

Three-dimensional velocity plot

#### **Syntax**

```
qui ver3(Z, U, V, W)
qui ver3(X, Y, Z, U, V, W)
qui ver3(..., scal e)
qui ver3(..., Li neSpec)
qui ver3(..., Li neSpec, 'filled')
h = qui ver3(...)
```

### Description

A three-dimensional quiver plot displays vectors with components (u,v,w) at the points (x,y,z).

qui ver3(Z, U, V, W) plots the vectors at the equally spaced surface points specified by matrix Z. qui ver3 automatically scales the vectors based on the distance between them to prevent them from overlapping.

qui ver3(X, Y, Z, U, V, W) plots vectors with components (u,v,w) at the points (x,y,z). The matrices X, Y, Z, U, V, W must all be the same size and contain the corresponding position and vector components.

qui ver $3(\ldots, scal\ e)$  automatically scales the vectors to prevent them from overlapping, then multiplies them by  $scal\ e.\ scal\ e=2$  doubles their relative length and  $scal\ e=0.5$  halves them. Use  $scal\ e=0$  to plot the vectors without the automatic scaling.

```
\mbox{qui ver} 3 (\dots, \mbox{Li neSpec}) \ \ \mbox{specify line type and color using any valid Li neSpec}.
```

qui ver3(..., Li neSpec, 'filled') fills markers specified by Li neSpec.

h = qui ver3(...) returns a vector of Line handles.

# **Examples**

Plot the surface normals of the function  $z = xe^{(-x^2 - y^2)}$ :

```
[X, Y] = meshgrid(-2: 0. 25: 2, -1: 0. 2: 1);

Z = X. * exp(-X. ^2 - Y. ^2);

[U, V, W] = surfnorm(X, Y, Z);

qui ver3(X, Y, Z, U, V, W, 0. 5);

hold on

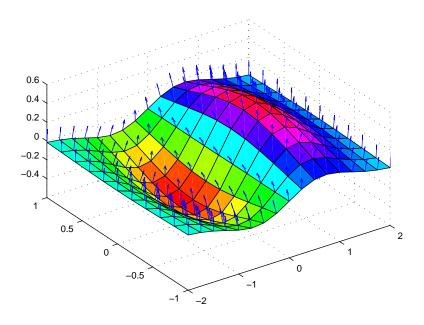
surf(X, Y, Z);

col ormap hsv

vi ew(-35, 45)

axis ([-2 2 -1 1 -. 6 . 6])

hold off
```



## See Also

axi s, contour, Li neSpec, pl ot, pl ot3, qui ver, surfnorm, vi ew

# refresh

Purpose Redraw current Figure

Syntax refresh

refresh(h)

**Description** refresh erases and redraws the current Figure.

 $refresh(h) \ \ redraws \ the \ Figure \ identified \ by \ h.$ 

# reset

**Purpose** Reset graphics object properties to their defaults

**Syntax** reset(h)

**Description** reset (h) resets all properties having factory defaults on the object identified

by h. To see the list of factory defaults, use the statement,

get(0, 'factory')

If h is a Figure, MATLAB does not reset Position, Units, PaperPosition, and

PaperUnits. If h is an Axes, MATLAB does not reset Position and Units.

**Examples** reset (gca) resets the properties of the current Axes.

reset(gcf) resets the properties of the current Figure.

See Also cla, clf, gca, gcf, hold

Purpose Convert RGB colormap to HSV colormap

**Syntax** cmap = rgb2hsv(M)

**Description** cmap = rgb2hsv(M) converts a RGB colormap, M, to a HSV colormap, cmap.

Both colormaps are *m*-by-3 matrices. The elements of both colormaps are in the

range 0 to 1.

The columns of the input matrix, M, represent intensities of red, green, and blue, respectively. The columns of the output matrix, cmap, represent hue,

saturation, and value, respectively.

**See Also** brighten, colormap, hsv2rgb,rgbpl ot

# rgbplot

Purpose Plot colormap

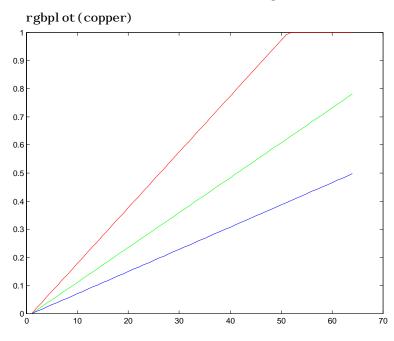
Syntax rgbpl ot (cmap)

**Description** rgbpl ot (cmap) plots the three columns of cmap, where cmap is an *m*-by-3

colormap matrix. rgbpl ot draws the first column in red, the second in green,

and the third in blue.

**Examples** Plot the RGB values of the copper colormap:



See Also colormap

**Purpose** Ribbon plot

**Syntax** ribbon(Y)

ribbon(X, Y)

ri bbon(X, Y, wi dth) h = ribbon(...)

**Description** ri bbon(Y) plots the columns of Y as separate three-dimensional ribbons using

X = 1: size(Y, 1).

ri bbon(X, Y) plots X versus the columns of Y as three-dimensional strips. X and Y are vectors of the same size or matrices of the same size. Additionally, X can be a row or a column vector, and Y a matrix with l ength(X) rows.

ri bbon(X, Y, wi dth) specifies the width of the ribbons. The default is 0.75.

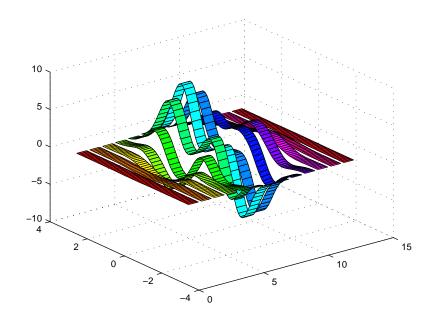
 $h = ri \, bbon(...)$  returns a vector of handles to Surface graphics objects.

ri bbon returns one handle per strip.

# **Examples**

# Create a ribbon plot of the peaks function:

```
[x,y] = meshgrid(-3:.5:3,-3:.1:3);
z = peaks(x,y);
ribbon(y,z)
colormap hsv
```



## See Also

plot, plot3, surface

#### **Purpose**

Root object properties

#### **Description**

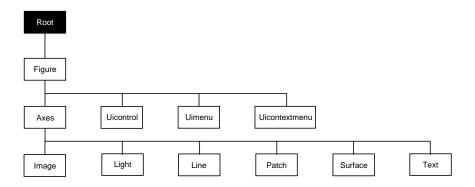
The Root is a graphics object that corresponds to the computer screen. There is only one Root object and it has no parent. The children of the Root object are Figures.

The Root object exists when you start MATLAB; you never have to create it and you cannot destroy it. Use set and get to access the Root properties.

#### See Also

di ary, echo, fi gure, format, gcf, get, set

## Object Hierarchy



## **Property List**

The following table lists all Root properties and provides a brief description of each. The property name links take you to an expanded description of the properties. This table does not include properties that are defined for, but not used by the Root object.

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value		
Information about MATLAB's state				
Callback0bject	Handle of object whose callback is executing	Values: object handle		
Current Fi gure	Handle of current Figure	Values: object handle		
ErrorMessage	Text of last error message	Value: character string		

# root object

<b>Property Name</b>	Property Description	<b>Property Value</b>
Poi nterLocati on	Current location of pointer	Values: x-, and y-coordinates
Poi nterWi ndow	Hanlde of window containing the pointer	Values: Figure hanlde
ShowHi ddenHandl es	Show or hide handles marked as hidden	Values: on, off Default: off
Controlling MATLAB's be	havior	
Di ary	Enable the diary file	Values: on, off Default: off
Di aryFi l e	Name of the diary file	Values: filename (string) Default: di ary
Echo	Display each line of script M-file as executed	Values: on, off Default: off
Format	Format used to display numbers	Values: short, shortE, long, longE, bank, hex, +, rat Default: shortE
FormatSpacing	Display or omit extra line feed	Values: compact, loose Default: loose
Language	System environment setting	Values: string Default: engl i sh
Recursi onLi mi t	Maximum number of nested M-file calls	Values: integer Defalut: 2. 1478e+009
Units	Units for PointerLocation and ScreenSize properties	Values: pixels, normalized, inches, centimeters, points Default: pixels
Information about the d	isplay	
ScreenDepth	Depth of the display bitmap	Values: bits per pixel

<b>Property Name</b>	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
ScreenSi ze	Size of the screen	Values: [left, bottom, width height]
Information about termin	als (X-Windows only)	
Termi nal Hi deGraphCommands	Command to hide graphics window	Values: string
Termi nal OneWi ndow	Indicates if there is only one graphics window	Values: on, off Default: on
Termi nal Di mensi ons	Size of the terminal	Values: scalar in pixels
Termi nal Protocol	Identifies the type of terminal	Values: none, x, tek401x, tek410x
Termi nal ShowGraphCommand	Command to display graphics window	Value: string
General Information Abou	ut Root Objects	
Chi l dren	Handles of all nonhidden Figue objects	Values: vector of handles
Parent	The Root object has no parent	Value: [] (empty matrix)
Selected	Indicate whether the Text is in a "selected" state.	Values: on, off Default: on
Tag	User-specified label	Value: any string Default: '' (empty string)
Туре	The type of graphics object (read only)	Value: the string 'root'
UserData	User-specified data	Values: any matrix Default: [] (empty matrix
MATLAB profiler		
Profile	Enable/disable profiler	Values: on, off Default: off

# root object

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
ProfileFile	Specify the name of M-file to profile	Values: pathname to M-file
Profil eCount	Output of profiler	Values: <i>n</i> -by-1 vector
ProfileInterval	Time increment at with to profile M-file	Values: scalar (seconds) Default: 0. 01 seconds

#### **Root Properties**

This section lists property names along with the type of values each accepts. Curly braces { } enclose default values.

**BusyAction** cancel | {queue}

Not used by the Root object.

**ButtonDownFcn** string

Not used by the Root object.

CallbackObject handle (read only)

Handle of current callback's object. This property contains the handle of the object whose callback routine is currently executing. If no callback routines are executing, this property contains the empty matrix []. See also the gco command.

CaptureMatrix (obsolete)

This property has been superseded by the getframe command.

CaptureRect (obsolete)

This property has been superseded by the getframe command.

**Children** vector of handles

Handles of child objects. A vector containing the handles of all nonhidden Figure objects. You can change the order of the handles and thereby change the stacking order of the Figures on the display.

Clipping {on} | off

Clipping has no effect on the Root object.

#### CreateFcn

The Root does not use this property.

**CurrentFigure** Figure handle

*Handle of the current Figure window*, which is the one most recently created, clicked in, or made current with the statement:

figure(h)

which restacks the Figure to the top of the screen, or

set(0, 'CurrentFigure', h)

# **Root Properties**

which does not restack the Figures. In these statements, h is the handle of an existing Figure. If there are no Figure objects,

```
get(0, 'CurrentFi gure')
```

returns the empty matrix. Note, however, that gcf always returns a Figure handle, and creates one if there are no Figure objects.

**Del eteFcn** string

This property is not used since you cannot delete the Root object

**Di ary** on  $| \{off\}$ 

Diary file mode. When this property is on, MATLAB maintains a file (whose name is specified by the Di aryFile property) that saves a copy of all keyboard input and most of the resulting output. See also the di ary command.

Di aryFile string

*Diary filename.* The name of the diary file. The default name is diary.

**Echo** on  $| \{off\}$ 

*Script echoing mode.* When Echo is on, MATLAB displays each line of a script file as it executes. See also the echo command.

ErrorMessage string

 $\it Text\ of\ last\ error\ message$ . This property contains the last error message issued by MATLAB.

*Output format mode.* This property sets the format used to display numbers. See also the format command.

- short Fixed-point format with 5 digits.
- shortE Floating-point format with 5 digits.
- shortG Fixed- or floating-point format displaying as many significant figures as possible with 5 digits.
- long Scaled fixed-point format with 15 digits.
- $\bullet \ long E-Floating\mbox{-point format with 15 digits}.$
- longG Fixed- or floating-point format displaying as many significant figures as possible with 15 digits.

- bank Fixed-format of dollars and cents.
- hex Hexadecimal format.
- + Displays + and symbols.
- rat Approximation by ratio of small integers.

FormatSpacing compact | {loose}

Output format spacing (see also format command).

- compact Suppress extra line feeds for more compact display.
- loose Display extra line feeds for a more readable display.

**HandleVisibility** {on} | callback | off

This property is not useful on the Root object.

**HitTest** {on} | off

This property is not useful on the Root object.

Interruptible {on} | off

This property is not useful on the Root object.

**Language** string

System environment setting.

Parent handle

*Handle of parent object.* This property always contains the empty matrix, as the Root object has no parent.

 $\textbf{PointerLocation} \qquad [\,x,\,y]$ 

Current location of pointer. A vector containing the *x*- and *y*-coordinates of the pointer position, measured from the lower-left corner of the screen. You can move the pointer by changing the values of this property. The Units property determines the units of this measurement.

This property always contains the instantaneous pointer location, even if the pointer is not in a MATLAB window. A callback routine querying the PointerLocation can get a different value than the location of the pointer when the callback was triggered. This difference results from delays in callback execution caused by competition for system resources.

# **Root Properties**

#### **PointerWindow** handle (read only)

Handle of window containing the pointer. MATLAB sets this property to the handle of the Figure window containing the pointer. If the pointer is not in a MATLAB window, the value of this property is 0. A callback routine querying the PointerWindow can get the wrong window handle if you move the pointer to another window before the callback executes. This error results from delays in callback execution caused by competition for system resources.

### Profile on | {off}

*M-file profiler on or off.* Setting this property to on activates the profiler when you execute the M-files named in ProfileFile. The profiler determines what percentage of time MATLAB spends executing each line of the M-file. See also the profile command.

#### **ProfileFile** M-file name

*M-file to profile*. Set this property to the full path name of the M-file to profile.

#### ProfileCount vector

*Profiler output.* This property is a *n*-by-1 vector, where *n* is the number of lines of code in the profiled M-file. Each element in this vector represents the number of times the profiler found MATLAB executing a particular line of code. The ProfileInterval property determines how often MATLAB profiles (i.e., determines which line is executing).

#### ProfileInterval scalar

*Time increment to profile M-file.* This property sets the time interval at which the profiler checks to see what line in the M-file is executing.

#### Recursi on Li mi t integer

Number of nested M-file calls. This property sets a limit to the number of nested calls to M-files MATLAB will make before stoping (or potentially running out of memory). By default the value is set to a large value. Setting this property to a smaller value (something like 150, for example) should prevent MATLAB from running out of memory and will instead cause MATLAB to issue an error when the limit is reached.

**ScreenDepth** bits per pixel

*Screen depth.* The depth of the display bitmap (i.e., the number of bits per pixel). The maximum number of simultaneously displayed colors on the current graphics device is 2 raised to this power.

ScreenDepth supersedes the Bl ackAndWhi te property. To override automatic hardware checking, set this property to 1. This value causes MATLAB to assume the display is monochrome. This is useful if MATLAB is running on color hardware but is displaying on a monochrome terminal. Such a situation can cause MATLAB to determine erroneously that the display is color.

**ScreenSize** 4-element rectangle vector (read only)

Screen size. A four-element vector,

[left, bottom, width, height]

that defines the display size. left and bottom are 0 for all Units except pixels, in which case left and bottom are 1. width and height are the screen dimensions in units specified by the Units property.

**Selected** on | off

This property has no effect on the Root level.

SelectionHighlight {on} | off

This property has no effect on the Root level.

**ShowHi ddenHandles** on | {off}

Show or hide handles marked as hidden. When set to on, this property disables handle hiding and exposes all object handles, regardless of the setting of an object's Handl eVi si bility property. When set to off, all objects so marked remain hidden within the graphics hierarchy.

Tag string

*User-specified object label.* The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. While it is not necessary to identify the Root object with a tag (since its handle is always 0), you can use this property to store any string value which you can later retrieve using set.

Termi nal Hi deGraphCommandstring X-Windows only

*Hide graph window command.* This property specifies the escape sequence that MATLAB issues to hide the graph window when switching from graph mode

# **Root Properties**

back to command mode. This property is used only by the terminal graphics driver. Consult your terminal manual for the correct escape sequence.

**Termi nal OneWi ndow** {on} | off X-Windows only

One window terminal. This property indicates whether there is only one window on your terminal. If the terminal uses only one window, MATLAB waits for you to press a key before it switches from graphics mode back to command mode. This property is used only by the terminal graphics driver.

#### Termi nal Di mensi ons pixels X-Windows only

Size of default terminal. This property defines the size of the terminal.

**Termi nal Protocol** none | x | tek401x | tek410x X-Windows only

Type of terminal. This property tells MATLAB what type of terminal you are using. Specify tek401x for terminals that emulate Tektronix 4010/4014 terminals. Specify tek410x for terminals that emulate Tektronix 4100/4105 terminals. If you are using X Windows and MATLAB can connect to your X display server, this property is automatically set to x.

Once this property is set, you cannot change it unless you quit and restart MATLAB.

#### Termi nal ShowGraphCommandstring X-Windows only

Display graph window command. This property specifies the escape sequence that MATLAB issues to display the graph window when switching from command mode to graph mode. This property is only used by the terminal graphics driver. Consult your terminal manual for the appropriate escape sequence.

**Type** string (read only)

Class of graphics object. For the Root object, Type is always 'root'.

UI ContextMenu handle

This property has no effect on the Root level.

*Unit of measurement.* This property specifies the units MATLAB uses to interpret size and location data. All units are measured from the lower-left corner of the screen. Normalized units map the lower-left corner of the screen

to (0,0) and the upper right corner to (1.0,1.0). i nches, centi meters, and points are absolute units (one point equals 1/72 of an inch).

This property affects the PointerLocation and ScreenSize properties. If you change the value of Units, it is good practice to return it to its default value after completing your operation so as not to affect other functions that assume Units is set to the default value.

#### **UserData** matrix

*User specified data.* This property can be any data you want to associate with the Root object. MATLAB does not use this property, but you can access it using the set and get functions.

*Object visibility.* This property has no effect on the Root object.

#### Purpose

Angle histogram

#### Syntax

```
rose(theta)
rose(theta, x)
rose(theta, nbi ns)
[tout, rout] = rose(...)
```

#### **Description**

rose creates an angle histogram, which is a polar plot showing the distribution of values grouped according to their numeric range. Each group is shown as one bin.

rose(theta) plots an angle histogram showing the distribution of theta in 20 angle bins or less. The vector theta, expressed in radians, determines the angle from the origin of each bin. The length of each bin reflects the number of elements in theta that fall within a group, which ranges from 0 to the greatest number of elements deposited in any one bin.

rose(theta, x) uses the vector x to specify the number and the locations of bins.  $l \operatorname{ength}(x)$  is the number of bins and the values of x specify the center angle of each bin. For example, if x is a five-element vector, rose distributes the elements of theta in five bins centered at the specified x values.

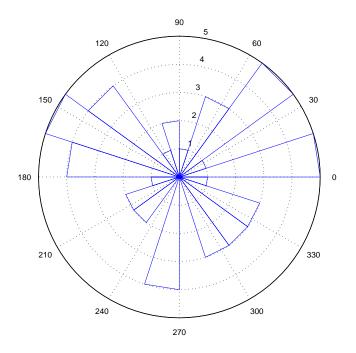
rose(theta, nbi ns) plots nbi ns equally spaced bins in the range [0, 2\*pi]. The default is 20.

[tout, rout] = rose(...) returns the vectors tout and rout so pol ar(tout, rout) generates the histogram for the data. This syntax does not generate a plot.

## **Example**

Create a rose plot showing the distribution of  $50\ random\ numbers$ :

```
theta = 2*pi *rand(1, 50);
rose(theta)
```



**See Also** compass, feather, hi st, pol ar

# rotate

**Purpose** Rotate object about a specified direction

**Syntax** rotate(h, di recti on, al pha)

rotate(..., ori gin)

**Description** The rotate function rotates a graphics object in three-dimensional space,

according to the right-hand rule.

rotate(h, direction, al pha) rotates the graphics object h by al pha degrees. direction is a two- or three-element vector that describes the axis of rotation

in conjunction with the origin.

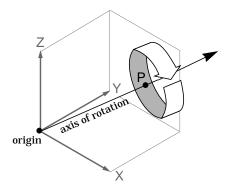
rotate(..., origin) specifies the origin of the axis of rotation as a three-element vector. The default is origin is the center of the plot box.

**Remarks**The graphics object you want rotated must be a child of the same Axes. The object's data is modified by the rotation transformation. This is in contrast to

vi ew and rotate3d, which only modify the viewpoint.

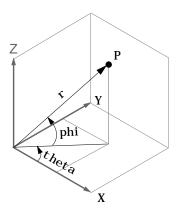
The axis of rotation is defined by an origin and a point P relative to the origin. P is expressed as the spherical coordinates [theta phi], or as Cartesian

coordinates.



The two-element form for direction specifies the axis direction using the spherical coordinates [theta phi]. theta is the angle in the xy plane

counterclockwise from the positive x-axis. phi is the elevation of the direction vector from the xy plane.



The three-element form for direction specifies the axis direction using Cartesian coordinates. The direction vector is the vector from the origin to (X,Y,Z).

# **Examples**

Rotate a graphics object 180° about the x-axis:

```
h = surf(peaks(20));
rotate(h, [1 0 0], 180)
```

Rotate a Surface graphics object  $45^{\circ}$  about its center in the z direction:

```
h = surf(peaks(20));
zdir = [0 0 1];
center = [10 10 0];
rotate(h, zdir, 45, center)
```

### **Remarks**

rotate changes the Xdata, Ydata, and Zdata properties of the appropriate graphics object.

# See Also

rotate3d, sph2cart, view

 $The \ Axes \ Camera Position, \ Camera Target, \ Camera Up Vector, \ Camera View Angle$ 

# rotate3d

**Purpose** Rotate Axes using mouse

Syntax rotate3d

rotate3d on rotate3d off

**Description** rotate3d on enables interactive Axes rotation within the current Figure using

the mouse. When interactive Axes rotation is enabled, clicking on an Axes draws an animated box, which rotates as the mouse is dragged, showing the view that will result when the mouse button is released. A numeric readout appears in the lower-left corner of the figure during this time, showing the current azimuth and elevation of the animated box. Releasing the mouse button removes the animated box and the readout, and changes the view of the

Axes to correspond to the last orientation of the animated box.

rotate3d off disables interactive Axes rotation in the current Figure.

rotate3d toggles interactive Axes rotation in the current Figure.

See Also rotate, view

## Purpose 2-D Scatter plot

### Syntax

```
scatter(X, Y, S, C)
scatter(X, Y)
scatter(X, Y, S)
scatter(..., markert
```

```
scatter(..., markertype)
scatter(..., 'filled')
h = scatter(...,)
```

# Description

scatter(X, Y, S, C) displays colored circles at the locations specified by the vectors X and Y (which must be the same size).

S determines the size of each marker (specified in points^2). S can be a vector the same length as X and Y or a scalar. If S is a scalar, MATLAB draws all the markers the same size.

C determines the colors of each marker. When C is a vector the same length as X and Y, the values in C are linearly mapped to the colors in the current colormap. When C is a  $l \, \text{ength}(X)$ -by-3 matrix, it specifies the colors of the markers as RGB values. C can also be a color string (see Col or Spec for a list of color string specifiers)

scatter(X, Y) draws the markers in the default size and color.

scatter(X, Y, S) draws the markers at the specified sizes (S) with a single color.

scatter(..., markertype) uses the marker type specified instead of 'o' (see Li neSpec for a list of marker specifiers).

scatter(..., 'filled') fills the markers.

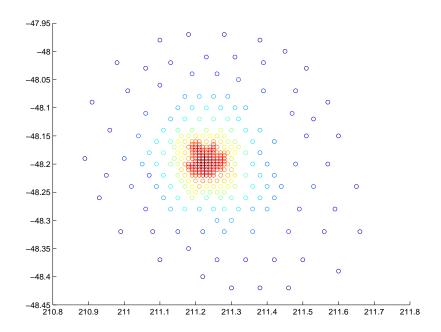
h = scatter(...) returns the handles to the Line objects created by scatter (see l i ne for a list of properties you can specify using the object handles and set).

# Remarks

Use  $\operatorname{pl}$  ot for single color, single marker size scatter plots.

# **Examples**

```
load seamount
scatter(x, y, 5, z)
```



See Also scatter3, plot, plotmatrix

3-D scatter plot

### Syntax

scatter3(X, Y, Z, S, C)
scatter3(X, Y, Z)
scatter3(X, Y, Z, S)
scatter3(..., markertype)
scatter3(..., 'filled')
h = scatter3(...,)

# Description

scatter3(X, Y, Z, S, C) displays colored circles at the locations specified by the vectors X, Y, and Z (which must all be the same size).

S determines the size of each marker (specified in points). S can be a vector the same length as X, Y, and Z or a scalar. If S is a scalar, MATLAB draws all the markers the same size.

C determines the colors of each marker. When C is a vector the same length as X, Y, and Z, the values in C are linearly mapped to the colors in the current colormap. When C is a l ength(X)-by-3 matrix, it specifies the colors of the markers as RGB values. C can also be a color string (see Col or Spec for a list of color string specifiers)

scatter3(X, Y, Z) draws the markers in the default size and color.

scatter3(X, Y, Z, S) draws the markers at the specified sizes (S) with a single color.

scatter3(..., markertype) uses the marker type specified instead of 'o' (see Li neSpec for a list of marker specifiers).

scatter3(..., 'filled') fills the markers.

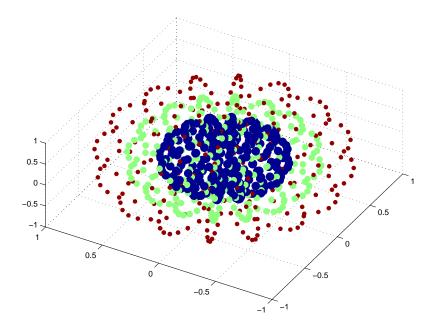
h = scatter3(...) returns the handles to the Line objects created by scatter3 (see line for a list of properties you can specify using the object handles and set).

### Remarks

Use pl ot 3 for single color, single marker size 3-D scatter plots.

# **Examples**

```
 \begin{split} & [x,y,z] = sphere(16); \\ & X = [x(:)*.5 \ x(:)*.75 \ x(:)]; \\ & Y = [y(:)*.5 \ y(:)*.75 \ y(:)]; \\ & Z = [z(:)*.5 \ z(:)*.75 \ z(:)]; \\ & S = repmat([1 \ .75 \ .5]*10, prod(size(x)), 1); \\ & C = repmat([1 \ 2 \ 3], prod(size(x)), 1); \\ & scatter3(X(:), Y(:), Z(:), S(:), C(:), 'filled'), \ view(-60, 60) \\ \end{split}
```



# See Also

scatter, plot3

Semi-logarithmic plots

## **Syntax**

```
semilogx(Y)
semilogx(X1, Y1, ...)
semilogx(X1, Y1, LineSpec, ...)
semilogx(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...)
h = semilogx(...)
semilogy(...)
h = semilogy(...)
```

## Description

semilogx and semilogy plot data as logarithmic scales for the *x*- and *y*-axis, respectively. logarithmic

semi  $\log x(Y)$  creates a plot using a base 10 logarithmic scale for the *x*-axis and a linear scale for the *y*-axis. It plots the columns of Y versus their index if Y contains real numbers. semi  $\log x(Y)$  is equivalent to semi  $\log x(\text{real }(Y)$ , i mag(Y)) if Y contains complex numbers. semi  $\log x$  ignores the imaginary component in all other uses of this function.

semi  $l \circ gx(X1, Y1, \ldots)$  plots all Xn versus Yn pairs. If only Xn or Yn is a matrix, semi  $l \circ gx$  plots the vector argument versus the rows or columns of the matrix, depending on whether the vector's row or column dimension matches the matrix.

semi  $l \circ gx(X1, Y1, Li \cap eSpec, ...)$  plots all lines defined by the Xn, Yn, Li neSpec triples. Li neSpec determines line style, marker symbol, and color of the plotted lines.

semi  $\log x(\ldots, PropertyName', PropertyValue, \ldots)$  sets property values for all Line graphics objects created by semi  $\log x$ .

semilogy(...) creates a plot using a base 10 logarithmic scale for the y-axis and a linear scale for the x-axis.

h = semilogx(...) and h = semilogy(...) return a vector of handles to Line graphics objects, one handle per Line.

# semilogx, semilogy

#### **Remarks**

If you do not specify a color when plotting more than one line, semilogx and semilogy automatically cycle through the colors and line styles in the order specified by the current Axes ColorOrder and LineStyleOrder properties.

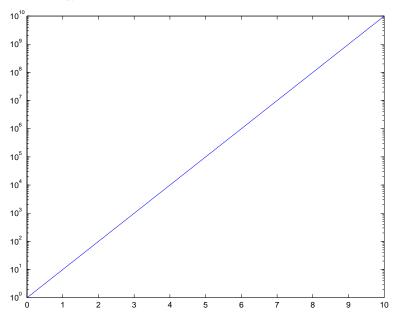
You can mix Xn, Yn pairs with Xn, Yn, Li neSpec triples, for example,

semi l ogx(X1, Y1, X2, Y2, Li neSpec, X3, Y3)

# **Examples**

A simple semilogy plot is:

x = 0:.1:10;semilogy(x, 10. ^x)



# See Also

line, LineSpec, loglog, plot

Set object properties

## **Syntax**

```
set(H, 'PropertyName', PropertyValue,...)
set(H, a)
set(H, pn, pv...)
set(H, pn, <m-by-n cell array>)
a= set(h)
a= set(0, 'Factory')
a= set(0, 'Factory')
a= set(h, 'Default')
a= set(h, 'Default')
a= set(h, 'Default')
ccell array> = set(h, 'PropertyName')
```

# Description

set (H, 'PropertyName', PropertyValue,...) sets the named properties to the specified values on the object(s) identified by H. H can be a vector of handles, in which case set sets the properties' values for all the objects.

set (H, a) sets the named properties to the specified values on the object(s) identified by H. a is a structure array whose field names are the object property names and whose field values are the values of the corresponding properties.

set(H, pn, pv, ...) sets the named properties specified in the cell array pn to the corresponding value in the cell array pv for all objects identified in H.

set (H, pn, m-by-n cell array>) sets n property values on each of m graphics objects, where  $m = l \operatorname{ength}(H)$  and n is equal to the number of property names contained in the cell array pn. This allows you to set a given group of properties to different values on each object.

a = set(h) returns the user-settable properties and possible values for the object identified by h. a is a structure array whose field names are the object's property names and whose field values are the possible values of the corresponding properties. If you do not specify an output argument, MATLAB displays the information on the screen. h must be scalar.

a = set(0, 'Factory') returns the properties whose defaults are user settable for all objects and lists possible values for each property. a is a structure array whose field names are the object's property names and whose field values are the possible values of the corresponding properties. If you do

not specify an output argument, MATLAB displays the information on the screen.

a = set(0, 'Factory0bj ectTypePropertyName') returns the possible values of the named property for the specified object type, if the values are strings. The argument Factory0bj ectTypePropertyName is the word Factory concatenated with the object type (e.g., Axes) and the property name (e.g., CameraPosition).

a = set(h, 'Default') returns the names of properties having default values set on the object identified by h. set also returns the possible values if they are strings. h must be scalar.

a = set(h, 'Default0bjectTypePropertyName') returns the possible values of the named property for the specified object type, if the values are strings. The argument Default0bjectTypePropertyName is the word Default concatenated with the object type (e.g., Axes) and the property name (e.g., CameraPosition). For example, DefaultAxesCameraPosition, h must be scalar.

pv = set(h, '*PropertyName*') returns the possible values for the named property. If the possible values are strings, set returns each in a cell of the cell array, pv. For other properties, set returns an empty cell array. If you do not specify an output argument, MATLAB displays the information on the screen. h must be scalar.

#### Remarks

You can use any combination of property name/property value pairs, structure arrays, and cell arrays in one call to set.

# **Examples**

Set the Col or property of the current Axes to blue:

```
set(gca, 'Color', 'b')
```

Change all the Lines in a plot to black:

```
plot(peaks)
set(findobj('Type','line'),'Color','k')
```

You can define a group of properties in a structure to better organize your code. For example, these statements define a structure called active, which contains a set of property definitions used for the Uicontrol objects in a

particular Figure. When this Figure becomes the current Figure, MATLAB changes colors and enables the controls:

```
active.BackgroundColor = [.7 .7 .7];
active.Enable = 'on';
active.ForegroundColor = [0 0 0];

if gcf == control_fig_handle
    set(findobj(control_fig_handle, 'Type', 'uicontrol'), active)
end
```

You can use cell arrays to set properties to different values on each object. For example, these statements define a cell array to set three properties:

```
PropName(1) = {'BackgroundColor'};
PropName(2) = {'Enable'};
PropName(3) = {'ForegroundColor'};
```

These statements define a cell array containing three values for each of three objects (i.e., a 3-by-3 cell array):

```
PropVal (1, 1) = {[.5.5.5]};

PropVal (1, 2) = {'off'};

PropVal (1, 3) = {[.9.9.9]};

PropVal (2, 1) = {[1 0 0]};

PropVal (2, 2) = {'on'};

PropVal (2, 3) = {[1 1 1]};

PropVal (3, 1) = {[.7.7.7]};

PropVal (3, 2) = {'on'};

PropVal (3, 3) = {[0 0 0]};
```

Now pass the arguments to set,

```
set(H, PropName, PropVal)
```

where l ength(H) = 3 and each element is the handle to a Uicontrol.

See Also

```
findobj, gca, gcf, gco, gcbo, get
```

# shading

**Purpose** Set color shading properties

**Syntax** shading flat

shading faceted shading interp

**Description** 

The shading function controls the color shading of Surface and Patch graphics objects.

shading flat each mesh line segment and face has a constant color determined by the color value at the end point of the segment or the corner of the face that has the smallest index or indices.

shading faceted flat shading with superimposed black mesh lines. This is the default shading mode.

shading interp varies the color in each line segment and face by interpolating the colormap index or true color value across the line or face.

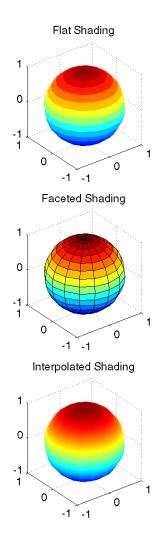
# **Examples**

Compare a flat, faceted, and interpolated-shaded sphere:

```
subpl ot (3, 1, 1)
sphere(16)
axis square
shading flat
title('Flat Shading')

subpl ot (3, 1, 2)
sphere(16)
axis square
shading faceted
title('Faceted Shading')

subpl ot (3, 1, 3)
sphere(16)
axis square
shading interp
title('Interpolated Shading')
```



# Algorithm

shadi ng sets the EdgeCol or and FaceCol or properties of all Surface and Patch graphics objects in the current Axes. shadi ng sets the appropriate values, depending on whether the Surface or Patch objects represent meshes or solid surfaces.

# shading

# See Also

 $\mbox{fill}, \mbox{fill3}, \mbox{hidden, mesh, patch, pcolor, surf}$ 

The  ${\tt EdgeCol}$  or and  ${\tt FaceCol}$  or properties for Surface and Patch graphics objects.

Volumetric slice plot

## **Syntax**

```
slice(V, sx, sy, sz)
slice(X, Y, Z, V, sx, sy, sz)
slice(V, XI, YI, ZI)
slice(X, Y, Z, V, XI, YI, ZI)
slice(..., 'method')
h = slice(...)
```

## Description

slice displays orthogonal slice planes through volumetric data.

slice(V, sx, sy, sz) draws slices along the x, y, z directions in the volume V at the points in the vectors sx, sy, and sz. V is an m-by-n-by-p volume array containing data values at the default location X = 1: n, Y = 1: m, Z = 1: p. Each element in the vectors sx, sy, and sz defines a slice plane in the x-, y-, or z-axis direction.

slice(X, Y, Z, V, sx, sy, sz) draws slices of the volume V. X, Y, and Z are three-dimensional arrays specifying the coordinates for V. X, Y, and Z must be monotonic and orthogonally spaced (as if produced by the function meshgrid). The color at each point is determined by 3-D interpolation into the volume V.

slice(V,XI,YI,ZI) draws data in the volume V for the slices defined by XI, YI, and ZI. XI, YI, and ZI are matrices that define a surface, and the volume is evaluated at the surface points. XI, YI, and ZI must all be the same size.

slice(X, Y, Z, V, XI, YI, ZI) draws slices through the volume V along the surface defined by the arrays XI, YI, ZI.

slice(..., 'method') specifies the interpolation method. 'method' is 'linear', 'cubic', or 'nearest'.

- 'linear' specifies trilinear interpolation (the default).
- 'cubi c' specifies tricubic interpolation.
- 'nearest' specifies nearest neighbor interpolation.

h = slice(...) returns a vector of handles to Surface graphics objects.

#### **Remarks**

The color drawn at each point is determined by interpolation into the volume V.

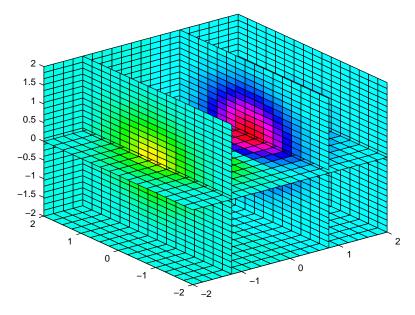
# **Examples**

Visualize the function

$$V = xe^{(-X^2 - y^2 - z^2)}$$

over the range  $-2 \le x \le 2$ ,  $-2 \le y \le 2$ ,  $-2 \le z \le 2$ :

$$\begin{array}{lll} [\,x,\,y,\,z\,] &=& \operatorname{meshgri}\,d(-2\colon.\,2\colon2,\,\,\,-2\colon.\,25\colon2,\,\,\,-2\colon.\,16\colon2)\,;\\ v &=& x.\,\,*exp(-x.\,\,^2-y.\,\,^2-z.\,\,^2)\,;\\ xslice &=& [-1.\,2\,\,.\,8\,\,2]\,;\,\,\,yslice &=& 2;\,\,\,zslice &=& [-2\,\,0]\,;\\ slice(x,\,y,\,z,\,v,\,xslice,\,yslice,\,zslice)\\ colormap &hsv \end{array}$$



You can also create slices that are oriented in arbitrary planes. To do this,

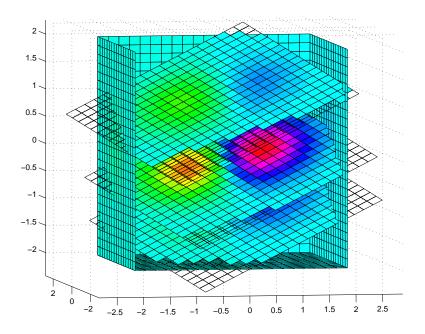
- Create a slice surface in the domain of the volume.
- Orient this surface with respect the the axes.

- Get the XData, YData, and ZData of the surface.
- Use this data to draw the slice plane within the volume.

For example, these statements slice the volume in the first example with a rotated plane. Placing these commands within a for loop "passes" the plane through the volume along the z-axis:

```
for i = -2:.5:2
   hsp = surf(linspace(-2, 2, 20), linspace(-2, 2, 20), zeros(20)+i);
   rotate(hsp, [1 -1 1], 30)
   xd = get(hsp, 'XData');
   yd = get(hsp, 'YData');
   zd = get(hsp, 'ZData');
   delete(hsp)
   slice(x, y, z, v, [-2 2], 2, -2) % Draw some volume boundaries
   hold on
   slice(x, y, z, v, xd, yd, zd)
   hold off
   axis tight
   view(-5, 10)
   drawnow
end
```

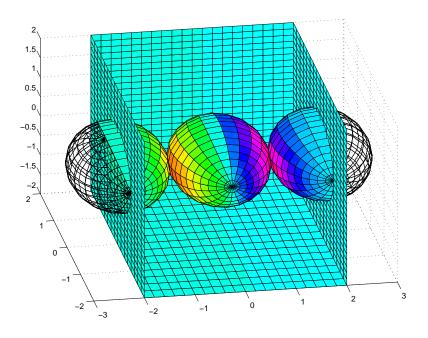
The following picture illustrates three positons of the same slice surface as it passes through the volume.



You can slice the volume with any surface. This example probes the volume created in the previous example by passing a spherical slice surface through the volume.

```
[xsp, ysp, zsp] = sphere;
slice(x, y, z, v, [-2\ 2], 2, -2) % Draw some volume boundaries
for i = -3:.2:3
   hsp = surface(xsp+i, ysp, zsp);
   rotate(hsp, [1 0 0], 90)
   xd = get(hsp, 'XData');
   yd = get(hsp, 'YData');
   zd = get(hsp, 'ZData');
   delete(hsp)
   hold on
   hslicer = slice(x, y, z, v, xd, yd, zd);
   axis tight
   xlim([-3 \ 3])
   vi ew(-10, 35)
   drawnow
   del ete(hslicer)
   hold off
end
```

The following picture illustrates three positons of the same slice surface as it passes through the volume.



See Also

interp3, meshgrid

**Purpose** Generate sphere

Syntax sphere

sphere(n)
[X, Y, Z] = sphere(...)

**Description** The sphere function general

The sphere function generates the x-, y-, and z-coordinates of a unit sphere for use with surf and mesh.

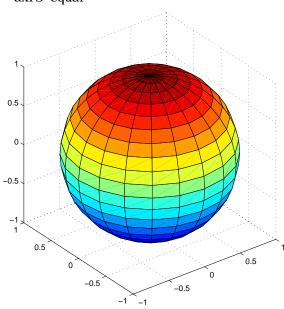
sphere generates a sphere consisting of 20-by-20 faces.

sphere(n) draws a surf plot of an n-by-n sphere in the current Figure.

[X,Y,Z]=sphere(n) returns the coordinates of a sphere in three matrices that are (n+1)-by-(n+1) in size. You draw the sphere with surf(X,Y,Z) or mesh(X,Y,Z).

# **Examples** Generate and plot a sphere:

sphere axis equal



# sphere

See Also

cyl i nder, axi s

# Purpose Spin colormap

## Syntax spi nmap

spi nmap(t)
spi nmap(t, i nc)
spi nmap(' i nf')

#### Description

The spi nmap function shifts the colormap RGB values by some incremental value. For example, if the increment equals 1, color 1 becomes color 2, color 2 becomes color 3, etc.

spi nmap cyclically rotates the colormap for approximately five seconds using an incremental value of 2.

spi nmap(t) rotates the colormap for approximately 10\*t seconds. The amount of time specified by t depends on your hardware configuration (e.g., if you are running MATLAB over a network).

spi nmap(t, i nc) rotates the colormap for approximately 10\*t seconds and specifies an increment i nc by which the colormap shifts. When i nc is 1, the rotation appears smoother than the default (i.e., 2). Increments greater than 2 are less smooth than the default. A negative increment (e.g., -2) rotates the colormap in a negative direction.

 $spi\ nmap('\ i\ nf')\ rotates$  the colormap for an infinite amount of time. To break the loop, press Ctrl-C.

# See Also colormap

# **Purpose** Stairstep plot

## **Syntax**

```
stairs(Y)
stairs(X, Y)
```

stairs(..., Li neSpec)
[xb, yb] = stairs(Y)
[xb, yb] = stairs(X, Y)

# Description

Stairstep plots are useful for drawing time-history plots of digitally sampled data systems.

stairs(Y) draws a stairstep plot of the elements of Y. When Y is a vector, the x-axis scale ranges from 1 to si ze(Y). When Y is a matrix, the x-axis scale ranges from 1 to the number of rows in Y.

stairs(X, Y) plots X versus the columns of Y. X and Y are vectors of the same size or matrices of the same size. Additionally, X can be a row or a column vector, and Y a matrix with l = l(X) rows.

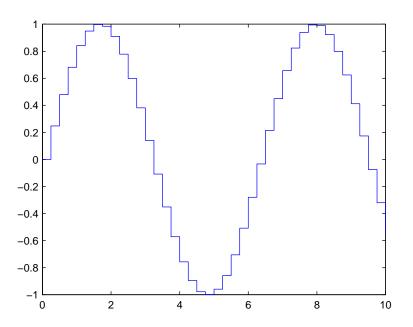
stairs(..., Li neSpec) specifies a line style, marker symbol, and color for the plot (see Li neSpec for more information).

[xb, yb] = stairs(Y) and [xb, yb] = stairs(x, Y) do not draw graphs, but return vectors xb and yb such that plot(xb, yb) plots the stairstep graph.

# **Examples**

Create a stairstep plot of a sine wave:

```
x = 0:.25:10;
stairs(x, sin(x))
```



See Also bar, hi st

Plot discrete sequence data

## **Syntax**

```
stem(Y)
stem(X, Y)
stem(..., 'fill')
stem(..., LineSpec)
h = stem(...)
```

# **Description**

A two-dimensional stem plot displays data as lines extending from the *x*-axis. A circle (the default) or other marker whose *y*-position represents the data value terminates each stem.

stem(Y) plots the data sequence Y as stems that extend from equally spaced and automatically generated values along the *x*-axis. When Y is a matrix, stem plots all elements in a row against the same *x* value.

stem(X, Y) plots X versus the columns of Y. X and Y are vectors or matrices of the same size. Additionally, X can be a row or a column vector and Y a matrix with l ength(X) rows.

 $\mathtt{stem}(\dots, \mbox{'fill'})$  specifies whether to color the circle at the end of the stem.

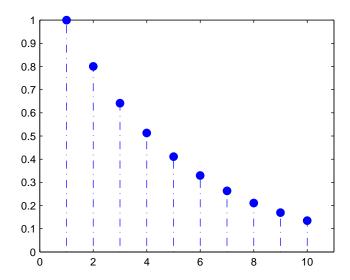
stem(..., LineSpec) specifies the line style, marker symbol, and color for the stem plot. See LineSpec for more information.

h = stem(...) returns handles to Line graphics objects.

# **Examples**

Create a stem plot of 10 random numbers:

```
y = linspace(0, 2, 10);
stem(exp(-y), 'fill', '-.')
axis ([0 11 0 1])
```



# See Also

bar, plot, stairs, stem3

Plot three-dimensional discrete sequence data

# **Syntax**

```
stem3(Z)
stem3(X, Y, Z)
stem3(..., 'fill')
stem3(..., LineSpec)
h = stem3(...)
```

## **Description**

Three-dimensional stem plots display lines extending from the *xy*-plane. A circle (the default) or other marker symbol whose *z*-position represents the data value, terminates each stem.

stem3(Z) plots the data sequence Z as stems that extend from the xy-plane. x and y are generated automatically. When Z is a row vector, stem3 plots all elements at equally spaced x values against the same y value. When Z is a column vector, stem3 plots all elements at equally spaced y values against the same x value.

stem3(X, Y, Z) plots the data sequence Z at values specified by X and Y. X, Y, and Z must all be vectors or matrices of the same size.

stem3(..., 'fill') specifies whether to color the interior of the circle at the end of the stem.

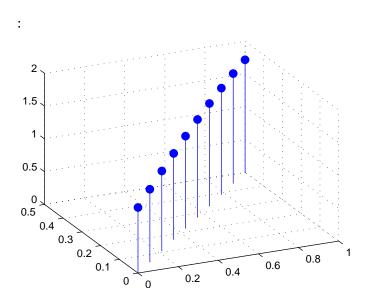
stem3(..., Li neSpec) specifies the line style, marker symbol, and color for the stems. See Li neSpec for more information.

h = stem3(...) returns handles to Line graphics objects.

# **Examples**

Create a three-dimensional stem plot to visualize a function of two variables:

```
X = linspace(0, 1, 10);
Y = X. /2;
Z = sin(X) + cos(Y);
stem3(X, Y, Z, 'fill')
view(-25, 30)
```



See Also bar, plot, stairs, stem

Create and control multiple Axes

## **Syntax**

```
subplot(m, n, p)
subplot(h)
subplot('Position',[left bottom width height])
h = subplot(...)
```

## Description

subpl ot divides the current Figure into rectangular panes that are numbered row-wise. Each pane contains an Axes. Subsequent plots are output to the current pane.

subpl ot (m, n, p) creates an Axes in the p-th pane of a Figure divided into an m-by-n matrix of rectangular panes. The new Axes becomes the current Axes.

 $\operatorname{subpl}$  ot (h) makes the Axes with handle h current for subsequent plotting commands.

subplot('Position', [left bottom width height]) creates an Axes at the position specified by a four-element vector. left, bottom, width, and height are in normalized coordinates in the range from 0.0 to 1.0.

h = subplot(...) returns the handle to the new Axes.

### Remarks

If a subpl ot specification causes a new Axes to overlap an existing Axes, subpl ot deletes the existing Axes. subpl ot (1, 1, 1) or cl f deletes all Axes objects and returns to the default subpl ot (1, 1, 1) configuration.

You can omit the parentheses and specify subplot as:

```
subplot mnp
```

where m refers to the row, n refers to the column, and p specifies the pane.

# Special Case - subplot(111)

The command subplot (111) is not identical in behavior to subplot (1, 1, 1) and exists only for compatibility with previous releases. This syntax does not immediately create an Axes, but instead sets up the Figure so that the next graphics command executes a  $cl\ f$  reset (deleting all Figure children) and creates a new Axes in the default position. This syntax does not return a

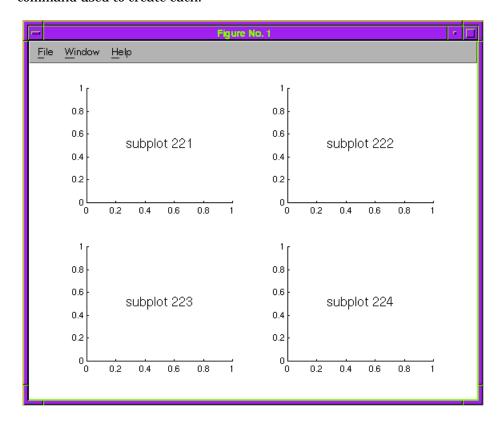
handle, so it is an error to specify a return argument. (This behavior is implemented by setting the Figure's NextPl ot property to repl ace.)

# **Examples**

To plot i ncome in the top half of a Figure and outgo in the bottom half,

```
income = [3.2 4.1 5.0 5.6];
outgo = [2.5 4.0 3.35 4.9];
subplot(2,1,1); plot(income)
subplot(2,1,2); plot(outgo)
```

The following illustration shows four subplot regions and indicates the command used to create each:



#### See Also

axes, cla, clf, figure, gca

3-D shaded surface plot

# **Syntax**

```
surf(Z)
surf(X, Y, Z)
surf(X, Y, Z, C)
surf(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue)
surfc(...)
h = surf(...)
h = surfc(...)
```

# Description

Use surf and surfc to view mathematical functions over a rectangular region. surf and surfc create colored parametric surfaces specified by X, Y, and Z, with color specified by Z or C.

surf (Z) creates a a three-dimensional shaded surface from the z components in matrix Z, using x=1: n and y=1: m, where [m, n] = size(Z). The height, Z, is a single-valued function defined over a geometrically rectangular grid. Z specifies the color data as well as surface height, so color is proportional to surface height.

 $\operatorname{surf}(X,Y,Z)$  creates a shaded Surface using Z for the color data as well as surface height. X and Y are vectors or matrices defining the x and y components of a Surface. If X and Y are vectors,  $l \operatorname{ength}(X) = n$  and  $l \operatorname{ength}(Y) = m$ , where  $[m,n] = \operatorname{si} \operatorname{ze}(Z)$ . In this case, the vertices of the surface faces are (X(j),Y(i),Z(i,j)) triples.

surf(X, Y, Z, C) creates a shaded surface, with color defined by C. MATLAB performs a linear transformation on this data to obtain colors from the current colormap.

surf(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue) specifies Surface properties along with the data.

surfc(...) draws a contour plot beneath the surface.

h = surf(...) and h = surfc(...) return a handle to a Surface graphics object.

# **Algorithm**

Abstractly, a parametric surface is parametrized by two independent variables, i and j, which vary continuously over a rectangle, for example,  $1 \le i \le m$  and  $1 \le j \le n$ . The three functions, x(i,j), y(i,j), and z(i,j) specify the surface. When i and j are integer values, they define a rectangular grid with integer grid points. The functions x(i,j), y(i,j), and z(i,j) become three m-by-n matrices, X, Y and Z. Surface color is a fourth function, c(i,j), denoted by matrix C.

Each point in the rectangular grid can be thought of as connected to its four nearest neighbors:

$$i-1, j$$
 $|$ 
 $i, j-1 - i, j - i, j+1$ 
 $|$ 
 $i+1, j$ 

This underlying rectangular grid induces four-sided patches on the surface. To express this another way,  $[X(:) \ Y(:) \ Z(:)]$  returns a list of triples specifying points in 3-space. Each interior point is connected to the four neighbors inherited from the matrix indexing. Points on the edge of the surface have three neighbors; the four points at the corners of the grid have only two neighbors. This defines a mesh of quadrilaterals or a *quad-mesh*.

Surface color can be specified in two different ways – at the vertices or at the centers of each patch. In this general setting, the surface need not be a single valued function of x and y. Moreover, the four-sided surface patches need not be planar. For example, you can have surfaces defined in polar, cylindrical, and spherical coordinate systems.

The shading function sets the shading. If the shading is interp, C must be the same size as X, Y, and Z; it specifies the colors at the vertices. The color within a surface patch is a bilinear function of the local coordinates. If the shading is faceted (the default) or flat, C(i,j) specifies the constant color in the surface patch:

$$(i,j)$$
 -  $(i,j+1)$   
 $\mid C(i,j) \mid$   
 $(i+1,j)$  -  $(i+1,j+1)$ 

In this case, C can be the same size as X, Y, and Z and its last row and column are ignored, Alternatively, its row and column dimensions can be one less than those of X, Y, and Z.

The surf and surf c functions specify the view point using view(3).

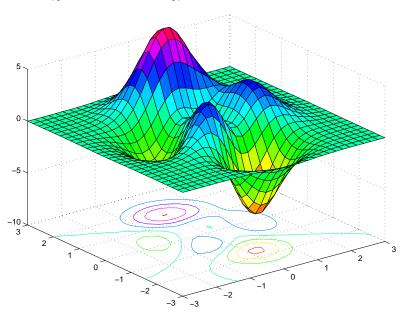
The range of X, Y, and Z, or the current setting of the Axes XLi mMode, YLi mMode, and ZLi mMode properties (also set by the axi s function) determine the axis labels.

The range of C, or the current setting of the Axes CLi m and Cl i mMode properties (also set by the caxi s function) determine the color scaling. The scaled color values are used as indices into the current colormap.

# **Examples**

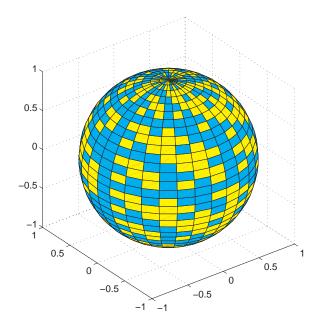
Display a surface and contour plot of the peaks surface:

```
[X, Y, Z] = peaks(30);
surfc(X, Y, Z)
colormap hsv
axis([-3 3 -3 3 -10 5])
```



Color a sphere with the pattern of +1s and -1s in a Hadamard matrix:

```
\begin{array}{l} k = 5; \\ n = 2^k-1; \\ [x,y,z] = sphere(n); \\ c = hadamard(2^k); \\ surf(x,y,z,c); \\ colormap([1 \ 1 \ 0; \ 0 \ 1 \ 1]) \\ axis equal \end{array}
```



See Also axis, caxis, colormap, contour, mesh, pcolor, shading, view Properties for Surface graphics objects

### **Purpose**

**Create Surface object** 

### **Syntax**

```
surface(Z)
surface(Z, C)
surface(X, Y, Z)
surface(X, Y, Z, C)
surface(...' PropertyName', PropertyValue,...)
h = surface(...)
```

### Description

surface is the low-level function for creating Surface graphics objects. Surfaces are plots of matrix data created using the row and column indices of each element as the *x*- and *y*-coordinates and the value of each element as the *z*-coordinate.

surface(Z) plots the Surface specified by the matrix Z. Here, Z is a single-valued function, defined over a geometrically rectangular grid.

surface(Z, C) plots the Surface specified by Z and colors it according to the data in C (see "Examples").

surface(X, Y, Z, C) plots the parametric surface specified by X, Y and Z, with color specified by C.

surface(X, Y, Z) uses C = Z, so color is proportional to surface height above the x-y plane.

surface(x, y, Z), surface(x, y, Z, C) replaces the first two matrix arguments with vectors and must have length(x) = n and length(y) = m where [m, n] = size(Z). In this case, the vertices of the Surface facets are the triples (x(j), y(i), Z(i, j)). Note that x corresponds to the columns of Z and y corresponds to the rows of Z. For a complete discussion of parametric surfaces, see the surf function.

surface(...' *PropertyName*', PropertyValue,...) follows the X, Y, Z, and C arguments with property name/property value pairs to specify additional Surface properties. These properties are described in the "Surface Properties" section.

h = surface(...) returns a handle to the created Surface object.

### Remarks

Unlike high-level area creation functions, such as surf or mesh, surface does not respect the settings of the Figure and Axes NextPl ot properties. It simply adds the Surface object to the current Axes.

If you do not specify separate color data (C), MATLAB uses the matrix (Z) to determine the coloring of the Surface. In this case, color is proportional to values of Z. You can specify a separate matrix to color the Surface independently of the data defining the area of the Surface.

You can specify properties as property name/property value pairs, structure arrays, and cell arrays (see set and get for examples of how to specify these data types).

surface provides convenience forms that allow you to omit the property name for the XData, YData, ZData, and CData properties. For example,

```
surface('XData', X, 'YData', Y, 'ZData', Z, 'CData', C)
```

is equivalent to:

```
surface(X, Y, Z, C)
```

When you specify only a single matrix input argument,

```
surface(Z)
```

MATLAB assigns the data properties as if you specified,

```
surface('XData', [1: si ze(Z, 2)], ...
'YData', [1: si ze(Z, 1)], ...
'ZData', Z, ...
'CData', Z)
```

The axi s, caxi s, colormap, hold, shading, and view commands set graphics properties that affect Surfaces. You can also set and query Surface property values after creating them using the set and get commands.

## Example

This example creates a Surface using the peaks M-file to generate the data, and colors it using the clown image. The ZData is a 49-by-49 element matrix,

while the CData is a 200-by-320 matrix. You must set the Surface's FaceCol or to texture map to use ZData and CData of different dimensions.

```
load clown
  surface(peaks, flipud(X), ...
            'FaceCol or', 'texturemap', . . .
            'EdgeCol or', 'none',...
           'CDataMapping', 'direct')
  colormap(map)
  vi ew(-35, 45)
 10
  5
 0
-10
50
     40
                                                               50
          30
                                                        40
              20
                                                 30
                                          20
                   10
                                    10
```

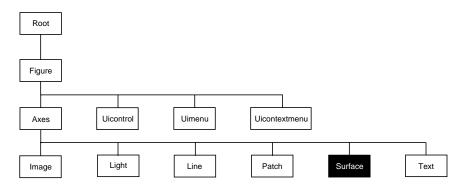
Note the use of the surface(Z,C) convenience form combined with property name/property value pairs.

Since the clown data (X) is typically viewed with the i mage command, which MATLAB normally displays with 'ij' axis numbering and direct CDataMappi ng, this example reverses the data in the vertical direction using flipud and sets the CDataMappi ng property to direct.

### See Also

ColorSpec, mesh, patch, pcolor, surf

# Object Hierarchy



## **Setting Default Properties**

You can set default Surface properties on the Axes, Figure, and Root levels:

```
set(0, 'DefaultSurfaceProperty', PropertyValue...)
set(gcf, 'DefaultSurfaceProperty', PropertyValue...)
set(gca, 'DefaultSurfaceProperty', PropertyValue...)
```

Where *Property* is the name of the Surface property whose default value you want to set and PropertyValue is the value you are specifying. Use set and get to access the Surface properties.

## **Property List**

The following table lists all Surface properties and provides a brief description of each. The property name links take you to an expanded description of the properties.

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Data Defining the Obj	ect	
XData	The <i>x</i> -coordinates of the vertices of the Surface	Values: vector or matrix
YData	The <i>y</i> -coordinates of the vertices of the Surface	Values: vector or matrix
ZData	The <i>z</i> -coordinates of the vertices of the Surface	Values: matrix

# surface

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
Specifying Color		
CData	Color data	Values: scalar, vector, or matrix Default: [] empty matrix
CDataMappi ng	Controls mapping of CData to colormap	Values: scal ed, di rect Default: scal ed
EdgeCol or	Color of face edges	Values: Col orSpec, none, flat, interp Default: Col orSpec
FaceCol or	Color of face	Values: Col orSpec, none, flat, interp Default: Col orSpec
MarkerEdgeCol or	Color of marker or the edge color for filled markers	Values: Col orSpec, none, auto Default: auto
MarkerFaceCol or	Fill color for markers that are closed shapes	Values: Col orSpec, none, aut o Default: none
Controlling the Effects of	of Lights	
Ambi entStrength	Intensity of the ambient light	Values: scalar >=0 and <=1 Default: 0. 3
BackFaceLi ghti ng	Controls lighting of faces pointing away from camera	Values: unlit, lit, reverselit Default: reverselit
DiffuseStrength	Intensity of diffuse light	Values: scalar >=0 and <=1 Default: 0. 6
EdgeLi ghti ng	Method used to light edges	Values: none, fl at, gouraud phong Default: none

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
FaceLi ghti ng	Method used to light edges	Values: none, fl at, gouraud, phong Default: none
Normal Mode	MATLAB-generated or user-specified normal vectors	Values: auto, manual Default: auto
SpecularColorReflectance	Composit color of specularly reflected light	Values: scalar 0 to 1 Default: 1
Specul ar Exponent	Harshness of specular reflection	Values: scalar >= 1 Default: 10
SpecularStrength	Intensity of specular light	Values: scalar >=0 and <=1 Default: 0. 9
VertexNormals	Vertex normal vectors	Values: matrix
Defining Edges and Marke	rs	
Li neStyl e	Select from five line styles.	Values: -,, : , , none Default: -
Li neWi dth	The width of the edge in points	Values: scalar Default: 0. 5 points
Marker	Marker symbol to plot at data points	Values: see Marker property Default: none
MarkerSi ze	Size of marker in points	Values: size in points Default: 6
Controlling the Appearance	e	
Cl i ppi ng	Clipping to Axes rectangle	Values: on, off Default: on
EraseMode	Method of drawing and erasing the Surface (useful for animation)	Values: normal, none, xor, background Default: normal

# surface

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
MeshStyl e	Wpecifies whether to draw all edge lines or just row or column edge lines	Values: both, row, column Defaults: both
Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght	Highlight Surface when selected (Sel ected property set to on)	Values: on, off Default: on
Vi si bl e	Make the Surface visible or invisible	Values: on, off Default: on
Controlling Access to Ob	jects	
Handl eVi si bi l i ty	Determines if and when the the Surface's handle is visible to other functions	Values: on, callback, off Default: on
Hi tTest	Determines if the Surface can become the current object (see the Figure CurrentObj ect property)	Values: on, off Default: on
Properties Related to Ca	Ilback Routine Execution	
BusyActi on	Specify how to handle callback routine interruption	Values: cancel, queue Default: queue
ButtonDownFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when a mouse button is pressed on over the Surface	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)
CreateFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when an Surface is created	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)
Del eteFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when the Surface is deleted (via close or delete)	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)
I nterrupti bl e	Determine if callback routine can be interrupted	Values: on, off Default: on (can be interrupted)
UI ContextMenu	Associate a context menu with the Surface	Values: handle of a Uicontrextmenu

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value	
General Information	General Information About the Surface		
Chi l dren	Surface objects have no children	Values: [] (empty matrix)	
Parent	The parent of a Surface object is always an Axes object	Value: Axes handle	
Selected	Indicate whether the Surface is in a "selected" state.	Values: on, off Default: on	
Tag	User-specified label	Value: any string Default: '' (empty string)	
Туре	The type of graphics object (read only)	Value: the string 'surface'	
UserData	User-specified data	Values: any matrix Default: [] (empty matrix)	

### Surface Properties

This section lists property names along with the types of values each accepts. Curly braces { } enclose default values.

```
Ambi entStrength scalar >= 0 and <= 1
```

Strength of ambient light. This property sets the strength of the ambient light, which is a nondirectional light source that illuminates the entire scene. You must have at least one visible Light object in the Axes for the ambient light to be visible. The Axes Ambi ent Li ght Col or property sets the color of the ambient light, which is therefore the same on all objects in the Axes.

You can also set the strength of the diffuse and specular contribution of Light objects. See the Surface DiffuseStrength and SpecularStrength properties.

```
BackFaceLighting unlit | lit | reverselit
```

*Face lighting control.* This property determines how faces are lit when their vertex normals point away from the camera.

- unlit face is not lit
- lit face lit in normal way
- reverselit face is lit as if the vertex pointed towards the camera

This property is useful for discriminating between the internal and external surfaces of an object. See the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual for an example.

```
BusyAction cancel | {queue}
```

Callback routine interruption. The BusyActi on property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If there is a callback routine executing, subsequently invoked callback routines always attempt to interrupt it. If the Interrupti bl e property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the Interrupti bl e property is off, the BusyActi on property (of the object owning the executing callback) determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

### **ButtonDownFcn** string

Button press callback routine. A callback routine that executes whenever you press a mouse button while the pointer is over the Surface object. Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

#### **CData** matrix

Vertex colors. A matrix containing values that specify the color at every point in ZData. If you set the FaceCol or property to texturemap, CData does not need to be the same size as ZData. In this case, MATLAB maps CData to conform to the Surface defined by ZData.

You can specify color as indexed values or true color. Indexed color data specifies a single value for each vertex. These values are either scaled to map linearly into the current colormap (see caxi s) or interpreted directly as indices into the colormap, depending on the setting of the CDataMappi ng property.

True color defines an RGB value for each vertex. If the coordinate data (XData for example) are contained in *m*-by-*n* matrices, then CData must be an *m*-by-*n*-3 array. The first page contains the red components, the second the green components, and the third the blue components of the colors.

On computer displays that cannot display true color (e.g., 8-bit displays), MATLAB uses dithering to approximate the RGB triples using the colors in the Figure's Colormap and Dithermap. By default, Dithermap uses the colorcube (64) colormap. You can also specify your own dithermap.

### CDataMapping {scaled} | direct

Direct or scaled color mapping. This property determines how MATLAB interprets indexed color data used to color the Surface. (If you use true color specification for CData, this property has no effect.)

- scal ed transform the color data to span the portion of the colormap indicated by the Axes CLi m property, linearly mapping data values to colors. See the caxi s reference page for more information on this mapping.
- di rect use the color data as indices directly into the colormap. The color data should then be integer values ranging from 1 to length(colormap).
   MATLAB maps values less than 1 to the first color in the colormap, and values greater than length(colormap) to the last color in the colormap.
   Values with a decimal portion are fixed to the nearest, lower integer.

**Children** matrix of handles

Always the empty matrix; Surface objects have no children.

Clipping {on} | off

Clipping to Axes rectangle. When Clipping is on, MATLAB does not display any portion of the Surface that is outside the Axes rectangle.

CreateFcn string

Callback routine executed during object creation. This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates a Surface object. You must define this property as a default value for Surfaces. For example, the statement,

```
set(0, 'DefaultSurfaceCreateFcn',...
'set(gcf, ''DitherMap'', my_dithermap)')
```

defines a default value on the Root level that sets the Figure Di therMap property whenever you create a Surface object. MATLAB executes this routine after setting all Surface properties. Setting this property on an existing Surface object has no effect.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

**Del eteFcn** string

Delete Surface callback routine. A callback routine that executes when you delete the Surface object (e.g., when you issue a delete command or clear the Axes or Figure). MATLAB executes the routine before destroying the object's properties so these values are available to the callback routine.

The handle of the object whose Del eteFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

**DiffuseStrength** scalar >= 0 and <= 1

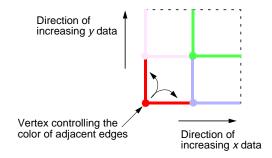
*Intensity of diffuse light.* This property sets the intensity of the diffuse component of the light falling on the Surface. Diffuse light comes from Light objects in the Axes.

You can also set the intensity of the ambient and specular components of the light on the Surface object. See the Ambi entStrength and SpecularStrength properties.

**EdgeColor** {ColorSpec} | none | flat | interp

*Color of the Surface edge.* This property determines how MATLAB colors the edges of the individual faces that make up the Surface:

- Col or Spec A three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB's predefined names, specifying a single color for edges. The default EdgeCol or is black. See Col or Spec for more information on specifying color.
- none Edges are not drawn.
- flat The CData value of the first vertex for a face determines the color of each edge:



• interp — Linear interpolation of the CData values at the face vertices determines the edge color.

**EdgeLighting** {none} | flat | gouraud | phong

Algorithm used for lighting calculations. This property selects the algorithm used to calculate the effect of Light objects on Surface edges. Choices are:

- none Lights do not affect the edges of this object.
- flat The effect of Light objects is uniform across each edge of the Surface.
- gouraud The effect of Light objects is calculated at the vertices and then linearly interpolated across the edge lines.
- phong The effect of Light objects is determined by interpolating the vertex normals across each edge line and calculating the reflectance at each pixel.
   Phong lighting generally produces better results than Gouraud lighting, but takes longer to render.

EraseMode {normal} | none | xor | background

*Erase mode.* This property controls the technique MATLAB uses to draw and erase Surface objects. Alternative erase modes are useful for creating animated sequences, where control of the way individual objects redraw is necessary to improve performance and obtain the desired effect.

- normal Redraw the affected region of the display, performing the
  three-dimensional analysis necessary to ensure that all objects are rendered
  correctly. This mode produces the most accurate picture, but is the slowest.
  The other modes are faster, but do not perform a complete redraw and are
  therefore less accurate.
- none Do not erase the Surface when it is moved or destroyed. While the
  object is still visible on the screen after erasing with EraseMode none, you
  cannot print it because MATLAB stores no information about its former
  location.
- xor Draw and erase the Surface by performing an exclusive OR (XOR)
  with each pixel index of the screen behind it. Erasing the Surface does not
  damage the color of the objects behind it. However, Surface color depends on
  the color of the screen behind it and is correctly colored only when over the
  Axes background Col or, or the Figure background Col or if the Axes Col or is
  set to none.
- background Erase the Surface by drawing it in the Axes' background Col or, or the Figure background Col or if the Axes Col or is set to none. This damages objects that are behind the erased object, but Surface objects are always properly colored.

Printing with Non-normal Erase Modes. MATLAB always prints Figures as if the EraseMode of all objects is normal. This means graphics objects created with EraseMode set to none, xor, or background can look different on screen than on paper. On screen, MATLAB may mathematically combine layers of colors (e.g., XORing a pixel color with that of the pixel behind it) and ignore three-dimensional sorting to obtain greater rendering speed. However, these techniques are not applied to the printed output.

You can use the MATLAB capture command or other screen capture application to create an image of a Figure containing non-normal mode objects.

FaceColor ColorSpec | none | {flat} | interp

*Color of the Surface face.* This property can be any of the following:

- Col orSpec A three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB's predefined names, specifying a single color for faces. See Col orSpec for more information on specifying color.
- none Do not draw faces. Note that edges are drawn independently of faces.
- flat The values of CData determine the color for each face of the Surface.
   The color data at the first vertex determines the color of the entire face.
- interp Bilinear interpolation of the values at each vertex (the CData) determines the coloring of each face.
- texturemap Texture map the CData to the Surface. MATLAB transforms the color data so that it conforms to the Surface. (See "Examples")

FaceLighting {none} | flat | gouraud | phong

Algorithm used for lighting calculations. This property selects the algorithm used to calculate the effect of Light objects on the Surface. Choices are:

- none Lights do not affect the faces of this object.
- flat The effect of Light objects is uniform across the faces of the Surface.
   Select this choice to view faceted objects.
- gouraud The effect of Light objects is calculated at the vertices and then linearly interpolated across the faces. Select this choice to view curved surfaces.
- phong The effect of Light objects is determined by interpolating the vertex normals across each face and calculating the reflectance at each pixel. Select this choice to view curved surfaces. Phong lighting generally produces better results than Gouraud lighting, but takes longer to render.

 $\textbf{HandleVisibility} \hspace{0.3cm} \{on\} \hspace{0.3cm} | \hspace{0.3cm} call \hspace{0.3cm} back \hspace{0.3cm} | \hspace{0.3cm} off$ 

Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs. This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of children. This property is useful for preventing command-line users from accidentally drawing into or deleting a Figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when HandleVi si bility is on.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to call back causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from within functions invoked from the command line. This provide a means to protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to off makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invokes a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaluating a user-typed string), and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it cannot be returned by functions that obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or querying handle properties. This includes get, findobj, gca, gcf, gco, newplot, cla, clf, and close.

When a handle's visibility is restricted using callback or off, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's Children property, Figures do not appear in the Root's CurrentFigure property, objects do not appear in the Root's CallbackObject property or in the Figure's CurrentObject property, and Axes do not appear in their parent's CurrentAxes property.

You can set the Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property to on to make all handles visible, regardless of their Handl eVi si bility settings (this does not affect the values of the Handl eVi si bility properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

**HitTest** {on} | off

Selectable by mouse click. Hi tTest determines if the Surface can become the current object (as returned by the gco command and the Figure Current Object property) as a result of a mouse click on the Surface. If Hi Test is off, clicking on the Surface selects the object below it (which maybe the Axes containing it).

**Interruptible** {on} | off

Callback routine interruption mode. The Interruptible property controls whether a Surface callback routine can be interrupted by subsequently invoked callback routines. Only callback routines defined for the ButtonDownFcn are affected by the Interruptible property. MATLAB checks for events that can interrupt a callback routine only when it encounters a drawnow, figure,

getframe, or pause command in the routine. See the BusyActi on property for related information.

**LineStyle** {-} | -- | : | -. | none

*Edge line type.* This property determines the line style used to draw Surface edges. The available line styles are:

Symbol	Line Style
_	solid line (default)
	dashed line
:	dotted line
	dash-dot line
none	no line

### Li neWi dth scalar

*Edge line width.* The width of the lines in points used to draw Surface edges. The default width is 0.5 points (1 point = 1/72 inch).

**Marker** marker symbol (see table)

Marker symbol. The Marker property specifies symbols that display at vertices. You can set values for the Marker property independently from the Li neStyl e property.

You can specify these markers:

Marker Specifier	Description
+	plus sign
0	circle
*	asterisk
	point
х	cross
S	square
d	diamond
٨	upward pointing triangle
v	downward pointing triangle
>	right pointing triangle
<	left pointing triangle
p	five-pointed star (pentagram)
h	six-pointed star (hexagram)
none	no marker (default)

MarkerEdgeColor ColorSpec | none | {auto}

*Marker edge color.* The color of the marker or the edge color for filled markers (circle, square, diamond, pentagram, hexagram, and the four triangles).

- Col orSpec defines a single color to use for the edge (see Col orSpec for more information).
- $\bullet\,$  none specifies no color, which makes nonfilled markers invisible.
- auto uses the same color as the EdgeCol or property.

MarkerFaceColor ColorSpec | {none} | auto

*Marker face color.* The fill color for markers that are closed shapes (circle, square, diamond, pentagram, hexagram, and the four triangles).

- Col orSpec defines a single color to use for all marker on the Surface (see Col orSpec for more information).
- none makes the interior of the marker transparent, allowing the background to show through.
- auto uses the CData for the vertex located by the marker to determine the color.

MarkerSize size in points

*Marker size*. A scalar specifying the marker size, in points. The default value for MarkerSi ze is six points (1 point = 1/72 inch). Note that MATLAB draws the point marker at 1/3 the specified marker size.

MeshStyle {both} | row | column

*Row and column lines.* This property specifies whether to draw all edge lines or just row or column edge lines.

- · both draws edges for both rows and columns.
- · row draws row edges only.
- col umn draws column edges only.

Normal Mode {auto} | manual

MATLAB -generated or user-specified normal vectors. When this property is auto, MATLAB calculates vertex normals based on the coordinate data. If you specify your own vertex normals, MATLAB sets this property to manual and does not generate its own data. See also the VertexNormal's property.

**Parent** handle

*Surface's parent object.* The parent of a Surface object is the Axes in which it is displayed. You can move a Surface object to another Axes by setting this property to the handle of the new parent.

*Is object selected.* When this property is on, MATLAB displays a dashed bounding box around the Surface if the Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght property is also

on. You can, for example, define the ButtonDownFcn to set this property, allowing users to select the object with the mouse.

#### **SelectionHighlight** {on} | off

Objects highlight when selected. When the Selected property is on, MATLAB indicates the selected state by drawing a dashed bounding box around the Surface. When SelectionHighlight is off, MATLAB does not draw the handles.

#### **SpecularColorReflectances**calar in the range 0 to 1

Color of specularly reflected light. When this property is 0, the color of the specularly reflected light depends on both the color of the object from which it reflects and the color of the light source. When set to 1, the color of the specularly reflected light depends only on the color or the light source (i.e., the Light object Col or property). The proportions vary linearly for values in between.

#### **Specul arExponent** scalar >= 1

Harshness of specular reflection. This property controls the size of the specular spot. Most materials have exponents in the range of 5 to 20.

### **Specul arStrength** scalar >= 0 and <= 1

*Intensity of specular light.* This property sets the intensity of the specular component of the light falling on the Surface. Specular light comes from Light objects in the Axes.

You can also set the intensity of the ambient and diffuse components of the light on the Surface object. See the Ambi entStrength and Di ffuseStrength properties. Also see the material function.

### Tag string

*User-specified object label.* The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines. You can define Tag as any string.

## **Type** string (read only)

Class of the graphics object. The class of the graphics object. For Surface objects, Type is always the string 'surface'.

### **UIContextMenu** handle of a uicontextmenu object

Associate a context menu with the Surface. Assign this property the handle of a Uicontextmenu object created in the same Figure as the Surface. Use the ui contextmenu function to create the context menu. MATLAB displays the context menu whenever you right-click over the Surface (**Control**-click on Macintosh systems).

#### **UserData** matrix

*User-specified data.* Any matrix you want to associate with the Surface object. MATLAB does not use this data, but you can access it using the set and get commands.

#### VertexNormals vector or matrix

Surface normal vectors. This property contains the vertex normals for the Surface. MATLAB generates this data to perform lighting calculations. You can supply your own vertex normal data, even if it does not match the coordinate data. This can be useful to produce interesting lighting effects.

#### Visible {on} | off

*Surface object visibility.* By default, all Surfaces are visible. When set to off, the Surface is not visible, but still exists and you can query and set its properties.

#### **XData** vector or matrix

X-coordinates. The *x*-position of the surface points. If you specify a row vector, surface replicates the row internally until it has the same number of columns as ZData.

#### **YData** vector or matrix

*Y-coordinates*. The *y*-position of the surface points. If you specify a row vector, surface replicates the row internally until it has the same number of rows as ZData.

#### **ZData** matrix

*Z-coordinates. Z*-position of the surface points. See the Description section for more information.

### **Purpose**

Surface plot with colormap-based lighting

### **Syntax**

```
surfl(Z)
surfl(X, Y, Z)
surfl(..., s)
surfl(X, Y, Z, s, k)
h = surfl(...)
```

### Description

The surf1 function displays a shaded Surface based on a combination of ambient, diffuse, and specular lighting models.

surfl (Z) and surfl (X, Y, Z) create three-dimensional shaded Surfaces using the default direction for the light source and the default lighting coefficients for the shading model. X, Y, and Z are vectors or matrices that define the x, y, and z components of a Surface.

surfl(..., 'light') produces a colored, lighted surface using the Light object. This produces different results than the default lighting method, surfl(...,'cdata'), which changes the color data for the surface to be the reflectance of the surface.

surfl(...,s) specifies the direction of the light source. s is a two- or three-element vector that specifies the direction from a Surface to a light source.  $s = [sx \ sy \ sz]$  or  $s = [azi \ muth \ el \ evation]$ . The default s is  $45^\circ$  counterclockwise from the current view direction.

surfl (X, Y, Z, s, k) specifies the reflectance constant. k is a four-element vector defining the relative contributions of ambient light, diffuse reflection, specular reflection, and the specular shine coefficient.  $k = [ka \ kd \ ks \ shine]$  and defaults to [.55, .6, .4, 10].

h = surfl(...) returns a handle to a Surface graphics object.

### Remarks

For smoother color transitions, use colormaps that have linear intensity variations (e.g., gray, copper, bone, pi nk).

The ordering of points in the X, Y, and Z matrices define the inside and outside of parametric surfaces. If you want the opposite side of the surface to reflect the

light source, use  $surfl\ (X'\ ,Y'\ ,Z'\ )$  . Due to the way surface normal vectors are computed,  $surfl\ requires\ matrices\ that$  are at least 3-by-3.

# **Examples**

View peaks using colormap-based lighting:

```
[x, y] = meshgrid(-3: 1/8: 3);

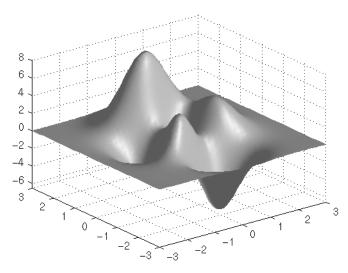
z = peaks(x, y);

surfl(x, y, z);

shading interp

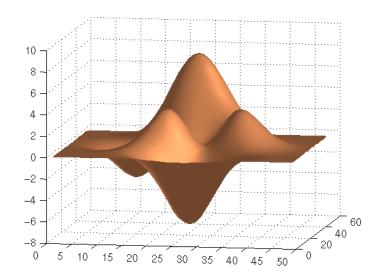
colormap(gray);

axis([-3  3  -3  3  -8  8])
```



# To plot a lighted surface from a view direction other than the default:

view([10 10]) grid on hold on surfl(peaks) shading interp colormap copper hold off



### See Also

colormap, shading, light

## **Purpose** Compute and display 3-D surface normals

### **Syntax**

```
surfnorm(Z)
surfnorm(X, Y, Z)
```

[Nx, Ny, Nz] = surfnorm(...)

## **Description**

The surf norm function computes surface normals for the Surface defined by X, Y, and Z. The surface normals are unnormalized and valid at each vertex. Normals are not shown for Surface elements that face away from the viewer.

surfnorm(Z) and surfnorm(X, Y, Z) plot a Surface and its surface normals. Z is a matrix that defines the z component of the Surface. X and Y are vectors or matrices that define the x and y components of the Surface.

[Nx, Ny, Nz] = surfnorm(...) returns the components of the three-dimensional surface normals for the Surface.

### Remarks

The direction of the normals is reversed by calling surfnorm with transposed arguments:

```
surfnorm(X', Y', Z')
```

surfl uses surfnorm to compute surface normals when calculating the reflectance of a Surface.

## **Algorithm**

The surface normals are based on a bicubic fit of the data in X, Y, and Z. For each vertex, diagonal vectors are computed and crossed to form the normal.

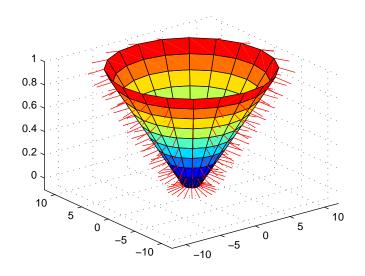
## **Examples**

Plot the normal vectors for a truncated cone.

```
[x, y, z] = \text{cylinder}(1:10);

\text{surfnorm}(x, y, z)

\text{axis}([-12 \ 12 \ -12 \ 12 \ -0.1 \ 1])
```



See Also

surf, qui ver3

**Purpose** Set graphics terminal type

Syntax terminal

terminal('type')

**Description** To add terminal-specific settings (e.g., escape characters, line length), edit the file terminal. m.

 $termi\ nal\ displays\ a\ menu\ of\ graphics\ terminal\ types,\ prompts\ for\ a\ choice,$  then configures MATLAB to run on the specified terminal.

 $terminal\ ('type')$  accepts a terminal type string. Valid 'type' strings are

Туре	Description
tek401x	Tektronix 4010/4014
tek4100	Tektronix 4100
tek4105	Tektronix 4105
retro	Retrographics card
sg100	Selanar Graphics 100
sg200	Selanar Graphics 200
vt240tek	VT240 & VT340 Tektronix mode
ergo	Ergo terminal
graphon	Graphon terminal
citoh	C.Itoh terminal
xtermtek	xterm, Tektronix graphics
wyse	Wyse WY-99GT
kermi t	MS-DOS Kermit 2.23

# terminal

Туре	Description (Continued)
hp2647	Hewlett-Packard 2647
versa	Macintosh with VersaTerm (Tektronix 4010/4014)
versa4100	Macintosh with VersaTerm (Tektronix 4100)
versa4105	Color/grayscale Macintosh with VersaTerm (Tektronix 4105)
hds	Human Designed Systems

### **Purpose**

Create Text object in current Axes

### **Syntax**

```
text(x, y, 'string')
text(x, y, z, 'string')
text(...' PropertyName', PropertyValue...)
h = text(...)
```

### Description

text is the low-level function for creating Text graphics objects. Use text to place character strings at specified locations.

text(x, y, 'string') adds the string in quotes to the location specified by the point (x, y).

text(x, y, z, 'string') adds the string in 3-D coordinates.

text(x, y, z, 'string', 'PropertyName', PropertyValue...) adds the string in quotes to location defined by the coordinates and uses the values for the specified Text properties. See the "Text Properties" section for a list of Text object properties.

text('PropertyName', PropertyValue....) omits the coordinates entirely and specifies all properties using property name/property value pairs.

h = text(...) returns a column vector of handles to Text objects, one handle per object. All forms of the text function optionally return this output argument.

See the String property for a list of symbols, including Greek letters.

#### Remarks

Specify the Text location coordinates (the x, y, and z arguments) in the data units of the current Axes (see "Examples"). The Extent, Verti cal Al i gnment, and Hori zontal Al i gnment properties control the positioning of the character string with regard to the Text location point.

If the coordinates are vectors, text writes the string at all locations defined by the list of points. If the character string is an array the same length as x, y, and z, text writes the corresponding row of the string array at each point specified.

When specifying strings for multiple Text objects, the string can be

- a cell array of strings
- a padded string matrix
- a string vector using vertical slash characters (' | ') as separators.

Each element of the specified string array creates a different Text object.

When specifying the string for a single Text object, cell arrays of strings and padded string matrices result in a Text object with a multiline string, while vertical slash characters are not interpreted as separators and result in a single line string containing vertical slashes.

text is a low-level function that accepts property name/property value pairs as input arguments, however, the convenience form,

```
text(x, y, z, 'string')
is equivalent to:
  text('XData', x, 'YData', y, 'ZData', z, 'String', 'string')
```

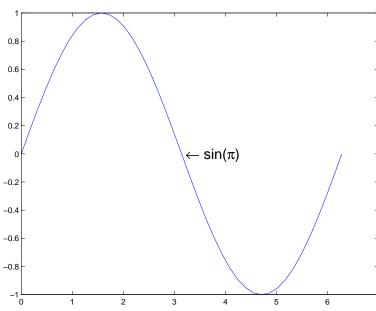
You can specify other properties only as property name/property value pairs. See the "Text Properties" section for a description of each property. You can specify properties as property name/property value pairs, structure arrays, and cell arrays (see the set and get reference pages for examples of how to specify these data types).

text does not respect the setting of the Figure or Axes NextPl ot property. This allows you to add Text objects to an existing Axes without setting hold to on.

## **Examples**

The statements,

```
plot(0: pi/20: 2*pi, sin(0: pi/20: 2*pi))
text(pi,0,' \leftarrow sin(\pi)','FontSize',18)
```



annotate the point at  $(pi\,,\,0)$  with the string  $si\,n(\pi)$  :

The statement,

 $text(x,y,'\ite^{i \omega tau} = cos(\omega tau) + i sin(\omega tau)')$  uses embedded TeX sequences to produce:

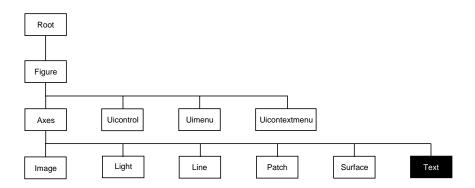
$$e^{i\omega\tau} = cos(\omega\tau) + i sin(\omega\tau)$$

## See Also

gtext, int2str, num2str, title, xlabel, ylabel, zlabel

The Axes chapter in the *Using MATLAB Graphics* manual discusses positioning text.

# Object Hierarchy



### **Setting Default Properties**

You can set default Text properties on the Axes, Figure, and Root levels:

```
set(0, 'DefaulttextProperty', PropertyValue...)
set(gcf, 'DefaulttextProperty', PropertyValue...)
set(gca, 'DefaulttextProperty', PropertyValue...)
```

Where *Property* is the name of the Text property and PropertyVal ue is the value you are specifying. Use set and get to access Text properties.

## **Property List**

The following table lists all Text properties and provides a brief description of each. The property name links take you to an expanded description of the properties.

<b>Property Name</b>	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Defining the characte	er string	
Edi ti ng	Enable or disable editing mode.	Values: on, off Default: off
Interpreter	Enable or disable TeX interpretation	Values: tex, none Default: tex
String	The character string (including list of TeX character sequences)	Value: character string

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
Extent	Position and size of Text object	Values: [left, bottom, width, height]
Hori zontal Al i gnment	Horizontal alignment of Text string	Values: left, center, right Default: left
Position	Position of Text Extent rectangle	Values: [x, y, z] coordinates Default: [] empty matrix
Rotation	Orientation of Text object	Values: scalar (degrees) Default: 0
Units	Units for Extent and Position properties	Values: pixels, normalized, inches, centimeters, points, data Default: data
Verti cal Al i gnment	Vertical alignment of Text string	Values: top, cap, mi ddl e, basel i ne, bottom Default: mi ddl e
Specifying the Font		
FontAngl e	Select italic-style font	Values: normal, italic, oblique Default: normal
FontName	Select font family	Values: font name Default: Hel vet i ca
FontSi ze	Size of font	Values: size in FontUnits Default: 10 points
FontUnits	Units for FontSi ze property	Values: points, normalized, inches, centimeters, pixels Default: points
FontWei ght	Weight of text characters	Values: light, normal, demi, bold Default: normal

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
Controlling the Appeara	nce	
Cl i ppi ng	Clipping to Axes rectangle	Values: on, off Default: on
EraseMode	Method of drawing and erasing the Text (useful for animation)	Values: normal, none, xor, background Default: normal
Sel ect i onHi ghl i ght	Highlight Text when selected (Sel ected property set to on)	Values: on, off Default: on
Vi si bl e	Make the Text visible or invisible	Values: on, off Default: on
Color	Color of the Text	ColorSpec
Controlling Access to Tex	t Objects	
Handl eVi si bi l i ty	Determines if and when the the Text's handle is visible to other functions	Values: on, callback, off Default: on
Hi tTest	Determines if the Text can become the current object (see the Figure Current Obj ect property)	Values: on, off Default: on
General Information Abo	out Text Objects	
Chi l dren	Text objects have no children	Values: [] (empty matrix)
Parent	The parent of a Text object is always an Axes object	Value: Axes handle
Selected	Indicate whether the Text is in a "selected" state.	Values: on, off Default: on
Tag	User-specified label	Value: any string Default: '' (empty string)
Туре	The type of graphics object (read only)	Value: the string 'text'

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
UserData	User-specified data	Values: any matrix Default: [] (empty matrix)
Controlling Callback R	Routine Execution	
BusyActi on	Specify how to handle callback routine interruption	Values: cancel, queue Default: queue
ButtonDownFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when a mouse button is pressed on over the Text	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)
CreateFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when an Text is created	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)
DeleteFcn	Define a callback routine that executes when the Text is deleted (via close or delete)	Values: string Default: ' ' (empty string)
Interrupti bl e	Determine if callback routine can be interrupted	Values: on, off Default: on (can be interrupted)
UI ContextMenu	Associate a context menu with the Text	Values: handle of a Uicontrextmenu

# **Text Properties**

## **Text Properties**

This section lists property names along with the types of values each accepts. Curly braces {} enclose default values.

**BusyAction** cancel | {queue}

Callback routine interruption. The BusyActi on property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If there is a callback routine executing, subsequently invoked callback routines always attempt to interrupt it. If the Interruptible property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the Interruptible property is off, the BusyActi on property (of the object owning the executing callback) determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

### **ButtonDownFcn** string

Button press callback routine. A callback routine that executes whenever you press a mouse button while the pointer is over the Text object. Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

Children matrix (read only)

The empty matrix; Text objects have no children.

Clipping on | {off}

Clipping mode. When Clipping is on, MATLAB does not display any portion of the Text that is outside the Axes.

**Col** or Spec

*Text color*. A three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB 's predefined names, specifying the Text color. The default value for Col or is white. See Col or Spec for more information on specifying color.

#### CreateFcn string

Callback routine executed during object creation. This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates a Text object. You must define this property as a default value for Text. For example, the statement,

```
set(0, 'DefaultTextCreateFcn',...
'set(gcf, ''Pointer'', ''crosshair'')')
```

defines a default value on the Root level that sets the Figure Pointer property to a crosshair whenever you create a Text object. MATLAB executes this routine after setting all Text properties. Setting this property on an existing Text object has no effect.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

### **Del eteFcn** string

Delete Text callback routine. A callback routine that executes when you delete the Text object (e.g., when you issue a delete command or clear the Axes or Figure). MATLAB executes the routine before destroying the object's properties so these values are available to the callback routine.

The handle of the object whose Del eteFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root Call backObj ect property, which you can query using gcbo.

Enable or disable editing mode. When this property is set to the default of off, you cannot edit the text string interactively (i.e., you must change the String property to change the text). When this property is set to on, MATLAB places an insert cursor at the beginning of the text string and enables editing. To apply the new text string:

- Press the **ESC** key
- Clicking in any Figure window (including the current Figure)
- $\bullet$  Reset the Editing property to off

MATLAB then updates the Stri ng property to contain the new text and resets the Edi ti ng property to off. You must reset the Edi ti ng property to on to again resume editing.

## **Text Properties**

EraseMode {normal} | none | xor | background

*Erase mode.* This property controls the technique MATLAB uses to draw and erase Text objects. Alternative erase modes are useful for creating animated sequences, where controlling the way individual object redraw is necessary to improve performance and obtain the desired effect.

- normal Redraw the affected region of the display, performing the
  three-dimensional analysis necessary to ensure that all objects are rendered
  correctly. This mode produces the most accurate picture, but is the slowest.
  The other modes are faster, but do not perform a complete redraw and are
  therefore less accurate.
- none Do not erase the Text when it is moved or destroyed. While the object
  is still visible on the screen after erasing with EraseMode none, you cannot
  print it because MATLAB stores no information about its former location.
- xor Draw and erase the Text by performing an exclusive OR (XOR) with
  each pixel index of the screen beneath it. When the Text is erased, it does not
  damage the objects beneath it. However, when Text is drawn in xor mode, its
  color depends on the color of the screen beneath it and is correctly colored
  only when over Axes background Color, or the Figure background Color if
  the Axes Color is set to none.
- background Erase the Text by drawing it in the background Col or, or the Figure background Col or if the Axes Col or is set to none. This damages objects that are behind the erased Text, but Text is always properly colored.

Printing with Non-normal Erase Modes. MATLAB always prints Figures as if the EraseMode of all objects is normal. This means graphics objects created with EraseMode set to none, xor, or background can look different on screen than on paper. On screen, MATLAB may mathematically combine layers of colors (e.g., XORing a pixel color with that of the pixel behind it) and ignore three-dimensional sorting to obtain greater rendering speed. However, these techniques are not applied to the printed output.

You can use the MATLAB capture command or other screen capture application to create an image of a Figure containing non-normal mode objects.

**Extent** position rectangle (read only)

*Position and size of Text.* A four-element read-only vector that defines the size and position of the Text string:

```
[left, bottom, width, height]
```

If the Units property is set to data (the default), left and bottom are the x and y coordinates of the lower-left corner of the Text Extent rectangle.

For all other values of Units, left and bottom are the distance from the lower-left corner of the Axes position rectangle to the lower-left corner of the Text Extent rectangle. width and height are the dimensions of the Extent rectangle. All measurements are in units specified by the Units property.

```
FontAngle {normal} | italic | oblique
```

Character slant. MATLAB uses this property to select a font from those available on your particular system. Generally, setting this property to i tal i c or obl i que selects a slanted font.

```
FontName string
```

Font family. A string specifying the name of the font to use for the Text object. To display and print properly, this must be a font that your system supports. The default font is Helvetica.

```
FontSize size in FontUnits
```

*Font size.* An integer specifying the font size to use for Text, in units determined by the Font Units property. The default point size is 10 (1 point = 1/72 inch).

```
FontWeight light | {normal} | demi | bold
```

Weight of Text characters. MATLAB uses this property to select a font from those available on your particular system. Generally, setting this property to bold or demi causes MATLAB to use a bold font.

```
FontUnits {points} | normalized | inches | centimeters | pixels
```

Font size units. MATLAB uses this property to determine the units used by the FontSi ze property. Normal i zed units interpret FontSi ze as a fraction of the height of the parent Axes. When you resize the Axes, MATLAB modifies the screen FontSi ze accordingly. pi xel s, i nches, centi meters, and points are absolute units (1 point = 1/72 inch).

## **Text Properties**

**HandleVisibility** {on} | callback | off

Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs. This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of children. Handl eVi si bi lity is useful for preventing command-line users from accidentally drawing into or deleting a Figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when HandleVi si bility is on.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to call back causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from within functions invoked from the command line. This provide a means to protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to off makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invokes a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaluating a user-typed string), and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it cannot be returned by functions that obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or querying handle properties. This includes get, fi ndobj, gca, gcf, gco, newpl ot, cl a, cl f, and cl ose.

When a handle's visibility is restricted using call back or off, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's Children property, Figures do not appear in the Root's CurrentFigure property, objects do not appear in the Root's CallbackObject property or in the Figure's CurrentObject property, and Axes do not appear in their parent's CurrentAxes property.

You can set the Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property to on to make all handles visible, regardless of their Handl eVi si bi lity settings (this does not affect the values of the Handl eVi si bi lity properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

**HitTest** {on} | off

Selectable by mouse click. HitTest determines if the Text can become the current object (as returned by the goo command and the Figure CurrentObject

property) as a result of a mouse click on the Text. If Hi Test is off, clicking on the Text selects the object below it (which is usually the Axes containing it).

For example, suppose you define the button down function of an Image (see the ButtonDownFcn property) to display text at the location you click on with the mouse,

First define the callback routine,

```
function bd_function
pt = get(gca, 'CurrentPoint');
text(pt(1,1), pt(1,2), pt(1,3),...
   '{\fontsize{20}\oplus} The spot to label',...
   'HitTest','off')
```

Now display an Image, setting its ButtonDownFcn property to the callback routine:

```
load earth
image(X, 'ButtonDownFcn', 'bd_function'); colormap(map)
```

When you click on the Image, MATLAB displays the text string at that location. With Hi tTest set to off, existing text cannot intercept any subsequent button down events that occur over the text. This enables the Image's button down function to execute.

```
HorizontalAlignment{left} | center | right
```

Horizontal alignment of Text. This property specifies the horizontal justification of the Text string. It determines where MATLAB places the string with regard to the point specified by the Position property. The following picture illustrates the alignment options:

Text Hori zontal Alignment property viewed with the Vertical Alignment property set to middle (the default).



See the Extent property for related information.

## **Text Properties**

Interpreter { tex} | none

Interpret Tex instructions. This property controls whether MATLAB interprets certain characters in the String property as Tex instructions (default) or displays all characters literally. See the String property for a list of support Tex instructions.

Interruptible {on} | off

Callback routine interruption mode. The Interruptible property controls whether a Text callback routine can be interrupted by subsequently invoked callback routines. Text objects have four properties that define callback routines: ButtonDownFcn, CreateFcn, and Del eteFcn. See the BusyAction property for information on how MATLAB executes callback routines.

Parent handle

*Text object's parent.* The handle of the Text object's parent object. The parent of a Text object is the Axes in which it is displayed. You can move a Text object to another Axes by setting this property to the handle of the new parent.

**Position** [x, y, [z]]

Location of Text. A two- or three-element vector,  $[x\ y\ [z]]$ , that specifies the location of the text in three dimensions. If you omit the z value, it defaults to 0. All measurements are in units specified by the Units property. Initial value is  $[0\ 0\ 0]$ .

**Rotation** scalar (default = 0)

*Text orientation.* This property determines the orientation of the Text string. Specify values of rotation in degrees (positive angles cause counterclockwise rotation).

 $\textbf{Selected} \qquad \qquad \text{on } \mid \{ \text{off} \}$ 

Is object selected. When this property is on, MATLAB displays selection handles if the SelectionHi ghlight property is also on. You can, for example, define the ButtonDownFcn to set this property, allowing users to select the object with the mouse.

**SelectionHighlight** {on} | off

*Objects highlight when selected.* When the Selected property is on, MATLAB indicates the selected state by drawing four edge handles and four corner

handles. When SelectionHighlight is off, MATLAB does not draw the handles.

### **String** string

The Text string. Specify this property as a quoted string for single-line strings, or as a cell array of strings or a padded string matrix for multiline strings. MATLAB displays this string at the specified location. Vertical slash characters are not interpreted as linebreaks in Text strings, and are drawn as part of the Text string. See the "Remarks" section for more information.

When the Text Interpreter property is Tex (the default), you can use a subset of TeX commands embedded in the string to produce special characters such as Greek letters and mathematical symbols. The following table lists these characters and the character sequence used to define them.

Character Sequence	Symbol	Character Sequence	Symbol	Character Sequence	Symbol
\al pha	α	\upsi l on	υ	\si m	~
\beta	β	\phi	φ	\l eq	<b>≤</b>
\gamma	γ	\chi	χ	\infty	∞
\del ta	δ	\psi	Ψ	\cl ubsui t	*
\epsilon	ε	\omega	ω	\di amondsui t	•
\zeta	ζ	\Gamma	Γ	\heartsuit	•
\eta	η	\Delta	Δ	\spadesui t	<b>^</b>
\theta	θ	\Theta	Θ	\leftrightarrow	$\leftrightarrow$
\vartheta	υ	\Lambda	Λ	\leftarrow	<b>←</b>
\i ot a	ι	\Xi	Ξ	\uparrow	1
\kappa	κ	\Pi	П	\rightarrow	$\rightarrow$
\l ambda	λ	\Si gma	Σ	\downarrow	$\downarrow$
\mu	μ	\Upsilon	Y	\ci rc	0

# **Text Properties**

Character Sequence	Symbol	Character Sequence	Symbol	Character Sequence	Symbol
\nu	ν	\Phi	Φ	\pm	±
\xi	ξ	\Psi	Ψ	\geq	≥
\pi	π	\0mega	Ω	\propto	∝
\rho	ρ	\foral l	A	\parti al	9
\si gma	σ	\exists	3	\bullet	•
\varsi gma	ζ	\ni	Э	\di v	÷
\tau	τ	\cong	≅	\neq	<b>≠</b>
\equi v	=	\approx	≈	\al eph	*
\I m	3	\Re	R	\wp	Ю
\otimes	$\otimes$	\opl us	$\oplus$	\osl ash	Ø
\cap	$\cap$	\cup	U	\supseteq	⊇
\supset	⊃	\subseteq	⊆	\subset	<b>C</b>
\i nt	ſ	∖i n	€	\o	0
\rfl oor	J	\l cei l	Γ	\nabl a	$\nabla$
\lfloor	L	\cdot		\ldots	
\perp	1	\neg	_	\prime	,
\wedge	^	\times	×	<b>\0</b>	Ø
\rceil	1	\surd	√	\mid	1
\vee	V	\varpi	$\boldsymbol{\omega}$	\copyright	©
<b>\langle</b>	<	\rangle	>		

You can also specify stream modifiers that control the font used. The first four modifiers are mutually exclusive. However, you can use  $\footnote{}$  fontname in combination with one of the other modifiers:

- \bf bold font
- \i t italics font
- \sl oblique font (rarely available)
- \rm normal font
- \fontname{ fontname} specify the name of the font family to use.
- \fontsize{ fontsize} specify the font size in FontUnits.

Stream modifiers remain in effect until the end of the string or only within the context defined by braces { }.

The subscript character "\_" and the superscript character "^" modify the character or substring defined in braces immediately following.

See the "Example" section for more information.

When Interpreter is none, no characters in the String are interpreted, and all are displayed when the text is drawn.

### Tag string

*User-specified object label.* The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines. You can define Tag as any string.

**Type** string (read only)

Class of graphics object. For Text objects, Type is always the string 'text'.

*Units of measurement.* This property specifies the units MATLAB uses to interpret the Extent and Positi on properties. All units are measured from the lower-left corner of the Axes plotbox. Normal i zed units map the lower-left corner of the rectangle defined by the Axes to (0,0) and the upper-right corner to (1.0,1.0). pixels, inches, centimeters, and points are absolute units  $(1 \text{ point} = \frac{1}{72} \text{ inch})$ . data refers to the data units of the parent Axes.

## **Text Properties**

If you change the value of Units, it is good practice to return it to its default value after completing your computation so as not to affect other functions that assume Units is set to the default value.

#### **UserData** matrix

*User-specified data*. Any data you want to associate with the Text object. MATLAB does not use this data, but you can access it using set and get.

**UIContextMenu** handle of a uicontextmenu object

Associate a context menu with the Text. Assign this property the handle of a Uicontextmenu object created in the same Figure as the Text. Use the ui context menu function to create the context menu. MATLAB displays the context menu whenever you right-click over the Text (Control-click on Macintosh systems)

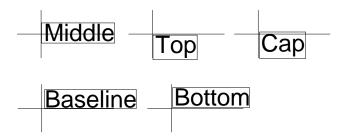
VerticalAlignment top | cap | {middle} | baseline | bottom

*Vertical alignment of Text.* This property specifies the vertical justification of the text string. It determines where MATLAB places the string with regard to the value of the Posi ti on property. The possible values mean:

- top Place the top of the string's Extent rectangle at the specified *y*-position.
- cap Place the string so that the top of a capital letter is at the specified y-position.
- $\bullet\,$  mi ddl e Place the middle of the string at specified y-position.
- basel i ne Place font baseline at the specified *y*-position.
- bottom Place the bottom of the string's Extent rectangle at the specified y-position.

The following picture illustrates the alignment options:

Text  $Vertical\ Alignment\ property\ viewed\ with\ the\ Horizontal\ Alignment\ property\ set\ to\ l\ eft\ (the\ default).$ 



Visible {on} | off

*Text visibility.* By default, all Text is visible. When set to off, the Text is not visible, but still exists and you can query and set its properties.

Add title to current Axes

### **Syntax**

```
title('string')
title(fname)
title(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue,...)
h = title(...)
```

### Description

Each Axes graphics object can have one title. The title is located at the top and in the center of the axes.

title('string') outputs the string at the top and in the center of the current axes.

title(fname) evaluates the function that returns a string and displays the string at the top and in the center of the current axes.

title(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue, ...) specifies property name and property value pairs for the Text graphics object that title creates.

h = title(...) returns the handle to the text object used as the title.

### **Examples**

Display today's date in the current Axes:

```
title(date)
```

Include a variable's value in a title:

```
f = 70;

c = (f-32)/1.8;

title(['Temperature is ', num2str(c), 'C'])
```

Include a variable's value in a title and set the color of the title to yellow:

```
n = 3;
title(['Case number #',int2str(n)],'Color','y')
```

Include Greek symbols in a title:

```
title(' ite^{\langle \omega \rangle} = \cos(\omega + i\sin(\omega )')
```

The Text object String property lists the available symbols.

**Remarks** title sets the Title property of the current Axes graphics object to a new Text

graphics object. See the Text String property for more information.

**See Also** gtext, int2str, num2str, plot, text, xlabel, ylabel, zlabel

Triangular mesh plot

### **Syntax**

```
tri mesh(Tri, X, Y, Z)
tri mesh(Tri, X, Y, Z, C)
tri mesh(...' PropertyName', PropertyValue...)
h = tri mesh(...)
```

### Description

tri mesh(Tri, X, Y, Z) displays triangles defined in the *m*-by-3 face matrix Tri as a mesh. Each row of Tri defines a single triangular face by indexing into the vectors or matrices that contain the X, Y, and Z vertices.

tri mesh(Tri, X, Y, Z, C) specifies color defined by C in the same manner as the surf function. MATLAB performs a linear transformation on this data to obtain colors from the current colormap.

tri mesh(...' *PropertyName*', PropertyValue...) specifies additional Patch property names and values for the Patch graphics object created by the function.

h = trimesh(...) returns a handle to a Patch graphics object.

### **Example**

Create vertex vectors and a face matrix, then create a triangular mesh plot.

```
x = rand(1, 50);
y = rand(1, 50);
z = peaks(6*x-3, 6*x-3);
tri = del aunay(x, y);
tri mesh(tri, x, y, z)
```

#### See Also

patch, tri surf, del aunay

Triangular surface plot

### **Syntax**

```
tri surf(Tri, X, Y, Z)
tri surf(Tri, X, Y, Z, C)
tri surf(...' PropertyName', PropertyValue...)
h = tri surf(...)
```

### Description

tri surf (Tri, X, Y, Z) displays triangles defined in the *m*-by-3 face matrix Tri as a surface. Each row of Tri defines a single triangular face by indexing into the vectors or matrices that contain the X, Y, and Z vertices.

tri surf (Tri , X, Y, Z, C) specifies color defined by C in the same manner as the surf function. MATLAB performs a linear transformation on this data to obtain colors from the current colormap.

tri surf (...' *PropertyName*', PropertyVal ue...) specifies additional Patch property names and values for the Patch graphics object created by the function.

h = trisurf(...) returns a Patch handle.

### **Example**

Create vertex vectors and a face matrix, then create a triangular surface plot.

```
x = rand(1,50);
y = rand(1,50);
z = peaks(6*x-3,6*x-3);
tri = del aunay(x, y);
tri surf(tri, x, y, z)
```

#### See Also

patch, surf, tri mesh, del aunay

Viewpoint specification

### **Syntax**

```
vi ew(az, el)
vi ew([az, el])
vi ew([x, y, z])
vi ew(2)
vi ew(3)
vi ew(T)

[az, el] = vi ew
T = vi ew
```

### Description

The position of the viewer (the viewpoint) determines the orientation of the Axes. You specify the viewpoint in terms of azimuth and elevation, or by a point in three-dimensional space.

vi ew(az, el) and vi ew([az, el]) set the viewing angle for a three-dimensional plot. The azimuth, az, is the horizontal rotation about the z-axis as measured in degrees from the negative y-axis. Positive values indicate counterclockwise rotation of the viewpoint. el is the vertical elevation of the viewpoint in degrees. Positive values of elevation correspond to moving above the object; negative values correspond to moving below the object.

vi ew([x, y, z]) sets the viewpoint to the Cartesian coordinates x, y, and z. The magnitude of (x, y, z) is ignored.

vi ew(2) sets the default two-dimensional view, az = 0, el = 90.

vi ew(3) sets the default three-dimensional view, az = -37.5, el = 30.

vi ew(T) sets the view according to the transformation matrix T, which is a 4-by-4 matrix such as a perspective transformation generated by vi ewmtx.

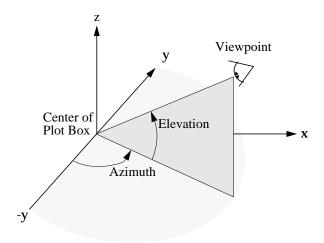
[az, el] = vi ew returns the current azimuth and elevation.

T = vi ew returns the current 4-by-4 transformation matrix.

#### **Remarks**

Azimuth is a polar angle in the *x-y* plane, with positive angles indicating counterclockwise rotation of the viewpoint. Elevation is the angle above (positive angle) or below (negative angle) the *x-y* plane.

This diagram illustrates the coordinate system. The arrows indicate positive directions:



### **Examples**

View the object from directly overhead:

```
az = 0;
el = 90;
view(az, el);
```

Set the view along the *y*-axis, with the *x*-axis extending horizontally and the *z*-axis extending vertically in the Figure:

```
view([0 \ 0]);
```

Rotate the view about the *z*-axis by  $180^{\circ}$ :

```
az = 180;
el = 90;
view(az, el);
```

### See Also

viewmtx, axes

## view

Axes graphics object properties: Camera Position, Camera Target, Camera Vi<br/>  $\operatorname{ewAngl} e, \operatorname{Proj} \operatorname{ecti} \operatorname{on}.$ 

View transformation matrices

#### **Syntax**

```
T = vi ewmtx(az, el)
T = vi ewmtx(az, el, phi)
T = vi ewmtx(az, el, phi, xc)
```

### Description

vi ewmtx computes a 4-by-4 orthographic or perspective transformation matrix that projects four-dimensional homogeneous vectors onto a two-dimensional view surface (e.g., your computer screen).

 $T = vi\ ewmt\ x(az, el)$  returns an *orthographic* transformation matrix corresponding to azimuth az and elevation el. az is the azimuth (i.e., horizontal rotation) of the viewpoint in degrees. el is the elevation of the viewpoint in degrees. This returns the same matrix as the commands

```
vi ew(az, el)
T = vi ew
```

but does not change the current view.

 $T = vi \ ewmtx(az, el, phi)$  returns a perspective transformation matrix. phi is the perspective viewing angle in degrees. phi is the subtended view angle of the normalized plot cube (in degrees) and controls the amount of perspective distortion:

Phi	Description
0 degrees	Orthographic projection
10 degrees	Similar to telephoto lens
25 degrees	Similar to normal lens
60 degrees	Similar to wide angle lens

You can use the matrix returned to set the view transformation with view(T). The 4-by-4 perspective transformation matrix transforms four-dimensional homogeneous vectors into unnormalized vectors of the form (x,y,z,w), where w is not equal to 1. The x- and y-components of the normalized vector (x/w, y/w, z/w, 1) are the desired two-dimensional components (see example below).

 $T = vi \ ewmt \ x(az, el, phi, xc)$  returns the perspective transformation matrix using xc as the target point within the normalized plot cube (i.e., the camera is looking at the point xc). xc is the target point that is the center of the view. You specify the point as a three-element vector, xc = [xc, yc, zc], in the interval [0,1]. The default value is xc = [0,0,0].

#### **Remarks**

A four-dimensional homogenous vector is formed by appending a 1 to the corresponding three-dimensional vector. For example, [x, y, z, 1] is the four-dimensional vector corresponding to the three-dimensional point [x, y, z].

### **Examples**

Determine the projected two-dimensional vector corresponding to the three-dimensional point (0.5,0.0,-3.0) using the default view direction. Note that the point is a column vector.

```
A = vi ewmtx(-37. 5, 30);

x4d = [.5 0 -3 1]';

x2d = A*x4d;

x2d = x2d(1:2)

x2d =

0.3967

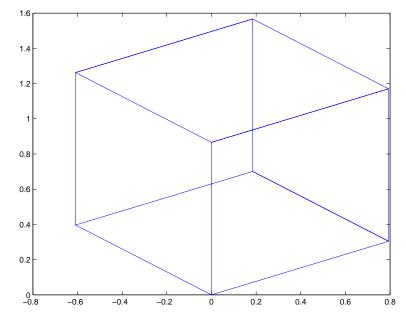
-2.4459
```

Vectors that trace the edges of a unit cube are

```
 \begin{array}{l} x = [ \ 0 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 ]; \\ y = [ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 0 ]; \\ z = [ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 1 \ \ 1 \ \ 0 ]; \\ \end{array}
```

Transform the points in these vectors to the screen, then plot the object:

```
 A = vi \, ewmt \, x(-37. \, 5, \, 30) \, ; \\ [m, n] = si \, ze(x) \, ; \\ x4d = [x(:), y(:), z(:), ones(m*n, 1)]' \, ; \\ x2d = A*x4d; \\ x2 = zeros(m, n); \quad y2 = zeros(m, n); \\ x2(:) = x2d(1,:); \\ y2(:) = x2d(2,:); \\ pl \, ot \, (x2, y2)
```

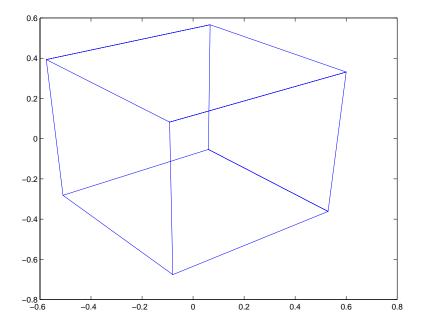


Use a perspective transformation with a 25 degree viewing angle:

```
A = vi \ ewmt \ x(-37.5, 30, 25);
x4d = [.5 \quad 0 \quad -3 \quad 1]';
x2d = A*x4d;
x2d = x2d(1:2)/x2d(4) 
% Normal i ze
x2d =
0.1777
-1.8858
```

Transform the cube vectors to the screen and plot the object:

```
\begin{array}{lll} A = vi \ ewmt \ x(-37.\ 5,\ 30,\ 25) \ ; \\ [m,n] = si \ ze(x) \ ; \\ x4d = [x(:),y(:),z(:),ones(m*n,\ 1)]' \ ; \\ x2d = A*x4d; \\ x2 = zeros(m,n); \ y2 = zeros(m,n); \\ x2(:) = x2d(1,:)./x2d(4,:); \\ y2(:) = x2d(2,:)./x2d(4,:); \\ plot(x2,y2) \end{array}
```



See Also

vi ew

### **Purpose** Waterfall plot

### **Syntax**

waterfall(Z)
waterfall(X, Y, Z)
waterfall(..., C)

h = waterfall(...)

### Description

The waterfall function draws a mesh similar to the meshz function, but it does not generate lines from the columns of the matrices. This produces a "waterfall" effect.

waterfall (Z) creates a waterfall plot using x=1: size(Z,1) and y=1: size(Z,1). Z determines the color, so color is proportional to surface height.

waterfall (X, Y, Z) creates a waterfall plot using the values specified in X, Y, and Z. Z also determines the color, so color is proportional to the surface height. If X and Y are vectors, X corresponds to the columns of Z, and Y corresponds to the rows, where  $l \operatorname{ength}(x) = n$ ,  $l \operatorname{ength}(y) = m$ , and  $[m, n] = \operatorname{si} ze(Z)$ . X and Y are vectors or matrices that define the x and y coordinates of the plot. Z is a matrix that defines the z coordinates of the plot (i.e., height above a plane). If C is omitted, color is proportional to Z.

waterfall  $(\ldots, C)$  uses scaled color values to obtain colors from the current colormap. Color scaling is determined by the range of C, which must be the same size as Z. MATLAB performs a linear transformation on C to obtain colors from the current colormap.

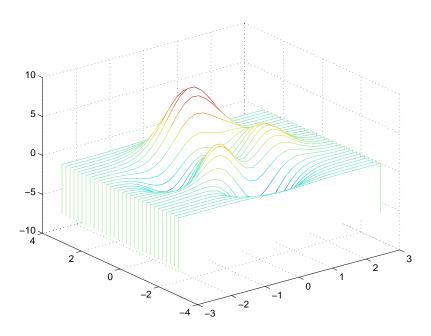
h = waterfall(...) returns the handle of the Patch graphics object used to draw the plot.

### Remarks

For column-oriented data analysis, use waterfall (Z') or waterfall (X', Y', Z').

### **Examples**

Produce a waterfall plot of the peaks function:



### **Algorithm**

The range of X, Y, and Z, or the current setting of the Axes Ll i m, YLi m, and ZLi m properties, determines the range of the Axes (also set by axi s). The range of C, or the current setting of the Axes Cl i m property, determines the color scaling (also set by caxi s).

The CData property for the Patch graphics objects specifies the color at every point along the edge of the Patch, which determines the color of the lines.

The waterfall plot looks like a mesh surface, however, it is a Patch graphics object. To create a Surface plot similar to waterfall, use the meshz function and set the MeshStyle property of the Surface to 'Row'. For a discussion of parametric surfaces and related color properties, see surf.

### See Also

axes, axis, caxis, meshz, surf

Properties for Patch graphics objects.

**Purpose** Change Axes background color

Syntax whitebg

whitebg(h)

whi tebg(Col orSpec)
whi tebg(h, Col orSpec)

**Description** whitebg complements the colors in the current Figure.

whi tebg(h) complements colors in all Figures specified in the vector h.

whitebg(ColorSpec) and whitebg(h, ColorSpec) change the color of the Axes, which are children of the Figure, to the color specified by ColorSpec.

**Remarks** whi tebg changes the colors of the Figure's children, with the exception of

shaded surfaces. This ensures that all objects are visible against the new background color. whi tebg sets the default properties on the Root such that all

subsequent Figure use the new background color.

**Examples** Set the background color to blue-gray:

whitebg([0.5.6])

Set the background color to blue:

whitebg('blue')

See Also Col or Spec

The Figure graphics object property InvertHardCopy.

## xlabel, ylabel, zlabel

#### **Purpose**

Label the *x*-, *y*-, and *z*-axis

### **Syntax**

```
xl abel ('string')
xl abel (fname)
xl abel (..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue,...)
h = xl abel (...)
yl abel (...)
h = yl abel (...)
zl abel (...)
h = zl abel (...)
```

### Description

Each Axes graphics object can have one label for the x-, y-, and z-axis. The label appears beneath its respective axis in a two-dimensional plot and to the side or beneath the axis in a three-dimensional plot.

xl abel ('string') labels the x-axis of the current Axes.

xl abel (fname) evaluates the function fname, which must return a string, then displays the string beside the *x*-axis.

xl abel (..., 'PropertName', PropertyValue, ...) specifies property name and property value pairs for the Text graphics object created by xl abel.

 $h = xl \, abel \, (\dots)$ ,  $h = yl \, abel \, (\dots)$ , and  $h = zl \, abel \, (\dots)$  return the handle to the Text object used as the label.

yl abel (...) and zl abel (...) label the *y*-axis and *z*-axis, respectively, of the current Axes.

#### **Remarks**

Re-issuing an xl abel, yl abel, or zl abel command causes the new label to replace the old label.

For three-dimensional graphics, MATLAB puts the label in the front or side, so that it is never hidden by the plot.

#### See Also

text, title

Set or query axis limits

### **Syntax**

Note that the syntax for each of these three functions is the same; only the xl i m function is used for simplicity. Each operates on the respective x-, y-, or z-axis.

```
xlim
xlim([xmin xmax])
xlim('mode')
xlim('auto')
xlim('manual')
xlim(axes_handle,...)
```

### Description

xlim with no arguments return the respective limits of the current axes.

xlim([xmin xmax]) sets the axis limits in the current axes to the specified values.

xlim('mode') returns the current value of the axis limits mode, which can be either auto (the default) or manual.

xlim('auto') sets the axis limit mode to auto.

 $xl\,i\,m(\,{}^{\scriptscriptstyle \dagger}\,$  manual  $\,{}^{\scriptscriptstyle \dagger}\,)\,$  sets the respective axis limit mode to manual .

xlim(axes\_handle,...) performs the set or query on the axes identified by the first argument, axes\_handle. When you do not specify an axes handle, these functions operate on the current axes.

#### Remarks

xlim, ylim, and zlim set or query values of the Axes object XLim, YLim, ZLim, and XLimMode, YLimMode, ZLimMode properties.

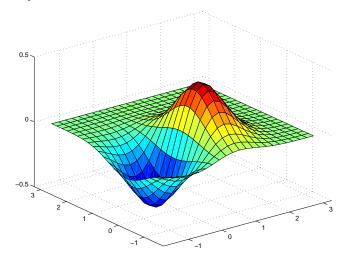
When the axis limit modes are auto (the default), MATLAB uses limits that span the range of the data being displayed and are round numbers. Setting a value for any of the limits also sets the corresponding mode to manual. Note that high-level plotting functions like plot and surf reset both the modes and the limits. If you set the limits on an existing graph and want to maintain these limits while adding more graphs, use the hold command.

# xlim, ylim, zlim

### **Examples**

This example illustrates how to set the x- and y-axis limits to match the actual range of the data, rather than the rounded values of  $[-2\ 3]$  for the x-axis and  $[-2\ 4]$  for the y-axis originally selected by MATLAB.

```
 [x, y] = meshgrid([-1.75:.2:3.25]); \\ z = x. *exp(-x. ^2-y. ^2); \\ surf(x, y, z) \\ xlim([-1.75 3.25]) \\ ylim([-1.75 3.25])
```



### See Also

axi s

The Axes properties XLi m, YLi m, ZLi m

The "Aspect Ratio" section in the  $Using\ MATLAB\ Graphics$  manual.

Zoom in and out on a 2-D plot

### **Syntax**

zoom on
zoom off
zoom out
zoom reset
zoom
zoom xon
zoom yon
zoom(factor)
zoom(fig, option)

### Description

zoom on turns on interactive zooming. When interactive zooming is enabled in a Figure, pressing a mouse button while your cursor is within an Axes zooms into the point or out from the point beneath the mouse. Zooming changes the Axes limits.

- For a single-button mouse, zoom in by pressing the mouse button and zoom out by simultaneously pressing Shift and the mouse button.
- For a two- or three-button mouse, zoom in by pressing the left mouse button and zoom out by pressing the right mouse button.

Clicking and dragging over an Axes when interactive zooming is enabled draws a rubber-band box. When the mouse button is released, the Axes zoom in to the region enclosed by the rubber-band box.

Double-clicking over an Axes returns the Axes to its initial zoom setting.

zoom off turns interactive zooming off.

zoom out returns the plot to its initial zoom setting.

zoom reset remembers the current zoom setting as the initial zoom setting. Later calls to zoom out, or double-clicks when interactive zoom mode is enabled, will return to this zoom level.

 $zoom\ toggles\ the\ interactive\ zoom\ status.$ 

zoom xon and zoom yon sets zoom on for the x- and y-axis, respectively.

### zoom

zoom(factor) zooms in or out by the specified zoom factor, without affecting the interactive zoom mode. Values greater than 1 zoom in by that amount, while numbers greater than 0 and less than 1 zoom out by 1/factor.

zoom(fig, option) Any of the above options can be specified on a figure other than the current figure using this syntax.

### **Remarks**

zoom changes the Axes limits by a factor of two (in or out) each time you press the mouse button while the cursor is within an Axes. You can also click and drag the mouse to define a zoom area, or double-click to return to the initial zoom level.

**Purpose** Create and display dialog box

**Syntax** h = di al og(' PropertyName', PropertyVal ue, . . .)

**Description** h = di al og(' PropertyName', PropertyVal ue, ...) returns a handle to a

dialog box. This function creates a Figure graphics object and sets the Figure properties recommended for dialog boxes. You can specify any valid Figure

property value.

**See Also** errordl g, fi gure, hel pdl g, i nputdl g, pagedl g, pri ntdl g, questdl g, ui wai t,

ui resume, warndl g

## dragrect

#### **Purpose**

Drag rectangles with mouse

### Syntax

```
[finalrect] = dragrect(initialrect)
```

[finalrect] = dragrect(initialrect, stepsize)

### Description

 $[final\,rect] = dragrect (i\,ni\,ti\,al\,rect) \quad tracks \, one \, or \, more \, rectangles \, anywhere \, on \, the \, screen. \, The \, n\text{-by-4} \, matrix, \, rect, \, defines \, the \, rectangles. \, Each \, row \, of \, rect \, must \, contain \, the \, initial \, rectangle \, position \, as \, [l\,eft\,\,bottom\,\,wi\,dth\,\,hei\,ght] \, values. \, dragrect\,\, returns \, the \, final\,\, position \, of \, the \, rectangles \, in \, fi\, nal\,\, rect.$ 

[fi nal rect] = dragrect(i ni ti al rect, stepri ze) moves the rectangles in increments of stepsi ze. The lower-left corner of the first rectangle is constrained to a grid of size stepsi ze starting at the lower-left corner of the figure, and all other rectangles maintain their original offset from the first rectangle. [fi nal Rect] = dragrect(...) returns the final positions of the rectangles when the mouse button is released. The default stepsize is 1.

#### Remarks

dragrect returns immediately if a mouse button is not currently pressed. Use dragrect in a ButtonDownFcn, or from the commandline in conjunction with waitforbuttonpress to ensure that the mouse button is down when dragrect is called. dragrect returns when you release the mouse button.

### **Example**

Drag a rectangle that is 50 pixels wide and 100 pixels in height.

```
waitforbuttonpress
point1 = get(gcf, 'CurrentPoint') % button down detected
rect = [point1(1,1) point1(1,2) 50 100]
[r2] = dragrect(rect)
```

#### See Also

rbbox, wai tforbuttonpress

Create and display an error dialog box

### **Syntax**

```
errordl g
errordl g('errorstring')
errordl g('errorstring','dl gname')
errordl g('errorstring','dl gname','on')
h = errordl g(...)
```

### Description

errordl g creates an error dialog box, or if the named dialog exists, errordl g pops the named dialog in front of other windows.

errordl g displays a dialog box named 'Error Di al og' that contains the string 'This is the default error string.'

errordlg('errorstring') displays a dialog box named 'Error Di alog' that contains the string 'errorstring'.

errordl g('errorstring', 'dl gname') displays a dialog box named 'dl gname' that contains the string 'errorstring'.

errordl g('errorstri ng', 'dl gname', 'on') specifies whether to replace an existing dialog box having the same name. 'on' brings an existing error dialog having the same name to the foreground. In this case, errordl g does not create a new dialog.

h = errordl g(...) returns the handle of the dialog box.

#### Remarks

MATLAB sizes the dialog box to fit the string 'errorstring'. The error dialog box has an OK pushbutton and remains on the screen until you press the OK button or the **Return** key. After pressing the button, the error dialog box disappears.

The appearance of the dialog box depends on the windowing system you use.

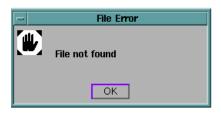
### **Examples**

The function

```
errordlg('File not found', 'File Error');
```

# errordlg

displays this dialog box on an X-Windows system:



See Also

 $\operatorname{dial}\operatorname{og}$ ,  $\operatorname{hel}\operatorname{pdl}\operatorname{g}$ ,  $\operatorname{msgbox}$ ,  $\operatorname{questdl}\operatorname{g}$ ,  $\operatorname{warndl}\operatorname{g}$ 

Return the handle of the object whose callback is currently executing

Syntax

h = gcbo

[h, figure] = gcbo

Description

h = gcbo returns the handle of the graphics object whose callback is executing.

[h, figure] = gcbo returns the handle of the current callback object and the handle of the Figure containing this object.

Remarks

MATLAB stores the handle of the object whose callback is executing in the Root's CallbackObj ect property. If a callback interrupts another callback, MATLAB replaces the CallbackObj ect value with the handle of the object whose callback is interrupting. When that callback completes, MATLAB restores the handle of the object whose callback was interrupted.

The Root Call backObj ect property is read-only, so its value is always valid at any time during callback execution. The Root CurrentFi gure property, and the Figure CurrentAxes and CurrentObj ect properties (returned by gcf, gca, and gco respectively) are user settable, so they can change during the execution of a callback, especially if that callback is interrupted by another callback. Therefore, those functions are not reliable indicators of which object's callback is executing.

When you write callback routines for the CreateFcn and Del eteFcn of any object and the Figure Resi zeFcn, you must use gcbo since those callbacks do not update the Root's CurrentFi gure property, or the Figure's CurrentObject or CurrentAxi's properties; they only update the Root's CallbackObject property.

When no callbacks are executing, gcbo returns [] (an empty matrix).

See Also

gca, gcf, gco, rootobj ect

## helpdlg

**Purpose** Create a help dialog box

Syntax hel pdl g

hel pdl g(' hel pstri ng')

hel pdl g('hel pstring', 'dl gname')

h = hel pdl g(...)

**Description** hel pdl g creates a help dialog box or brings the named help dialog box to the

front.

helpdlg displays a dialog box named 'Help Dialog' containing the string

 ${}^{\shortmid} \text{This is the default help string.} {}^{\backprime}$ 

helpdlg('helpstring') displays a dialog box named 'Help Di alog' containing the string specified by 'helpstring'.

 $\label{lem:containing} \begin{array}{l} \text{hel pstring', 'dl gname')} & \textbf{displays a dialog box named 'dl gname'} \\ \text{containing the string 'hel pstring'.} \end{array}$ 

h = hel pdl g(...) returns the handle of the dialog box.

**Remarks** MATLAB wraps the text in 'hel pstring' to fit the width of the dialog box. The

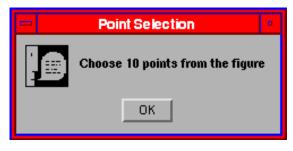
dialog box remains on your screen until you press the OK button or the  ${\bf Return}$ 

key. After pressing the button, the help dialog box disappears.

**Examples** The statement,

helpdlg('Choose 10 points from the figure', 'Point Selection');

displays this dialog box:



See Also di al og, errordl g, questdl g, warndl g

#### **Purpose**

Create input dialog box

### **Syntax**

answer = inputdlg(prompt)

answer = inputdlg(prompt, title)

answer = inputdlg(prompt, title, lineNo)

answer = inputdlg(prompt, title, lineNo, defAns)

answer = inputdlg(prompt, title, lineNo, defAns, Resize)

### Description

answer = i nputdl g(prompt) creates a modal dialog box and returns user inputs in the cell array. prompt is a cell array containing prompt strings.

answer = inputdlg(prompt, title) title specifies a title for the dialog box.

answer = i nputdlg(prompt, title, l i neNo) l i neNo specifies the number of lines for each user entered value. l i neNo can be a scalar, column vector, or matrix.

- If l i neNo is a scalar, it applies to all prompts.
- If l i neNo is a column vector, each element specifies the number of lines of input for a prompt.
- If 1 i neNo is a matrix, it should be size m-by-2, where m is the number of prompts on the dialog box. Each row refers to a prompt. The first column specifies the number of lines of input for a prompt. The second column specifies the width of the field in characters.

answer = inputdlg(prompt, title, lineNo, defAns) defAns specifies the default value to display for each prompt. defAns must contain the same number of elements as prompt and all elements must be strings.

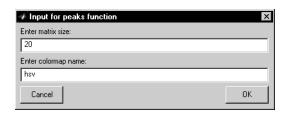
answer = inputdlg(prompt, title, lineNo, defAns, Resize) Resizespecifies whether or not the dialog box can be resized. Permissible values are 'on' and 'off' where 'on' means that the dialog box can be resized and that the dialog box is not modal.

### inputdlg

### **Example**

Create a dialog box to input an integer and colormap name. Allow one line for each value.

```
prompt = {'Enter matrix size:','Enter colormap name:'};
title = 'Input for peaks function';
lines= 1;
def = {'20','hsv'};
answer = inputdlg(prompt, title, lines, def);
```



### See Also

textwrap, di al og, warndl g, hel pdl g, questdl g, errordl g

**Purpose** 

Create list selection dialog box

Syntax

[Selection, ok] = listdlg('ListString', S,...)

Description

[Sel ecti on, ok] = listdlg('ListString', S) creates a modal dialog box that enables you to select one or more values from a list. Sel ecti on is a vector of indices of the selected strings (in single selection mode, its length is 1). Sel ecti on is [] when ok is 0. ok is 1 if you push the **OK** button, or 0 if you push the **Cancel** button or close the dialog box. Double-clicking on an item or pressing **Return** when multiple items are selected has the same effect as clicking the **OK** button. The dialog box has a **Select all** button (when in multiple selection mode) that enables you to select all list items.

Inputs are in parameter/value pairs:

Parameter	Description	
' Li stStri ng'	Cell array of strings that specify the list box items.	
'SelectionMode'	String indicating whether one or many items can be selected: single or multiple (the default).	
' Li stSi ze'	List box size in pixels, specified as a two element vector, [width height]. Default is [160 300].	
' I ni ti al Val ue'	Vector of indices of the list box items that are initially selected. Default is 1, the first item.	
'Name'	String for the dialog box's title. Default is ".	
'PromptString'	String matrix or cell array of strings that appears as text above the list box. Default is {}.	
' OKStri ng'	String for the OK button. Default is 'OK'.	
'Cancel String'	String for the Cancel button. Default is 'Cancel'.	
' uh'	Uicontrol button height, in pixels. Default is 18.	
'fus'	Frame/uicontrol spacing, in pixels. Default is 8.	
'ffs'	Frame/figure spacing, in pixels. Default is 8.	

# listdlg

### **Example**

This example displays a dialog box that enables the user to select a file from the current directory. The function returns a vector. Its first element is the index to the selected file; its second element is 0 if no selection is made, or 1 if a selection is made.

See Also

di r

#### **Purpose**

Display message box

### Syntax

```
msgbox(message)
msgbox(message, title)
msgbox(message, title, 'icon')
msgbox(message, title, 'custom', iconData, iconCmap)
msgbox(..., 'createMode');
h = msgbox(...)
```

### Description

msgbox(message) creates a message box that automatically wraps message to fit an appropriately sized Figure. message is a string vector, string matrix, or cell array.

msgbox(message, title) specifies the title of the message box.

 $\label{eq:msgbox} $$ $ {\tt msgbox(message, title, '$i$ $con'$)} $$ $ $ {\tt specifies which icon to display in the message box. '$i$ $con'$ is 'none', 'error', 'help', 'warn', or 'custom'. The default is 'none'. }$ 



🖪 Error Icon



Help Icon



Warning Icon

 ${\tt msgbox(message,\,ti\,tl\,e,\,'\,custom'\,,\,i\,conData,\,i\,conCmap)} \ \ defines\,a\,customized \\ icon.\,i\,conData\,contains\,image\,data\,defining\,the\,icon;\,i\,conCmap\,is\,the\,colormap \\ used\,for\,the\,image.$ 

 ${\sf msgbox}(\ldots, 'create {\it Mode'})$  specifies whether the message box is modal or nonmodal, and if it is nonmodal, whether to replace another message box with the same title. Valid values for 'create {\it Mode'} are 'modal', 'non-modal', and 'replace'.

h = msgbox(...) returns the handle of the box in h, which is a handle to a Figure graphics object.

#### See Also

di al og, errordl g, questdl g, i nputdl g, hel pdl g, textwrap, warndl g

# pagedlg

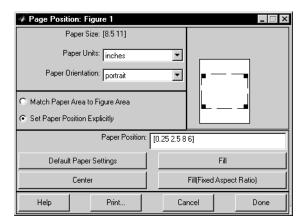
**Purpose** Display page position dialog box

Syntax pagedl g

pagedl g(fig)

**Description** 

pagedl g displays a page position dialog box for the current figure. The dialog box enables you to set page layout properties.



pagedl g(fig) displays a page position dialog box for the Figure identified by the handle fig.

**Remarks** This dialog box enables you to set Figure properties that determine how

MATLAB lays out the Figure on the printed paper. See the dialog box help for

more information.

**See Also** The Figure properties - PaperPosition, PaperOrientation, PaperUnits

Purpose Display print dialog box

**Syntax** printdlg

printdlg(fig)

printdlg('-crossplatform', fig)

**Description** printdl g prints the current Figure.

printdlg(fig) creates a dialog box from which you can print the Figure window identified by the handle fig. Note that Uimenus do not print.

pri ntdl g(' - crosspl atform', fig) displays the standard cross-platform MATLAB printing dialog rather than the built-in printing dialog box for Microsoft Windows and Macintosh computers. Insert this option before the fig

argument.

### **Purpose**

Create and display question dialog box

### **Syntax**

```
button = questdl g('qstring')
button = questdl g('qstring','title')
button = questdl g('qstring','title','default')
button = questdl g('qstring','title','str1','str2','default')
button =
    questdl g('qstring','title','str1','str2','str3','default')
```

### Description

button = questdl g('qstring') displays a modal dialog presenting the question 'qstring'. The dialog has three default buttons—No, Cancel, and Yes. 'qstring' is a cell array or a string that automatically wraps to fit within the dialog box. button contains the name of the button pressed.

button = questdl g('qstring', 'title') displays a question dialog with 'title' displayed in the dialog's title bar.

button = questdl g('qstring', 'title', 'default') specifies which push button is the default in the event that the **Return** key is pressed. 'default' must be 'Yes', 'No', or 'Cancel'.

 $button = questdl \ g('qstring', 'title', 'str1', 'str2', 'default') \\ creates \ a \ question \ dialog \ box \ with \ two \ push \ buttons \ labeled 'str1' \ and 'str2'.' \ default' \ specifies \ the \ default \ button \ selection \ and \ must \ be 'str1' \ or 'str2'.$ 

button =
questdl g('qstring','title','str1','str2','str3','default') creates
a question dialog box with three push buttons labeled 'str1','str2', and
'str3'.'default' specifies the default button selection and must be 'str1',
'str2', or 'str3'.

### **Example**

Create a question dialog asking the user whether to continue a hypothetical operation:

```
button = questdl g('Do you want to continue?',...
'Continue Operation','Yes','No','Help','No')
if strcmp(button,'Yes')
   disp('Creating file')
elseif strcmp(button,'No')
   disp('Canceled file operation')
elseif strcmp(button,'Help')
   disp('Sorry, no help available')
end
```

#### See Also

di al og, errordl g, hel pdl g, i nput dl g, msgbox, warndl g

### rbbox

### **Purpose** Create rubberband box for area selection

### Synopsis rbbox

rbbox(i ni ti al Rect)

rbbox(i ni ti al Rect, fi xedPoi nt)

rbbox(i ni ti al Rect, fi xedPoi nt, stepSi ze)

final Rect = rbbox(...)

#### Description

rbbox initializes and tracks a rubberband box in the current Figure. It sets the initial rectangular size of the box to 0, anchors the box at the Figure's CurrentPoint, and begins tracking from this point.

 $rbbox(i \ ni \ ti \ al \ Rect)$  specifies the initial location and size of the rubberband box as [x y width height], where x and y define the lower-left corner, and width and height define the size. i ni ti al Rect is in the units specified by the current Figure's Units property, and measured from the lower-left corner of the Figure window. The corner of the box closest to the pointer position follows the pointer until rbbox receives a button-up event.

rbbox(i ni ti al Rect, fi xedPoi nt) specifies the corner of the box that remains fixed. All arguments are in the units specified by the current Figure's Units property, and measured from the lower-left corner of the Figure window. fi xedPoi nt is a two-element vector,  $[x\ y]$ . The tracking point is the corner diametrically opposite the anchored corner defined by fi xedPoi nt.

rbbox(i ni ti al Rect, fi xedPoi nt, stepSi ze) specifies how frequently the rubberband box is updated. When the tracking point exceeds stepSi ze Figure units, rbbox redraws the rubberband box. The default stepsize is 1.

final Rect = rbbox(...) returns a four-element vector, [x y wi dth hei ght], where x and y are the x and y components of the lower-left corner of the box, and wi dth and hei ght are the dimensions of the box.

### Remarks

rbbox is useful for defining and resizing a rectangular region:

- For box definition, i ni ti al Rect is [x y 0 0], where (x, y) is the Figure's CurrentPoint.
- For box resizing, i ni ti al Rect defines the rectangular region that you resize (e.g., a legend). fi xedPoi nt is the corner diametrically opposite the tracking point.

rbbox returns immediately if a button is not currently pressed. Therefore, you use rbbox with waitforbuttonpress so that the mouse button is down when rbbox is called. rbbox returns when you release the mouse button.

### **Examples**

Assuming the current view is vi ew(2), use the current Axes' CurrentPoint property to determine the extent of the rectangle in dataspace units:

```
k = waitforbuttonpress;
point1 = get(gca, 'CurrentPoint');
                                        % button down detected
finalRect = rbbox;
                                        % return Figure units
point2 = get(gca, 'CurrentPoint');
                                        % button up detected
point1 = point1(1, 1: 2);
                                        % extract x and y
point2 = point2(1, 1: 2);
p1 = min(point1, point2);
                                        % calculate locations
offset = abs(point1-point2);
                                        % and dimensions
x = [p1(1) \ p1(1) + offset(1) \ p1(1) + offset(1) \ p1(1) \ p1(1)];
y = [p1(2) \ p1(2) \ p1(2) + offset(2) \ p1(2) + offset(2) \ p1(2)];
hold on
axis manual
plot(x, y)
                                        % redraw in dataspace units
```

#### See Also

axis, dragrect, waitforbuttonpress

### selectmoveresize

**Purpose** Select, move, resize, or copy Axes and Uicontrol graphics objects

**Syntax** A = sel ectmoveresi ze;

set(h, 'ButtonDownFcn', 'selectmoveresize')

**Description** 

sel ectmoveresi ze is a function that you can use as the callback routine for Axes and Uicontrol button down functions. When executed, it selects the object and allows you to move, resize, and copy it.

For example, this statement sets the button down function of the current Axes to sel ectmoveresize:

```
set(gca, 'ButtonDownFcn', 'selectmoveresize')
```

A = selectmoveresize returns a structure array containing:

- A. Type: a sting containing the action type, which can be Select, Move, Resi ze, or Copy
- A. Handl es: a list of the selected handles or for a Copy an m-by-2 matrix containing the original handles in the first column and the new handles in the second column.

See Also

The ButtonDownFcn of Axes and Uicontrol graphics objects

**Purpose** Return wrapped string matrix for given Uicontrol

**Syntax** outstring = textwrap(h, instring)

[outstring, position] = textwrap(h, instring)

Description

outstring = textwrap(h, instring) returns a wrapped string cell array, outstring, that fits inside the Uicontrol with handle h. instring is a cell array, with each cell containing a single line of text. outstring is the wrapped string matrix in cell array format. Each cell of the input string is considered a paragraph.

[outstring, position]=textwrap(h, instring) returns the recommended position of the Uicontrol in the units of the Uicontrol. position considers the extent of the multi-line text in the x and y directions.

**Example** 

Place a textwrapped string in a Uicontrol:

See Also

ui control

# textwrap

Purpose Create a context menu

**Syntax** handle = uicontextmenu('PropertyName', PropertyValue,...);

**Description** ui context menu creates a context menu, which is a menu that is accessed when

the user right-clicks on the graphics object associated with the menu. On a

Macintosh, perform a right-click using a Ctrl-click.

You create context menu items using the ui menu function. Menu items appear in the order the ui menu statements appear. You associate a context menu with an object using the UI Context Menu property for the object and specifying the

context menu's handle as the property value.

More information about context menus.

**Properties** This table lists all ui contextmenu properties, grouping them by function. Each

property name acts as a link to a description of the property.

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Controlling Style and Ap	pearance	
Cl i ppi ng	This property has no effect on Uicontextmenu objects	
Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght	This property has no effect on Uicontextmenu objects	
Vi si bl e	Uicontextmenu visibility	Value: on, off Default: on
General Information Abo	out the Object	
Children	The Uimenus defined for the Uicontextmenu	Value: matrix
Parent	Uicontextmenu object's parent	Value: scalar Figure handle
Selected	This property has no effect on Uicontextmenu objects	
Tag	User-specified object identifier	Value: string

# uicontextmenu

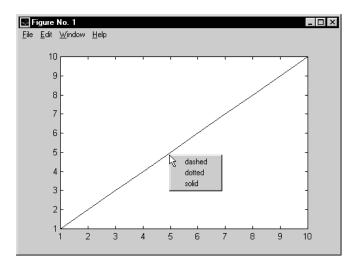
Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Туре	Class of graphics object	Value: string (read-only) Default: ui control
UserData	User-specified data	Value: matrix
Controlling Callback R	outine Execution	
BusyActi on	Callback routine interruption	Value: cancel, queue Default: queue
ButtonDownFcn	This property has no effect on Uicontextmenu objects	
Cal l back	Control action	Value: string
CreateFcn	Callback routine executed during object creation	Value: string
DeleteFcn	Callback routine executed during object deletion	Value: string
Interrupti bl e	Callback routine interruption mode	Value: on, off Default: on
UI ContextMenu	This property has no effect on Uicontextmenu objects	
Controlling Access to 0	Objects	
Handl eVi si bi l i ty	Whether handle is accessible from command line and GUIs	Value: on, call back, off Default: on
Hi tTest	This property has no effect on Uicontextmenu objects	

### **Example**

These statements define a context menu associated with a line. When the user extend-clicks anywhere on the line, the menu appears. Menu items enable the user to change the line style.

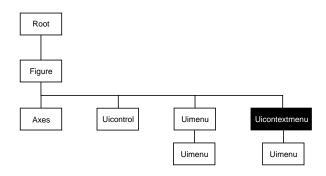
```
% Define the context menu
cmenu = uicontextmenu;
% Define the line and associate it with the context menu
hline = plot(1:10, 'UIContextMenu', cmenu);
% Define callbacks for context menu items
cb1 = ['set(hline, ''LineStyle'', ''--'')'];
cb2 = ['set(hline, ''LineStyle'', ''-'')'];
cb3 = ['set(hline, ''LineStyle'', ''-'')'];
% Define the context menu items
item1 = uimenu(cmenu, 'Label', 'dashed', 'Callback', cb1);
item2 = uimenu(cmenu, 'Label', 'dotted', 'Callback', cb2);
item3 = uimenu(cmenu, 'Label', 'solid', 'Callback', cb3);
```

When the user extend-clicks on the line, the context menu appears, as shown in this figure:



# uicontextmenu

### Object Hierarchy



See Also

ui control, ui menu

### Uicontextmenu Properties

**BusyAction** cancel | {queue}

Callback routine interruption. The BusyActi on property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If a callback routine is executing, subsequently invoked callback routines always attempt to interrupt it. If the Interrupti ble property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the Interrupti ble property is off, the BusyActi on property of the object whose callback is executing determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

**ButtonDownFcn** string

This property has no effect on Uicontextmenu objects.

Callback string

Control action. A routine that executes whenever you right-click on an object for which a context menu is defined. The routine executes immediately before the context menu is posted. Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

**Children** matrix

The Uimenus defined for the Uicontextmenu.

Clipping {on} | off

This property has no effect on Uicontextmenu objects.

**CreateFcn** string

Callback routine executed during object creation. This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates a Uicontextmenu object. You must define this property as a default value for Uicontextmenus. For example, this statement:

```
set(0, 'DefaultUicontextmenuCreateFcn',...
'set(gcf,''IntegerHandle'',''off'')')
```

defines a default value on the Root level that sets the Figure IntegerHandle property to off whenever you create a Uicontextmenu object. MATLAB executes this routine after setting all property values for the Uicontextmenu. Setting this property on an existing Uicontextmenu object has no effect.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which can be queried using gcbo.

### **Del eteFcn** string

Delete Uicontextmenu callback routine. A callback routine that executes when you delete the Uicontextmenu object (e.g., when you issue a delete command or clear the Figure containing the Uicontextmenu). MATLAB executes the routine before destroying the object's properties so these values are available to the callback routine.

The handle of the object whose DeleteFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

```
HandleVisibility {on} | callback | off
```

Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs. This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of children. Handle Vi si bility is useful for preventing command-line users from accidentally drawing into or deleting a Figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when HandleVi si bility is on.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to call back causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from within functions invoked from the command line. This provides a means to protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to off makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invokes a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaluating a user-typed string), and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it cannot be returned by functions that obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or querying handle properties. This includes get, findobj, gca, gcf, gco, newplot, cla, clf, and close.

When a handle's visibility is restricted using callback or off, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's Children property, Figures do not appear in the Root's CurrentFigure property, objects do not appear in the Root's CallbackObject property or in the Figure's CurrentObject property, and Axes do not appear in their parent's CurrentAxes property.

You can set the Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property to on to make all handles visible, regardless of their Handl eVi si bility settings (this does not affect the values of the Handl eVi si bility properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

**HitTest** {on} | off

This property has no effect on Uicontextmenu objects.

Interruptible {on} | off

Callback routine interruption mode. The Interruptible property controls whether a Uicontextmenu callback routine can be interrupted by subsequently invoked callback routines. By default (off), a callback routine executes to completion before another can begin.

Only callback routines defined for the ButtonDownFcn and Callback properties are affected by the Interruptible property. MATLAB checks for events that can interrupt a callback routine only when it encounters a drawnow, figure, getframe, or pause command in the routine.

Parent handle

*Uicontextmenu's parent.* The handle of the Uicontextmenu's parent object. The parent of a Uicontextmenu object is the Figure in which it appears. You can move a Uicontextmenu object to another Figure by setting this property to the handle of the new parent.

**Selected** on | {off}

This property has no effect on Uicontextmenu objects.

SelectionHighlight {on} | off

This property has no effect on Uicontextmenu objects.

Tag string

User-specified object label. The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines. You can define Tag as any string.

Type string

Class of graphics object. For Uicontextmenu objects, Type is always the string 'ui contextmenu'.

UI ContextMenu handle

This property has no effect on Uicontextmenus.

**UserData** matrix

*User-specified data*. Any data you want to associate with the Uicontextmenu object. MATLAB does not use this data, but you can access it using set and get.

Visible {on} | off

*Uicontextmenu visibility.* The Vi si bl e property determines or indicates whether the context menu is posted. The property is normally controlled automatically, returning on when the menu is posted as a result of a right-click and off after a menu item has been selected and the context menu is withdrawn. You can use the property to force the context menu to be posted without a menu click or to be withdrawn before an item is selected.

#### **Purpose**

Create user interface control object

### **Syntax**

```
handle = uicontrol(parent)
handle = uicontrol(..., 'PropertyName', PropertyValue,...)
```

### Description

ui control creates Uicontrol graphics objects (user interface controls). You implement graphical user interfaces using Uicontrols. When selected, most Uicontrol objects perform a predefined action. MATLAB supports numerous styles of Uicontrols, each suited for a different purpose:

- · Check boxes
- · Editable text
- Frames
- · List boxes
- · Pop-up menus
- · Push buttons
- · Radio buttons
- Sliders
- · Static text
- Toggle buttons

*Check boxes* generate an action when pressed. These devices are useful when providing the user with a number of independent choices. To activate a check box, click the mouse button on the object. The state of the device is indicated on the display.

Editable text boxes are fields that enable users to enter or modify text values. Use editable text when you want text as input. To execute the callback routine for an editable text object, type in the desired text, then press Ctl-Return (for multiline), Return (for single line) or move the focus off the object.

On Microsoft Windows and Macintosh systems, if an editable text box has focus, clicking on the menu bar does not cause the editable text callback routine to execute. However, it does cause execution on UNIX systems. Therefore, after clicking on the menu bar, the statement,

```
get(edit_handle, 'String')
```

does not return the current contents of the edit box on Microsoft Windows and Macintosh systems because MATLAB must execute the callback routine to update the String property (even though the text string has changed on the screen). This behavior is consistent with the respective platform conventions.

Frames are boxes that visually enclose regions of a figure window. Frames can make a user interface easier to understand by visually grouping related controls. Frames have no callback routines associated with them. Only Uicontrols can appear within frames.

Frames are opaque, not transparent, so the order you define Uicontrols is important in determining whether Uicontrols within a frame are covered by the frame or are visible. *Stacking order* determines the order objects are drawn: objects defined first are drawn first; objects defined later are drawn over existing objects. If you use frames to enclose objects, you must define the frames before you define the objects.

List boxes display a list of items and enable users to select one or more items. The Mi n and Max properties control the selection mode. The Val ue property indicates selected entries and contains the indices into the list of strings; a vector value indicates multiple selections. MATLAB evaluates the list box's callback routine after any mouse button up event that changes the Val ue property. Therefore, you may need to add a "Done" button to delay action caused by multiple clicks on list items. List boxes differentiate between single and double clicks and set the Figure Sel ecti onType property to normal or open accordingly before evaluating the list box's Call back property.

*Pop-up menus* open when pressed to display a list of choices. When not activated, they display a single button with text indicating the current setting. Pop-up menus are useful when you want to provide users with a number of mutually exclusive choices, but do not want to take up the amount of space that a series of radio buttons requires. You must specify a value for the String property.

Push buttons generate an action with each press, but do not remain in a pressed state. To activate a push button, click the mouse button on the object. Push buttons are useful when the action you want to perform is not related to any other action executable by the user interface (for example, an "OK" button).

Radio buttons are similar to check boxes, but are intended to be mutually exclusive within a group of related radio buttons (i.e., only one is in a pressed

state at any given time). To activate a radio button, click the mouse button on the object. The state of the device is indicated on the display. Note that your code can implement the mutually exclusive behavior of radio buttons.

Sliders accept numeric input within a specific range by enabling the user to move a sliding bar. Users move the bar by pressing the mouse button and dragging the pointer over the bar, or by clicking in the trough or on an arrow. The location of the bar indicates a numeric value, which is selected by releasing the mouse button. You can set the minimum, maximum, and current values of the slider.

Static text boxes display lines of text. Static text is typically used to label other controls, provide directions to the user, or indicate values associated with a slider. Users cannot change static text interactively and there is no way to invoke the callback routine associated with it.

*Toggle buttons* are controls that execute callbacks when clicked on and indicate their state, either on or off. Toggle buttons are useful for building toolbars. More information about toggle buttons.

#### Remarks

The ui control function accepts property name/property value pairs, structures, and cell arrays as input arguments and optionally returns the handle of the created object. You can also set and query property values after creating the object using the set and get functions.

Uicontrol objects are children of Figures and therefore do not require an Axes to exist when placed in a Figure window.

### **Properties**

This table lists all ui control properties, grouping them by function. Each property name acts as a link to a description of the property.

# uicontrol

Property Name	Property Description	Property Value
Controlling Style and Ap	ppearance	
BackgroundCol or	Object background color	Value: Col orSpec Default: [0.8 0.8 0.8]
CData	Truecolor image displayed on the control	Value: matrix
Cl i ppi ng	This property has no effect on Uicontrol objects	
ForegroundCol or	Color of text	Value: Col orSpec Default: [0 0 0]
Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght	Object highlighted when selected	Value: on, off Default: on
String	Uicontrol label	Value: string
Vi si bl e	Uicontrol visibility	Value: on, off Default: on
General Information Ab	out the Object	
Children	Uicontrol objects have no children	
Enabl e	Enable or disable the Uicontrol	Value: on, i nacti ve, off Default: on
Parent	Uicontrol object's parent	Value: scalar Figure handle
Selected	Whether object is selected	Value: on, off Default: off
SliderStep	Slider step size	Value: two-element vector Default: [0. 01 0. 1]

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
Styl e	Type of Uicontrol object	Value: pushbutton, toggl ebutton, radi obutton, checkbox, edit, text, slider, frame, listbox, popupmenu Default: pushbutton
Tag	User-specified object identifier	Value: string
Tool ti pStri ng	Content of object's tooltip	Value: string
Туре	Class of graphics object	Value: string (read-only) Default: ui control
UserData	User-specified data	Value: matrix
Controlling the Object	Position	
Positi on	Size and location of Uicontrol object	Value: position rectangle Default: [20 20 60 20]
Units	Units to interpret position vector	Value: pi xel s, normal i zed i nches, centi meters, poi nts, characters Default: pi xel s
Controlling Fonts and	Labels	
FontAngl e	Character slant	Value: normal, italic, oblique Default: normal
FontName	Font family	Value: string Default: system dependent
FontSi ze	Font size	Value: size in FontUni ts Default: system dependent

# uicontrol

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
FontUnits	Font size units	Value: points, normalized, inches, centimeters, pixels Default: points
FontWei ght	Weight of text characters	Value: light, normal, demi, bold Default: normal
Hori zontal Al i gnment	Alignment of label string	Value: left, center, right Default: depends on Uicontrol object
String	Uicontrol object label	Value: string
Controlling Callback Rou	tine Execution	
BusyAction	Callback routine interruption	Value: cancel, queue Default: queue
ButtonDownFcn	Button press callback routine	Value: string
Cal l back	Control action	Value: string
CreateFcn	Callback routine executed during object creation	Value: string
Del eteFcn	Callback routine executed during object deletion	Value: string
Interrupti bl e	Callback routine interruption mode	Value: on, off Default: on
UI Context Menu	Uicontextmenu object associated with the Uicontrol	Value: handle
Information About the Cu	urrent State	
ListboxTop	Index of top-most string displayed in list box	Value: scalar Default: [1]

Property Name	<b>Property Description</b>	Property Value
Max	Maximum value (depends on Uicontrol object)	Value: scalar Default: object dependent
Mi n	Minimum value (depends on Uicontrol object)	Value: scalar Default: object dependent
Val ue	Current value of Uicontrol object	Value: scalar or vector Default: object dependent
Controlling Access to O	bjects	
Handl eVi si bi l i ty	Whether handle is accessible from command line and GUIs	Value: on, callback, off Default: on
Hi tTest	Whether selectable by mouse click	Value: on, off Default: on

### **Examples**

The following statement creates a push button that clears the current axes when pressed:

You can create a Uicontrol object that changes Figure colormaps by specifying a pop-up menu and supplying an M-file name as the object's Callback:

```
hpop = uicontrol('Style', 'popup',...
'String', 'hsv|hot|cool|gray',...
'Position', [20 320 100 50],...
'Callback', 'setmap');
```

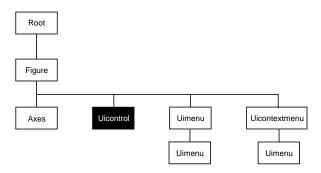
The above call to ui control defines four individual choices in the menu: hsv, hot, cool, and gray. You specify these choices with the String property, separating the choices with the "|" character.

The Callback, in this case setmap, is the name of an M-file that defines a more complicated set of instructions than a single MATLAB command. setmap contains these statements:

```
val = get(hpop, 'Value');
if val == 1
    colormap(hsv)
elseif val == 2
    colormap(hot)
elseif val == 3
    colormap(cool)
elseif val == 4
    colormap(gray)
end
```

The Value property contains a number that indicates the selected choice. The choices are numbered sequentially from one to four. The setmap M-file can get and then test the contents of the Value property to determine what action to take.

### Object Hierarchy



See Also

textwrap, ui menu

You can set default Uicontrol properties on the Figure and Root levels:

```
set(0, 'DefaultUi control Property', PropertyValue...) set(gcf, 'DefaultUi control Property', PropertyValue...)
```

where *Property* is the name of the Uicontrol property whose default value you want to set and PropertyVal ue is the value you are specifying. Use set and get to access Uicontrol properties.

Curly braces { } enclose the default value.

### **BackgroundColor** ColorSpec

Object background color. The color used to fill the rectangle defined by the Uicontrol. Specify a color using a three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB's predefined names. The default color is light gray. See Col or Spec for more information on specifying color.

On Microsoft Windows systems, you cannot specify the background color of push buttons because of Windows limitations.

```
BusyAction cancel | {queue}
```

Callback routine interruption. The BusyActi on property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If a callback routine is executing, subsequently invoked callback routines always attempt to interrupt it. If the Interrupti bl e property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the Interrupti bl e property is off, the BusyActi on property of the object whose callback is executing determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

#### **ButtonDownFcn** string

Button press callback routine. A callback routine that executes whenever you press a mouse button while the pointer is in a five-pixel wide border around the Uicontrol. When the Uicontrol's Enable property is set to i nactive or off, the ButtonDownFcn executes when you click the mouse in the five-pixel border or

on the control itself. This is useful for implementing actions to interactively modify control object properties, such as size and position, when they are clicked on (using select moveresize, for example).

Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

The Callback property defines the callback routine that executes when you activate the enabled Uicontrol (e.g., click on a push button).

### Callback string

Control action. A routine that executes whenever you activate the Uicontrol object (e.g., when you click on a push button or move a slider). Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace. Note that callback routines defined for frames and static text do not execute because no action is associated with these objects.

#### **CData** matrix

Truecolor image displayed on control. A three-dimensional matrix of RGB values that defines a truecolor image displayed on either a push button or toggle button. Each value must be between 0.0 and 1.0. More information about this property.

#### **Children** matrix

The empty matrix; Uicontrol objects have no children.

### Clipping {on} | off

This property has no effect on Uicontrols.

#### **CreateFcn** string

Callback routine executed during object creation. This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates a Uicontrol object. You must define this property as a default value for Uicontrols. For example, this statement:

```
set(0, 'DefaultUi controlCreateFcn',...
'set(gcf,''IntegerHandle'',''off'')')
```

defines a default value on the Root level that sets the Figure IntegerHandle property to off whenever you create a Uicontrol object. MATLAB executes this

routine after setting all property values for the Uicontrol. Setting this property on an existing Uicontrol object has no effect.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which can be queried using gcbo.

### **Del eteFcn** string

Delete Uicontrol callback routine. A callback routine that executes when you delete the Uicontrol object (e.g., when you issue a del ete command or clear the Figure containing the Uicontrol). MATLAB executes the routine before destroying the object's properties so these values are available to the callback routine.

The handle of the object whose DeleteFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which you can query using gcbo.

*Enable or disable the Uicontrol.* This property controls how Uicontrols respond to mouse button clicks.

- on The Uicontrol is operational. When you activate the Uicontrol (generally
  by clicking on it) MATLAB executes the callback routine defined by the
  Callback property. When you click the mouse within a 5-pixel border outside
  the Uicontrol, MATLAB executes the callback routine defined by the
  ButtonDownFcn.
- i nacti ve The Uicontrol is not operational, but it is not dimmed (i.e., it
  looks the same as when Enabl e is on). MATLAB executes the ButtonDownFcn
  if you click the mouse on or within a 5-pixel border around the Uicontrol, but
  does not execute the Call back routine.
- off The Uicontrol does not respond visually to mouse actions, does not
  execute its Callback routine, and its label (string property) is grayed out.
  MATLAB executes the ButtonDownFcn if you click the mouse on or within a
  5-pixel border around the Uicontrol.

Setting this property to i nactive or off enables you to implement object "dragging" via the ButtonDownFcn callback routine.

#### **Extent**

position rectangle (read only)

Size of Uicontrol character string. A four-element vector that defines the size and position of the character string used to label the Uicontrol. It has the form:

```
[0, 0, wi dth, hei ght]
```

The first two elements are always zero. width and height are the dimensions of the rectangle. All measurements are in units specified by the Units property.

Since the Extent property is defined in the same units as the Uicontrol itself, you can use this property to determine proper sizing for the Uicontrol with regard to its label. Do this by

- Defining the String property and selecting the font using the relevant properties.
- Getting the value of the Extent property.
- Defining the width and height of the Position property to be somewhat larger than the width and height of the Extent.

For multiline strings, the Extent rectangle encompasses all the lines of text. For single line strings, the Extent is returned as a single line, even if the string wraps when displayed on the control.

#### FontAngl e

{normal} | italic | oblique

Character slant. MATLAB uses this property to select a font from those available on your particular system. Setting this property to i tal i c or obl i que selects a slanted version of the font, when it is available on your system.

#### **FontName**

string

Font family. The name of the font in which to display the String. To display and print properly, this must be a font that your system supports. The default font is system dependent.

#### FontSi ze

size in FontUnits

Font size. A number specifying the size of the font in which to display the String, in units determined by the Font Units property. The default point size is system dependent.

FontUnits {points} | normalized | inches | centimeters | pixels

Font size units. MATLAB uses this property to determine the units used by the FontSi ze property. Normal i zed units interpret FontSi ze as a fraction of the height of the Uicontrol. When you resize the Uicontrol, MATLAB modifies the screen FontSi ze accordingly. pi xel s, i nches, centi meters, and points are absolute units (1 point =  $\frac{1}{72}$  inch).

FontWeight | light | {normal} | demi | bold

Weight of Text characters. MATLAB uses this property to select a font from those available on your particular system. Setting this property to bold causes MATLAB to use a bold version of the font, when it is available on your system.

ForegroundCol or Col orSpec

Color of text. This property determines the color of the text defined for the String property (the Uicontrol label). Specify a color using a three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB 's predefined names. The default text color is black. See ColorSpec for more information on specifying color.

HandleVisibility {on} | callback | off

Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs. This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of children. Handl eVi si bility is useful for preventing command-line users from accidentally drawing into or deleting a Figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when HandleVi si bility is on.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to call back causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from within functions invoked from the command line. This provides a means to protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to off makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invokes a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaluating a user-typed string), and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it cannot be returned by functions that obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or

querying handle properties. This includes get, findobj, gca, gcf, gco, newpl ot, cla, clf, and close.

When a handle's visibility is restricted using call back or off, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's Children property, Figures do not appear in the Root's CurrentFigure property, objects do not appear in the Root's CallbackObject property or in the Figure's CurrentObject property, and Axes do not appear in their parent's CurrentAxes property.

You can set the Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property to on to make all handles visible, regardless of their Handl eVi si bi lity settings (this does not affect the values of the Handl eVi si bi lity properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

**HitTest** {on} | off

Selectable by mouse click. This property has no effect on Uicontrol objects.

Horizontal Alignment left | {center} | right

Horizontal alignment of label string. This property determines the justification of the text defined for the String property (the Uicontrol label):

- left Text is left justified with respect to the Uicontrol.
- center Text is centered with respect to the Uicontrol.
- ri ght Text is right justified with respect to the Uicontrol.

On Microsoft Windows and Macintosh systems, this property affects only edit and text Uicontrols.

Interruptible {on} | off

Callback routine interruption mode. The Interruptible property controls whether a Uicontrol callback routine can be interrupted by subsequently invoked callback routines. By default (off), a callback routine executes to completion before another can begin.

Only callback routines defined for the ButtonDownFcn and Callback properties are affected by the Interruptible property. MATLAB checks for events that can interrupt a callback routine only when it encounters a drawnow, figure, getframe, or pause command in the routine.

### Li stboxTop scalar

Index of top-most string displayed in list box. This property applies only to the listbox style of Uicontrol. It specifies which string appears in the top-most position in a list box that is not large enough to display all list entries. ListboxTop is an index into the array of strings defined by the String property and must have a value between 1 and the number of strings. Noninteger values are fixed to the next lowest integer.

#### Max scalar

*Maximum value*. This property specifies the largest value allowed for the Value property. Different styles of Uicontrols interpret Max differently:

- Check boxes Max is the setting of the Value property while the Uicontrol is in the on position.
- Editable text If Max Mi n > 1, then editable text boxes accept multiline input. If Max Mi n <= 1, then editable text boxes accept only single line input.</li>
- List boxes If Max Min > 1, then list boxes allow multiple item selection. If Max Min <= 1, then list boxes do not allow multiple item selection.
- Radio buttons Max is the setting of the Value property while the Uicontrol is in the on position.
- Sliders Max is the largest value you can select and must be greater than the Min property. The default maximum is 1.
- Toggle buttons Max is the value of the Value property when the toggle button is selected. The default is 1.
- Frames, pop-up menus, and static text do not use the Max property.

#### Min scalar

*Minimum value*. This property specifies the smallest value allowed for the Value property. Different styles of Uicontrols interpret Min differently:

- Check boxes Mi n is the setting of the Value property while the Uicontrol is in the off position.
- Editable text If  $Max Mi \, n > 1$ , then editable text boxes accept multiline input. If  $Max Mi \, n <= 1$ , then editable text boxes accept only single line input.
- List boxes If Max Min > 1, then list boxes allow multiple item selection. If Max Min <= 1, then list boxes allow only single item selection.

# uicontrol Properties

- Radio buttons Mi n is the setting of the Value property while the Uicontrol is in the off position.
- Sliders Mi n is the smallest value you can select and must be less than Max. The default minimum is 0.
- Toggle buttons Mi n is the value of the Value property when the toggle button is not selected. The default is 0.

#### Parent handle

*Uicontrol's parent.* The handle of the Uicontrol's parent object. The parent of a Uicontrol object is the Figure in which it appears. You can move a Uicontrol object to another Figure by setting this property to the handle of the new parent.

### **Position** position rectangle

*Size and location of Uicontrol.* The rectangle defined by this property specifies the size and location of the control within the Figure window. Specify Posi ti on as

```
[left, bottom, width, height]
```

left and bottom are the distance from the lower-left corner of the Figure window to the lower-left corner of the Uicontrol object. width and height are the dimensions of the Uicontrol rectangle. All measurements are in units specified by the Units property.

On Microsoft Windows systems, the height of pop-up menus is automatically determined by the size of the font. The value you specify for the height of the Posti on property has no effect.

Is object selected. When this property is on, MATLAB displays selection handles if the SelectionHighlight property is also on. You can, for example, define the ButtonDownFcn to set this property, allowing users to select the object with the mouse.

### SelectionHighlight {on} | off

Object highlight when selected. When the Selected property is on, MATLAB indicates the selected state by drawing four edge handles and four corner handles. When SelectionHighlight is off, MATLAB does not draw the handles.

```
SliderStep [min_step max_step]
```

Slider step size. This property controls the amount the slider Val ue changes when you click the mouse on the arrow button ( $\min n_step$ ) or on the slider trough ( $\max_step$ ). Specify Sl i derStep as a two-element vector; each value must be in the range [0, 1]. The actual step size is a function of the specified Sl i derStep and the total slider range ( $\max - \min$ ). The default, [0. 01 0. 10], provides a 1 percent change for clicks on the arrow button and a 10 percent change for clicks in the trough.

For example, if you create the following slider,

```
ui control ('Style', 'slider', 'Min', 1, 'Max', 7, . . . 
'SliderStep', [0.1 0.6])
```

clicking on the arrow button moves the indicator by,

```
0. 1*(7-1)
ans =
0. 6000
```

and clicking in the trough moves the indicator by,

```
0. 6*(7-1)
ans =
3. 6000
```

Note that if the specified step size moves the slider to a value outside the range, the indicator moves only to the Max or Mi n value.

See also the Max, Mi n, and Val ue properties.

# **String** string

*Uicontrol label.* A string specifying the text displayed on check boxes, editable text, list boxes, pop-up menus, push buttons, radio buttons, static text, and toggle buttons.

For multiple items on a pop-up menu or a list box, items can be specified as a cell array of strings, a padded string matrix, or within a string vector separated by vertical slash ( $^{\circ}$  | $^{\circ}$ ) characters.

For multiple line editable text or static text controls, line breaks occur between each row of the string matrix, each cell of a cell array of strings, and after any \n characters embedded in the string. Vertical slash (' | ') characters are not

# uicontrol Properties

interpreted as linebreaks, and instead show up in the text displayed in the uicontrol.

For the remaining Uicontrol objects, which display only one line of text, only the first string of a cell array of strings or of a padded string matrix is displayed; the rest are ignored. Vertical slash (' | ') characters are not interpreted as linebreaks and instead show up in the text displayed in the Uicontrol.

For editable text, this property is set to the string typed in by the user.

```
Style { pushbutton} | togglebutton | radiobutton | checkbox | edit | text | slider | frame | listbox | popupmenu
```

Style of Uicontrol object to create. The Style property specifies the kind of Uicontrol to create. See the "Description" section for information on each type.

```
Tag string
```

*User-specified object label.* The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines. You can define Tag as any string.

# Tool tipString string

Content of tooltip for object. The Tool tipString property specifies the text of the tooltip associated with the Uicontrol. When the user moves the mouse pointer over the control and leaves it there, the tooltip is displayed. More information about this property.

# **Type** string (read only)

Class of graphics object. For Uicontrol objects, Type is always the string 'ui control'.

#### **UI ContextMenu** handle

Associate a context menu with Uicontrol. Assign this property the handle of a Uicontextmenu object. MATLAB displays the context menu whenever you right-click over the Uicontrol (Ctrl-click on Macintosh systems). Use the ui contextmenu function to create the context menu. More information about this property.

Units {pixels} | normalized | inches | centimeters | points | characters

Units of measurement. The units MATLAB uses to interpret the Extent and Positi on properties. All units are measured from the lower-left corner of the Figure window. Normal i zed units map the lower-left corner of the Figure window to (0,0) and the upper-right corner to (1.0,1.0). pixels, inches, centimeters, and points are absolute units (1 point = 1/72 inch). Character units are characters using the default system font; the width of one character is the width of the letter x, the height of one character is the distance between the baselines of two lines of text. More information about character units.

If you change the value of Units, it is good practice to return it to its default value after completing your computation so as not to affect other functions that assume Units is set to the default value.

**UserData** matrix

*User-specified data*. Any data you want to associate with the Uicontrol object. MATLAB does not use this data, but you can access it using set and get.

Value scalar or vector

*Current value of Uicontrol.* The Uicontrol style determines the possible values this property can have:

- Check boxes set Value to Max when they are on (when the indicator is filled) and Min when off (not filled).
- List boxes set Value to a vector of indices corresponding to the selected list entries, where 1 corresponds to the first item in the list.
- Pop-up menus set Val ue to the index of the item selected, where 1
  corresponds to the first item on the menu. The "Examples" section shows
  how to use the Val ue property to determine which item has been selected.
- Radio buttons set Val ue to Max when they are on (when the indicator is filled) and Mi n when off (not filled).
- Sliders set Value to the number indicated by the slider bar, which is within the range established by Min and Max.
- Toggle buttons set Val ue to Max when they are down (selected) and Mi n when up (not selected).
- Editable text, frames, push buttons, and static text do not set this property.

# uicontrol Properties

Set the Value property either interactively with the mouse or through a call to the set function. The display reflects changes made to Value.

Visible {on} | off

*Uicontrol visibility.* By default, all Uicontrols are visible. When set to off, the Uicontrol is not visible, but still exists and you can query and set its properties.

### **Purpose** Interactively retrieve a filename

#### **Syntax**

```
uigetfile
uigetfile('FilterSpec')
uigetfile('FilterSpec', 'DialogTitle')
uigetfile('FilterSpec', 'DialogTitle', x, y)
[fname, pname] = uigetfile(...)
```

#### **Description**

ui getfile displays a dialog box used to retrieve a file. The dialog box lists the files and directories in the current directory.

ui getfile('FilterSpec') displays a dialog box that lists files in the current directory. FilterSpec determines the initial display of files and can be a full filename or include the \* wildcard. For example, '\*. m' (the default) causes the dialog box list to show only MATLAB M-files. The Macintosh ignores this argument.

ui getfile('FilterSpec', 'Di al ogTitle') displays a dialog box that has the title Di al ogTitle. On the Macintosh, this argument specifies text that appears above the current folder name.

ui getfile('FilterSpec', 'Di al ogTitle', x, y) positions the dialog box at position [x,y], where x and y are the distance in pixel units from the left and top edges of the screen. Note that some platforms may not support dialog box placement. On the Macintosh, the dialog box cannot overlap the menu bar.

[fname, pname] = ui getfile(...) returns the name and path of the file selected in the dialog box. After you press the **Done** button, fname contains the name of the file selected and pname contains the name of the path selected. If you press the **Cancel** button or if an error occurs, fname and pname are set to 0.

#### Remarks

If you select a file that does not exist, an error dialog appears. You can then enter another filename, or press the **Cancel** button.

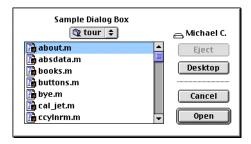
#### **Examples**

This statement displays a dialog box that enables you to retrieve a file. The statement lists all MATLAB M-files within a selected directory. The figure

# uigetfile

shows the dialog box on a Macintosh. The name and path of the selected file are returned in fname and pname.

[fname, pname] = uigetfile('\*.m', 'Sample Dialog Box')



The exact appearance of the dialog box depends on your windowing system.

# See Also

ui putfile

#### **Purpose**

Create menus on Figure windows

#### **Syntax**

```
ui menu('PropertyName', PropertyVal ue, ...)
ui menu(parent, 'PropertyName', PropertyVal ue, ...)
handle = ui menu('PropertyName', PropertyVal ue, ...)
handle = ui menu(parent, 'PropertyName', PropertyVal ue, ...)
```

### Description

ui menu creates a hierarchy of menus and submenus that are displayed in the Figure window's menu bar. You can also use ui menu to create menu items for context menus. More information about context menus.

handle = ui menu('PropertyName', PropertyValue,...) creates a menu in the current Figure's menu bar using the values of the specified properties and assigns the menu handle to handle.

handle = ui menu(parent, 'PropertyName', PropertyValue,...) creates a submenu of a parent menu or a menu item on a context menu specified by parent and assigns the menu handle to handle. If parent refers to a Figure instead of another Uimenu object or a Uicontextmenu, MATLAB creates a new menu on the referenced Figure's menu bar.

#### Remarks

MATLAB adds the new menu to the existing menu bar. Each menu choice can itself be a menu that displays its submenu when selected.

ui menu accepts property name/property value pairs, as well as structures and cell arrays of properties as input arguments. The Uimenu Callback property defines the action taken when you activate the menu item. ui menu optionally returns the handle to the created Uimenu object.

Uimenus only appear in Figures whose Wi ndowStyl e is normal. If a Figure containing Uimenu children is changed to Wi ndowStyl e modal, the Uimenu children still exist and are contained in the Children list of the Figure, but are not displayed until the Wi ndowStyl e is changed to normal.

The value of the Figure MenuBar property affects the location of the Uimenu on the Figure menu bar. When MenuBar is fi gure, a set of built-in menus precedes the Uimenus on the menu bar (MATLAB controls the built-in menus and their handles are not available to the user). When MenuBar is none, Uimenus are the only items on the menu bar (that is, the built-in menus do not appear).

# uimenu

You can set and query property values after creating the menu using  $\operatorname{set}$  and  $\operatorname{get}$ .

# **Properties**

This table lists all ui menu properties, grouping them by function. Each property name acts as a link to a description of the property.

<b>Property Name</b>	Property Description	<b>Property Value</b>
Controlling Style and Ap	pearance	
Checked	Menu check indicator	Value: on, off Default: off
Cl i ppi ng	This property has no effect on Uimenu objects	
ForegroundCol or	Color of text	Value: Col orSpec Default: [0 0 0]
Label	Menu label	Value: string
Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght	Object highlighted when selected	Value: on, off Default: on
Separator	Separator line mode	Value: on, off Default: off
Vi si bl e	Uimenu visibility	Value: on, off Default: on
General Information Abo	out the Object	
Accel erator	Keyboard equivalent	Value: character
Chi l dren	Handles of submenus	Value: vector of handles
Enabl e	Enable or disable the Uimenu	Value: on, off Default: on
Parent	Uimenu object's parent	Value: handle
Selected	This property has no effect on Uimenu objects	

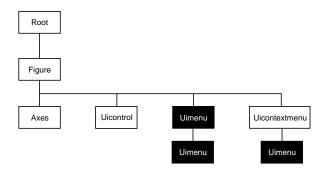
<b>Property Name</b>	<b>Property Description</b>	<b>Property Value</b>
Tag	User-specified object identifier	Value: string
Туре	Class of graphics object	Value: string (read-only) Default: ui menu
UserData	User-specified data	Value: matrix
Controlling the Object	Position	
Position	Relative Uimenu position	Value: scalar Default: [1]
Controlling Callback R	outine Execution	
BusyActi on	Callback routine interruption	Value: cancel, queue Default: queue
ButtonDownFcn	Button press callback routine	Value: string
Cal l back	Control action	Value: string
CreateFcn	Callback routine executed during object creation	Value: string
DeleteFcn	Callback routine executed during object deletion	Value: string
Interrupti bl e	Callback routine interruption mode	Value: on, off Default: on
UI ContextMenu	This property has no effect on Uimenu objects	
Controlling Access to C	Objects	
Handl eVi si bi l i ty	Whether handle is accessible from command line and GUIs	Value: on, call back, off Default: on
Hi tTest	Whether selectable by mouse click	Value: on, off Default: on

# **Examples**

This example creates a menu labeled **Workspace** whose choices allow users to create a new Figure window, save workspace variables, and exit out of MATLAB. In addition, it defines an accelerator key for the Quit option (which would not work on a Macintosh because **Command**-Q is reserved).

```
f = uimenu('Label','Workspace');
    uimenu(f,'Label','New Figure','Callback','figure');
    uimenu(f,'Label','Save','Callback','save');
    uimenu(f,'Label','Quit','Callback','exit',...
    'Separator','on','Accelerator','Q');
```

# Object Hierarchy



#### See Also

ui control, ui contextmenu, gcbo, set, get, fi gure

# Uimenu Properties

This section lists property names along with the type of values each accepts. Curly braces { } enclose default values.

You can set default Uimenu properties on the Figure and Root levels:

```
set(0, 'DefaultUi menuPropertyName', PropertyValue...)
set(gcf, 'DefaultUi menuPropertyName', PropertyValue...)
set(menu_handle, 'DefaultUi menuProperty', PropertyValue...)
```

Where *PropertyName* is the name of the Uimenu property and PropertyValue is the value you are specifying. Use set and get to access Uimenu properties.

```
Accelerator character
```

Keyboard equivalent. A character specifying the keyboard equivalent for the menu item. This allows users to select a particular menu choice by pressing the specified character in conjunction with another key, instead of selecting the menu item with the mouse. The key sequence is platform specific:

- For Microsoft Windows systems, the sequence is **Ctrl**-Accel erator. These keys are reserved for default menu items: c, v, and x.
- For UNIX systems, the sequence is **Ctrl**-Accel erator. These keys are reserved for default menu items: 0, p, s, and w.
- For Macintosh systems, the sequence is **Command**-Accel erator. These keys are reserved for default menu items: a, c, n, o, p, q, s, v, w, x, z, and the number keys.

You can define an accelerator only for menu items that do not have children menus. Accelerators work only for menu items that directly execute a callback routine, not items that bring up other menus.

Note that the menu item does not have to be displayed (e.g., a submenu) for the accelerator key to work. However, the window focus must be in the Figure when the key sequence is entered.

```
BusyAction cancel | {queue}
```

Callback routine interruption. The BusyActi on property enables you to control how MATLAB handles events that potentially interrupt executing callback routines. If there is a callback routine executing, subsequently invoked callback routes always attempt to interrupt it. If the Interrupti bl e property of the object whose callback is executing is set to on (the default), then interruption occurs at the next point where the event queue is processed. If the

# uimenu Properties

Interruptible property is off, the BusyAction property (of the object owning the executing callback) determines how MATLAB handles the event. The choices are:

- cancel discard the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine.
- queue queue the event that attempted to execute a second callback routine until the current callback finishes.

**ButtonDownFcn** string

The button down function has no effect on Uimenu objects.

Callback string

*Menu action.* A callback routine that executes whenever you select the menu. Define this routine as a string that is a valid MATLAB expression or the name of an M-file. The expression executes in the MATLAB workspace.

A menu with children (submenus) executes its callback routine before displaying the submenus. A menu without children executes its callback routine when you *release* the mouse button (i.e., on the button up event).

**Checked** on  $| \{off\}$ 

Menu check indicator. Setting this property to on places a check mark next to the corresponding menu item. Setting it to off removes the check mark. You can use this feature to create menus that indicate the state of a particular option. Note that there is no formal mechanism for indicating that an unchecked menu item will become checked when selected. Also, this property does not check top level menus or submenus, although you can change the value of the property for these menus.

**Children** vector of handles

Handles of submenus. A vector containing the handles of all children of the Uimenu object. The children objects of Uimenus are other Uimenus, which function as submenus. You can use this property to re-order the menus.

Clipping {on} | off

Cl i ppi ng has no effect on Uimenu objects.

#### CreateFcn string

Callback routine executed during object creation. This property defines a callback routine that executes when MATLAB creates a Uimenu object. You must define this property as a default value for Uimenus. For example, the statement,

```
set(0, 'DefaultUimenuCreateFcn', 'set(gcf, ''IntegerHandle'', ''off'''))
```

defines a default value on the Root level that sets the Figure IntegerHandle property to off whenever you create a Uimenu object. Setting this property on an existing Uimenu object has no effect. MATLAB executes this routine after setting all property values for the Uimenu.

The handle of the object whose CreateFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which can be queried using gcbo.

### Del eteFcn string

Delete Uimenu callback routine. A callback routine that executes when you delete the Uimenu object (e.g., when you issue a del et e command or cause the Figure containing the Uimenu to reset). MATLAB executes the routine before destroying the object's properties so these values are available to the callback routine.

The handle of the object whose Del eteFcn is being executed is accessible only through the Root CallbackObject property, which is more simply queried using gcbo.

*Enable or disable the Uimenu*. This property controls the selectability of a menu item. When not enabled (set to off), the menu Label appears dimmed, indicating the user cannot select it.

 $\textbf{ForegroundCol}\,\,\textbf{or}\qquad \text{Col}\,\,\text{orSpec}\,\,\,\textbf{X-Windows}\,\,\text{only}$ 

Color of menu label string. This property determines color of the text defined for the Label property. Specify a color using a three-element RGB vector or one of MATLAB's predefined names. The default text color is black. See Col or Spec for more information on specifying color.

Control access to object's handle by command-line users and GUIs. This property determines when an object's handle is visible in its parent's list of

# uimenu Properties

children. Handl eVi si bi l i ty is useful for preventing command-line users from accidentally drawing into or deleting a Figure that contains only user interface devices (such as a dialog box).

Handles are always visible when HandleVi si bility is on.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to call back causes handles to be visible from within callback routines or functions invoked by callback routines, but not from within functions invoked from the command line. This provide a means to protect GUIs from command-line users, while allowing callback routines to have complete access to object handles.

Setting Handl eVi si bility to off makes handles invisible at all times. This may be necessary when a callback routine invokes a function that might potentially damage the GUI (such as evaling a user-typed string), and so temporarily hides its own handles during the execution of that function.

When a handle is not visible in its parent's list of children, it cannot be returned by functions that obtain handles by searching the object hierarchy or querying handle properties. This includes get, findobj, gca, gcf, gco, newplot, cla, clf, and close.

When a handle's visibility is restricted using callback or off, the object's handle does not appear in its parent's Children property, Figures do not appear in the Root's CurrentFigure property, objects do not appear in the Root's CallbackObject property or in the Figure's CurrentObject property, and Axes do not appear in their parent's CurrentAxes property.

You can set the Root ShowHi ddenHandl es property to on to make all handles visible, regardless of their Handl eVi si bility settings (this does not affect the values of the Handl eVi si bility properties).

Handles that are hidden are still valid. If you know an object's handle, you can set and get its properties, and pass it to any function that operates on handles.

Interruptible {on} | off

Callback routine interruption mode. The Interruptible property controls whether a Uimenu callback routine can be interrupted by subsequently invoked callback routines. By default (off), a callback routine executes to completion before another can begin. Only the Callback Uimenu property is affected by the Interruptible property.

**Label** string

Menu label. A string specifying the text label on the menu item. You can specify a mnemonic using the "&" character. Whatever character follows the "&" in the string appears underlined and selects the menu item when you type that character while the menu is visible. The "&" character is not displayed. On Macintosh systems, MATLAB ignores (and does not print) the "&" character. To display the "&" character in a label, use two "&" characters in the string:

'0&pen selection' yields Open selection

'Save && Go' yields Save & Go

**Parent** handle

*Uimenu's parent*. The handle of the Uimenu's parent object. The parent of a Uimenu object is the Figure on whose menu bar it displays, or the Uimenu of which it is a submenu. You can move a Uimenu object to another Figure by setting this property to the handle of the new parent.

**Position** scalar

Relative menu position. The value of Position indicates placement on the menu bar or within a menu. Top-level menus are placed from left to right on the menu bar according to the value of their Position property, with 1 representing the left-most position. The individual items within a given menu are placed from top to bottom according to the value of their Position property, with 1 representing the top-most position.

**Selected** on  $| \{ off \}$ 

This property is not used for Uimenu objects.

**SelectionHighlight** on | off

This property is not used for Uimenu objects.

**Separator** on | {off}

Separator line mode. Setting this property to on draws a dividing line above the menu item.

Tag string

*User-specified object label.* The Tag property provides a means to identify graphics objects with a user-specified label. This is particularly useful when constructing interactive graphics programs that would otherwise need to

# uimenu Properties

define object handles as global variables or pass them as arguments between callback routines. You can define Tag as any string.

**Type** string (read only)

*Class of graphics object.* For Uimenu objects, Type is always the string 'ui menu'.

**UserData** matrix

*User-specified data*. Any matrix you want to associate with the Uimenu object. MATLAB does not use this data, but you can access it using the set and get commands.

Visible {on} | off

*Uimenu visibility.* By default, all Uimenus are visible. When set to off, the Uimenu is not visible, but still exists and you can query and set its properties.

#### **Purpose**

Interactively select a file for writing

# **Syntax**

```
ui putfile
ui putfile('InitFile')
ui putfile('InitFile', 'Di al ogTitle')
ui putfile('InitFile', 'Di al ogTitle', x, y)
[fname, pname] = ui putfile(...)
```

### Description

ui putfile displays a dialog box used to select a file for writing. The dialog box lists the files and directories in the current directory.

ui putfile('InitFile') displays a dialog box that contains a list of files in the current directory determined by InitFile. InitFile is a full filename or includes the \* wildcard. For example, specifying '\*. m' (the default) causes the dialog box list to show only MATLAB M-files. The Macintosh ignores the first argument.

ui put file ('Init File', 'Di al og Title') displays a dialog box that has the title Di al og Title. On the Macintosh, the second argument is the label for the filename prompt. See the example below.

ui put file('InitFile', 'Di al ogTitle', x, y) positions the dialog box at screen position [x,y], where x and y are the distance in pixel units from the left and top edges of the screen. Note that positioning may not work on all platforms. On the Macintosh, the dialog box cannot overlap the menu bar.

[fname, pname] = ui putfile(...) returns the name and path of the file selected in the dialog box. If you press the Cancel button or an error occurs, fname and pname are set to 0.

#### Remarks

If you select a file that already exists, a prompt asks whether you want to overwrite the file. If you choose to, the function successfully returns but does not delete the existing file (which is the responsibility of the calling routines). If you select Cancel in response to the prompt, the function returns control back to the dialog box so you can enter another filename.

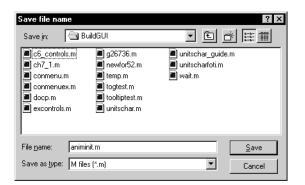
#### **Examples**

This statement displays a dialog box titled 'Save file name' (the exact appearance of the dialog box depends on your windowing system) with the

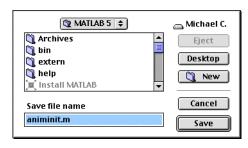
# uiputfile

filename ani mi ni  ${\tt t.\,m.}$  On the Macintosh, the second argument specifies the filename prompt.

[newfile, newpath] = uiputfile('animinit.m', 'Save file name');



Microsoft Windows



Macintosh

See Also

uigetfile

**Purpose** Control program execution

**Syntax** ui wai t (h)

ui wai t

uiresume(h)

**Description** The ui wai t and ui resume functions block and resume MATLAB program

execution.

ui wai t blocks execution until ui resume is called or the current Figure is

deleted. This syntax is the same as ui wai t (gcf).

ui wai t (h) blocks execution until ui resume is called or the Figure h is deleted.

ui resume(h) resumes the M-file execution that ui wai t suspended.

**Remarks** When creating a dialog, you should have a Uicontrol with a callback that calls

ui resume or a callback that destroys the dialog box. These are the only methods that resume program execution after the ui wai t function blocks execution.

ui wait is a convenient way to use the waitfor command. You typically use it in conjunction with a dialog box. It provides a way to block the execution of the M-file that created the dialog, until the user responds to the dialog box. When used in conjunction with a modal dialog, ui wait/uiresume can block the execution of the M-file and restrict user interaction to the dialog only.

**See Also** ui control, ui menu, wai tfor, fi gure, di al og

# uisetcolor

**Purpose** Set an object's Col or Spec from a dialog box interactively

**Syntax** c = ui setcol or(h\_or\_c, 'Di al ogTi tle');

**Description** ui set col or displays a dialog box for the user to fill in, then applies the selected

color to the appropriate property of the graphics object identified by the first

argument.

h\_or\_c can be either a handle to a graphics object or an RGB triple. If you specify a handle, it must specify a graphics object that have a Col or property. If you specify a color, it must be a valid RGB triple (e.g., [1 0 0] for red). The color specified is used to initialize the dialog box. If no initial RGB is specified,

the dialog box initializes the color to black.

Di al ogTi tle is a string that is used as the title of the dialog box.

c is the RGB value selected by the user. If the user presses **Cancel** from the dialog box, or if any error occurs, c is set to the input RGB triple, if provided;

otherwise, it is set to 0.

See Also Col or Spec

#### **Purpose**

Modify font characteristics for objects interactively

### **Syntax**

```
ui setfont
ui setfont(h)
ui setfont(S)
ui setfont(h, 'Di al ogTi tle')
ui setfont(S, 'Di al ogTi tle')
S = ui setfont(...)
```

### Description

ui set font enables you to change font properties (FontName, FontUnits, FontSize, FontWeight, and FontAngle) for a Text, Axes, or Uicontrol object. The function returns a structure consisting of font properties and values. You can specify an alternate title for the dialog box.

ui set font displays the dialog box and returns the selected font properties.

ui set f ont (h) displays a dialog box, initializing the font property values with the values of those properties for the object whose handle is h. Selected font property values are applied to the current object. If a second argument is supplied, it specifies a name for the dialog box (ignored on the Macintosh).

ui setfont (S) displays a dialog box, initializing the font property values with the values defined for the specified structure (S). S must define legal values for one or more of these properties: FontName, FontUnits, FontSize, FontWeight, and FontAngle and the field names must match the property names exactly. If other properties are defined, they are ignored. If a second argument is supplied, it specifies a name for the dialog box (ignored on the Macintosh).

ui setfont (' Di al ogTi tl e' ) displays a dialog box with the title Di al ogTi tl e and returns the values of the font properties selected in the dialog box. The Macintosh ignores this argument.

If a left-hand argument is specified, the properties FontName, FontUnits, FontSize, FontWeight, and FontAngle are returned as fields in a structure. If the user presses **Cancel** from the dialog box or if an error occurs, the output value is set to 0.

# **Example**

These statements create a Text object, then display a dialog box (labeled Update Font) that enables you to change the font characteristics:

```
h = text(.5,.5,'Figure Annotation');
uisetfont(h,'Update Font')
```

These statements create two Uicontrol objects, then set the font properties of one based on the values set for the other:

#### See Also

axes, text, ui control

Purpose Display waitbar

**Syntax** h = waitbar(x, 'title')

# **Description** A w

A waitbar shows what percentage of a calculation is complete, as the calculation proceeds.

h = waitbar(x, 'title') creates and displays a waitbar of fractional length x. The handle to the waitbar Figure is returned in h. x should be between 0 and 1. Each subsequent call to waitbar, waitbar(x), extends the length of the bar to the new position x.

# **Example**

wai tbar is typically used inside a for loop that performs a lengthy computation. For example,

```
h = waitbar(0, 'Please wait...');
for i=1:100, % computation here %
waitbar(i/100)
end
close(h)
```



# waitfor

**Purpose** Wait for condition

**Syntax** waitfor(h)

waitfor(h, 'PropertyName')

waitfor(h, 'PropertyName', PropertyValue)

**Description** The waitfor function blocks the caller's execution stream so that

command-line expressions, callbacks, and statements in the blocked M-file do

not execute until a specified condition is satisfied.

wai tfor (h) returns when the graphics object identified by h is deleted or when a Ctrl-C is typed in the Command Window. If h does not exist, wai tfor returns

immediately without processing any events.

waitfor(h, 'PropertyName'), in addition to the conditions in the previous syntax, returns when the value of 'PropertyName' for the graphics object h changes. If 'PropertyName' is not a valid property for the object, waitfor

returns immediately without processing any events.

waitfor(h, 'PropertyName', PropertyValue), in addition to the conditions in the previous syntax, waitfor returns when the value of 'PropertyName' for the graphics object h changes to PropertyValue. waitfor returns immediately without processing any events if 'PropertyName' is set to PropertyValue.

**Remarks** While wait for blocks an execution stream, other execution streams in the form

of callbacks may execute as a result of various events (e.g., pressing a mouse

button).

wai tfor can block nested execution streams. For example, a callback invoked

during a waitfor statement can itself invoke waitfor.

See Also ui resume, ui wai t

**Purpose** 

Wait for key or mouse button press

**Syntax** 

k = waitforbuttonpress

Description

k= waitforbuttonpress blocks the caller's execution stream until the function detects that the user has pressed a mouse button or a key while the Figure window is active. The function returns

- 0 if it detects a mouse button press
- 1 if it detects a key press

Additional information about the event that causes execution to resume is available through the Figure's Current Character, Sel ection Type, and Current Point properties.

If a WindowButtonDownFcn is defined for the Figure, its callback is executed before waitforbuttonpress returns a value.

**Example** 

These statements display text in the Command Window when the user either clicks a mouse button or types a key in the Figure window:

```
w = waitforbuttonpress;
if w == 0
    disp('Button press')
else
    disp('Key press')
end
```

See Also

dragrect, figure, gcf, ginput, rbbox, waitfor

# warndlg

Purpose Display warning dialog box

**Syntax** h = warndl g('warni ngstri ng', 'dl gname')

**Description** 

warndl g displays a dialog box named 'Warni ng Di al og' containing the string 'This is the default warni ng string.' The warning dialog box disappears after you press the  $\mathbf{OK}$  push button.

warndl g('warningstring') displays a dialog box with the title 'Warning Dialog' containing the string specified by warningstring.

warndl g('warni ngstri ng', 'dl gname') displays a dialog box with the title dl gname that contains the string warni ngstri ng.

h = warndl g(...) returns the handle of the dialog box.

**Examples** The statement

warndlg('Pressing OK will clear memory','!! Warning !!')

displays this dialog box:



See Also

di al og, errordl g, hel pdl g, msgbox

# **List of Commands**

Function Name	<b>,</b> C	daspect	2-115	lighting	2-254
Tanction Ivamic	, 3	datetick	2-118	line	
omoo	2-3	default4	2-121	Line Properties	
area		drawnow	2-122	LineSpec	
axes		errorbar	2-123	loglog	
Axes Properties		ezplot	2-125	material	
axis	2-36	feather	2-128	mesh, meshc, meshz	
bar, barh	2-42	figflag	2-130	movie	
bar3, bar3h	2-46	figure	2-131	moviein	
box	2-50	Figure Properties	2-139	newplot	
brighten	2-51	fill	2-163	noanimate	
camdolly	2-53	fill3	2-165	orient	
camlight	2-55	findobj	2-168	pareto	
camlookat	2-57		2-100	patch	
camorbit	2-59	fplot			
campan	2-61	frame2im	2-173 2-175	Patch Properties	
campos	2-62	frameedit		pbaspect	
camproj	2-64	gca	2-193	pcolor	
camroll	2-65	gcf	2-194	peaks	
camtarget	2-66	gco	2-195	pie	
camup	2-68	get	2-196	pie3	
camva	2-70	getframe	2-198	plot	
camzoom	2-72	ginput	2-200	plot3	
capture	2-73	gplot	2-201	plotmatrix	
caxis	2-74	graymon	2-203	plotyy	
cla	2-78	grid	2-204	polar	
clabel	2-79	gtext	2-205	print, printopt	
clc	2-81	hidden	2-206	qtwrite	
clf	2-82	hist	2-207	quiver	
close	2-83	hold	2-210	quiver3	
colorbar	2-85	home	2-211	refresh	2-367
colordef	2-87	hsv2rgb	2-212	reset	2-368
colormap	2-88	im2frame	2-213	rgb2hsv	2-369
ColorSpec	2-92	image	2-214	rgbplot	2-370
comet	2-94	Image Properties	2-221	ribbon	2-371
comet3	2-95	imagesc	2-229	root object	2-373
compass	2-96	imfinfo	2-232	Root Properties	2-377
contour	2-98	imread	2-235	rose	2-384
contour3		imwrite	2-237	rotate	2-386
contourc		ishandle	2-240	rotate3d	2-388
contourf		ishold	2-241	scatter	2-389
contrast		legend	2-242	scatter3	
copyobj		light	2-245	semilogx, semilogy	
		Light Properties	2-249	set	
cylinder	<u>4-111</u>	lightangle	2-253	shading	
		00	~ ~00		~ 500

slice	2-401
sphere	2-407
spinmap	2-409
stairs	2-410
stem	2-412
stem3	2-414
subplot	2-416
surf, surfc	2-418
surface	2-422
Surface Properties	2-430
surfl	2-442
surfnorm	2-445
terminal	2-447
text	2-449
Text Properties	2-456
title	2-468
trimesh	2-470
trisurf	2-471
view	2-472
viewmtx	2-475
waterfall	2-479
whitebg	2-481
xlabel, ylabel, zlabel	2-482
xlim, ylim, zlim	2-483
zoom dialog	2-485
dialog	2-487
dragrect	2-488
errordlg	2-489
gcbo	2-491
helpdlg	2-492
inputdlg	2-493
listdlg	2-495
msgbox	2-497
pagedlg	2-498
printdlg	2-499
questdlg	2-500
rbbox	2-502
selectmoveresize	2-504
textwrapuicontextmenu	2-505
uicontextmenu	2-507
uicontextmenu Propertie	S
2-511	
uicontrol	2-515
uicontrol Properties	2-523

0 505
2-535
2-537
2-541
2-547
2-549
2-550
2-551
2-553
2-554
2-555
2-556

A	
Accelerator	Box, Axes property 2-17
Uimenu property 2-541	bri ghten 2-51
all 2-175	BusyAction
Ambi entLi ghtCol or, Axes property 2-17	Axes property 2-17
Ambi entStrength	Figure property 2-139
Patch property 2-305	Image property 2-221
Surface property 2-430	Light property 2-249
area 2-3	Line property 2-262
aspect ratio of axes 2-115, 2-322	Patch property 2-305
Axes	Root property 2-377
creating 2-5	Surface property 2-430
defining default properties 2-9	Text property 2-456
property descriptions 2-17	Uicontextmenu property 2-511
axes	Uicontrol property 2-523
setting and querying data aspect ratio 2-115	Uimenu property 2-541
setting and querying limits 2-483	ButtonDownFcn
setting and querying plot box aspect ratio	Axes property 2-17
2-322	Figure property 2-139
axes 2-5	Image property 2-221
axi s 2-36	Light property 2-249
azimuth of viewpoint 2-473	Line property 2-262
	Patch property 2-306
_	Root property 2-377
В	Surface property 2-431
BackFaceLi ghti ng	Text property 2-456
Patch property 2-305	Uicontextmenu property 2-511
Surface property 2-430	Uicontrol property 2-523
BackGroundCol or	Uimenu property 2-542
Uicontrol property 2-523	
Backi ngStore, Figure property 2-139	
bar 2-42	С
bar 3 2-46	Call Back
bar3h 2-46	Uicontextmenu property 2-511
barh 2-42	Uicontrol property 2-524
bold font 2-465	Uimenu property 2-542
box 2-50	CallbackObject, Root property 2-377

camdolly 2-53	Image property 2-221
camera	Patch property 2-306
dollying position 2-53	Surface property 2-431
moving camera and target postions 2-53	Ui control property 2-524
placing a light at 2-55	CDataMappi ng
positioning to view objects 2-57	Image property 2-223
rotating around camera target 2-59, 2-61	Patch property 2-308
rotating around viewing axis 2-65	Surface property 2-431
setting and querying position 2-62	check boxes 2-515
setting and querying projection type 2-64	Checked, Uimenu property 2-542
setting and querying target 2-66	Chi l dren
setting and querying up vector 2-68	Axes property 2-20
setting and querying view angle 2-70	Figure property 2-140
CameraPosition, Axes property 2-18	Image property 2-223
CameraPositionMode, Axes property 2-18	Light property 2-249
CameraTarget, Axes property 2-18	Line property 2-262
CameraTargetMode, Axes property 2-18	Patch property 2-309
CameraUpVector, Axes property 2-18	Root property 2-377
CameraUpVectorMode, Axes property 2-19	Surface property 2-432
CameraVi ewAngl e, Axes property 2-19	Text property 2-456
CameraVi ewAngl eMode, Axes property 2-19	Uicontextmenu property 2-511
caml i ght 2-55	Uicontrol property 2-524
caml ookat 2-57	Uimenu property 2-542
camorbit 2-59	cl a 2-78
campan 2-61	cl abel 2-79
campos 2-62	cl c 2-81
camproj 2-64	cl f 2-82
camroll 2-65	CLi m, Axes property 2-20
camtarget 2-66	CLi mMode, Axes property 2-20
camup 2-68	Cl i ppi ng
camva 2-70	Axes property 2-21
camzoom 2-72	Figure property 2-140
capture 2-73	Image property 2-223
CaptureMatrix, Root property 2-377	Light property 2-249
CaptureRect, Root property 2-377	Line property 2-262
caxi s 2-74	Patch property 2-309
CData	Root property 2-377

Patch property 2-309
Root property 2-377
Surface property 2-432
Text property 2-457
Uicontextmenu property 2-511
Uicontrol property 2-524
Uimenu property 2-543
CurrentAxes 2-142
Current Axes, Figure property 2-142
CurrentCharacter, Figure property 2-143
Current Fi gure, Root property 2-377
Current Menu, Figure property (obsolete) 2-143
CurrentObj ect, Figure property 2-143
CurrentPoint
Axes property 2-22
Figure property 2-143
cyl i nder 2-111
D
daspect 2-115
data aspect ratio of axes 2-115
DataAspectRatio, Axes property 2-22
DataAspectRatioMode, Axes property 2-23
default42-121
Del eteFcn 2-263
Axes property 2-24
Figure property 2-144
Image property 2-224
Light property 2-250
Patch property 2-309
Root property 2-378
Surface property 2-432
Text property 2-457
Uicontextmenu property 2-512
Uicontrol property 2-525
Uimenu property 2-543

Di ary, Root property 2-378	Text property 2-459
Di aryFile, Root property 2-378	Uicontrol property 2-526
DiffuseStrength	ezpl ot 2-125
Patch property 2-310	
Surface property 2-432	
Di thermap 2-144	F
Di thermap, Figure property 2-144	FaceCol or
Di thermapMode, Figure property 2-145	Patch property 2-312
dolly camera 2-53	Surface property 2-435
dragrect 2-488	FaceLi ghti ng
DrawMode, Axes property 2-24	Patch property 2-312
drawnow 2-122	Surface property 2-435
	Faces, Patch property 2-312
	FaceVertexCData, Patch property 2-313
E	feather 2-128
Echo, Root property 2-378	fig file 2-175
EdgeColor	fi gfl ag 2-130
Patch property 2-310	Figure
Surface property 2-433	creating 2-131
EdgeLi ghti ng	defining default properties 2-132
Patch property 2-310	properties 2-139
Surface property 2-433	redrawing 2-367
editable text 2-515	fi gure 2-131
elevation of viewpoint 2-473	file
Enabl e	fig 2-175
Uicontrol property 2-525	fill 2-163
Uimenu property 2-543	fill3 <b>2-165</b>
EraseMode	findobj 2-168
Image property 2-224	Fi xedCol ors, Figure property 2-145
Line property 2-263	Font Angl e
Patch property 2-311	Axes property 2-24
Surface property 2-434	Text property 2-459
Text property 2-458	Uicontrol property 2-526
errorbar 2-123	FontName
ErrorMessage, Root property 2-378	Axes property 2-24
ErrorType, Root property 2-378	Text property 2-459
Extent	Uicontrol property 2-526

fonts	graphics objects
bold 2-465	Axes 2-5
italics 2-465	Figure 2-131
specifying family 2-465	getting properties 2-196
specifying size of TeX characters 2-465	Light 2-245
Font Si ze	Line 2-255
Axes property 2-25	Patch 2-294
Text property 2-459	resetting properties 2-368
Uicontrol property 2-526	Root 2-373
Font Units	setting properties 2-395
Axes property 2-25	Surface 2-422
Text property 2-459	Text 2-449
Uicontrol property 2-527	Uicontrol 2-515
Font Wei ght	Uimenu 2-537
Axes property 2-25	graymon 2-203
Text property 2-459	Greek letters and mathematical symbols 2-463
Uicontrol property 2-527	gri d 2-204
ForegroundCol or	Gri dLi neStyl e, Axes property 2-25
Uicontrol property 2-527	gtext 2-205
Uimenu property 2-543	GUIs, printing 2-359
Format 2-378	
Format Spaci ng, Root property 2-379	
fpl ot 2-170	Н
frame 2-175	Handl eVi si bi l i ty
frame2i m 2-173	Axes property 2-25
frameedit 2-175	Figure property 2-145
frames 2-516	Image property 2-225
	Light property 2-250
	Line property 2-264
G	Patch property 2-315
gca 2-193	Root property 2-379
gcf 2-194	Surface property 2-435
gco 2-195	Text property 2-460
get 2-196	Uicontextmenu property 2-512
getframe 2-198	Uicontrol property 2-527
gi nput 2-200	Uimenu property 2-543
gpl ot 2-201	hi dden 2-206

Patch property 2-316
Root property 2-379
Surface property 2-436
Text property 2-462
Uicontextmenu property 2-513
Uicontrol property 2-528
Uimenu property 2-544
InvertHardCopy, Figure property 2-147
i shandl e 2-240
i shol d 2-241
italics font 2-465
K
KeyPressFcn, Figure property 2-147
L
Label, Uimenu property 2-545
labeling axes 2-482
LaTeX, see TeX 2-463
Layer, Axes property 2-27
l egend 2-242
Light
creating 2-245
defining default properties 2-246
positioning in camera coordinates 2-55
properties 2-249
l i ght 2-245
lightangle 2-253
lighting 2-254
limits of axes, setting and querying 2-483
Line
creating 2-255
defining default properties 2-258
properties 2-262

l i ne 2-255	material 2-277
Li neSpec 2-270	Max, Uicontrol property 2-529
Li neStyl e	MenuBar, Figure property 2-148
Line property 2-266	mesh 2-279
Patch property 2-317	meshc 2-279
Surface object 2-437	MeshStyl e, Surface property 2-439
Li neStyl e0rder	meshz 2-279
Axes property 2-27	Mi n, Uicontrol property 2-529
Li neWi dth	Mi nCol orMap, Figure property 2-148
Axes property 2-28	movi e 2-283
Line property 2-266	movi ei n 2-285
Patch property 2-317	
Surface property 2-437	
list boxes 2-516	N
Li stboxTop, Uicontrol property 2-529	Name, Figure property 2-149
logarithm	newpl ot 2-287
plotting 2-274	NextPlot
l ogl og 2-274	Axes property 2-28
	Figure property 2-149
	Normal Mode
M	Patch property 2-318
Marker	Surface property 2-439
Line property 2-266	NumberTitle, Figure property 2-149
Patch property 2-317	
Surface property 2-437	
MarkerEdgeCol or	0
Line property 2-267	OpenGL 2-153
Patch property 2-318	ori ent 2-291
Surface property 2-438	orthographic projection, setting and querying
MarkerFaceCol or	2-64
Line property 2-267	
Patch property 2-318	P
Surface property 2-439	•
MarkerSi ze	page setup 2-178
Line property 2-267	pagedl g 2-498
Patch property 2-318	PaperOri entati on, Figure property 2-149
Surface property 2-439	PaperPosition, Figure property 2-149

PaperPositionMode, Figure property 2-150	2-D plot 2-335
PaperSi ze, Figure property 2-150	3-D plot 2-343
PaperType, Figure property 2-150	errorbars 2-123
PaperUni ts, Figure property 2-151	feather plots 2-128
Parent	function plots 2-125, 2-170
Axes property 2-28	histogram plots 2-207
Figure property 2-152	loglog plot 2-274
Image property 2-226	mesh plot 2-279
Light property 2-251	plot with two y-axes 2-347
Line property 2-267	ribbon plot 2-371
Patch property 2-319	rose plot 2-384
Root property 2-379	scatter plot 2-345, 2-389
Surface property 2-439	scatter plot, 3-D 2-391
Text property 2-462	semilogarithmic plot 2-393
Uicontextmenu property 2-513	stairstep plot 2-410
Uicontrol property 2-530	stem plot 2-412
Uimenu property 2-545	stem plot, 3-D 2-414
pareto 2-293	surface plot 2-418
Patch	volumetric slice plot 2-401
creating 2-294	pl otyy <b>2-347</b>
defining default properties 2-300	Poi nter, Figure property 2-152
properties 2-305	Poi nterLocati on, Root property 2-379
patch 2-294	PointerShapeCData, Figure property 2-152
pbaspect 2-322	PointerShapeHotSpot, Figure property 2-152
pcol or 2-327	Poi nterWi ndow, Root property 2-380
perspective projection, setting and querying 2-64	pol ar 2-349, 2-349
pi e 2-331	polygon
pi e3 2-333	creating with patch 2-294
pl ot 2-335	pop-up menus 2-516
plot box aspect ratio of axes 2-322	Position
plot, volumetric	Axes property 2-29
slice plot 2-401	Figure property 2-153
pl ot 3 2-343	Light property 2-251
PlotBoxAspectRatio, Axes property 2-28	Text property 2-462
Pl otBoxAspectRati oMode, Axes property 2-28	Uicontrol property 2-530
plotmatrix 2-345	Uimenu property 2-545
plotting	position of camera

dollying 2-53	R
position of camera, setting and querying 2-62	radio buttons 2-516
PostScript	rbbox 2-367
printing interpolated shading 2-360	Recursi onLi mi t
pri nt 2-351	Root property 2-380
print drivers	refresh 2-367
interploated shading 2-360	renderer
supported 2-352	OpenGL 2-153
pri ntdl g 2-499	painters 2-153
printframe 2-175	zbuffer 2-153
printframe editor 2-176	Renderer, Figure property 2-153
printing	RendererMode, Figure property 2-156
GUIs 2-359	reset 2-368
interpolated shading 2-360	Resi ze, Figure property 2-156
line styles on Windows95 2-359	Resi zeFcn, Figure property 2-157
on MS-Windows 2-358	RGB, converting to HSV 2-369
thick lines on Windows95 2-359	rgb2hsv 2-369
with frames 2-175	rgbpl ot 2-370
with non-normal EraseMode 2-225, 2-264, 2-311,	ri bbon 2-371
2-434, 2-458	rolling camera 2-65
with printframes 2-186	root 2-373
printing tips 2-358	Root graphics object 2-373
printopt 2-351	root object 2-373
Profile, Root property 2-380	root, see rootobject 2-373
ProfileFile, Root property 2-380	rose 2-383, 2-384
ProfileFunction, Root property 2-380	rotate 2-386
ProfileInterval, Root property 2-380	rotate3d2-388
projection type, setting and querying 2-64	rotating camera 2-59
Proj ecti onType, Axes property 2-29	rotating camera target 2-61
push buttons 2-516	Rotation, Text property 2-462
	rubberband 2-502
Q	
qtwrite 2-362	S
QuickTime movie 2-362	scatter 2-389
qui ver 2-363	scatter3 2-391
qui ver3 2-365	ScreenDepth, Root property 2-381

ScreenSi ze, Root property 2-381	size of fonts, see also FontSi ze property 2-465
Selected	sl i ce 2-401
Axes property 2-29	sliders 2-517
Figure property 2-158	SliderStep, Uicontrol property 2-531
Image property 2-226	Specul arCol orReflectance
Light property 2-251	Patch property 2-319
Line property 2-268	Surface property 2-440
Patch property 2-319	Specul ar Exponent
Root property 2-381	Patch property 2-319
Surface property 2-439	Surface property 2-440
Text property 2-462	SpecularStrength
Uicontextmenu property 2-513	Patch property 2-319
Uicontrol property 2-530	Surface property 2-440
Uimenu property 2-545	sphere 2-407
selecting areas 2-502	sphereical coordinates
Sel ecti onHi ghl i ght	defining a Light position in 2-253
Axes property 2-30	spi nmap 2-409
Figure property 2-158	stairs 2-410
Image property 2-227	static text 2-517
Light property 2-252	stem 2-412
Line property 2-268	stem3 2-414
Patch property 2-319	stretch-to-fill 2-6
Surface property 2-440	String
Text property 2-462	Text property 2-463
Uicontextmenu property 2-513	Uicontrol property 2-531
Uicontrol property 2-530	Styl e
Sel ecti onType, Figure property 2-158	Light property 2-252
semilogx 2-393	Uicontrol property 2-532
semilogy 2-393	subpl ot 2-416
Separator, Uimenu property 2-545	surf 2-418
set 2-395	Surface
shadi ng 2-398	creating 2-422
shading colors in surface plots 2-398	defining default properties 2-425
ShareCol ors, Figure property 2-159	properties 2-430
ShowHi ddenHandl es, Root property 2-381	surface 2-422
Simulink	surfc 2-418
printing with frames 2-175	surfl 2-442

surfnorm 2-445	Tool ti pStri ng
symbols in text 2-463	Uicontrol property 2-532
·	trimesh 2-470
	tri surf 2-471
T	Туре
Tag	Axes property 2-31
Axes property 2-30	Figure property 2-160
Figure property 2-159	Image property 2-227
Image property 2-227	Light property 2-252
Light property 2-252	Line property 2-268
Line property 2-268	Patch property 2-320
Patch property 2-320	Root property 2-382
Root property 2-381	Surface property 2-440
Surface property 2-440	Text property 2-465
Text property 2-465	Uicontextmenu property 2-514
Uicontextmenu property 2-514	Uicontrol property 2-532
Uicontrol property 2-532	Uimenu property 2-546
Uimenu property 2-545	1 1 7
target, of camera 2-66	
terminal 2-447	U
Termi nal Di mensi ons, Root property 2-382	UI Context Menu
Termi nal Hi deGraphCommand, Root property 2-381	Axes property 2-31
Termi nal OneWi ndow, Root property 2-382	Figure property 2-160
Termi nal Protocol, Root property 2-382	Image property 2-227
Termi nal ShowGraphCommand, Root property 2-382	Light property 2-252
TeX commands in text 2-463	Line property 2-268
Text	Patch property 2-320
creating 2-449	Surface property 2-441
defining default properties 2-452	Text property 2-466
properties 2-456	Ui Context Menu
text 2-449	Uicontrol property 2-532
Ti ckDi r, Axes property 2-30	Uicontextmenu
Ti ckDi rMode, Axes property 2-30	properties 2-511
Ti ckLength, Axes property 2-30	Uicontextmenu
title 2-468	Uicontextmenu property 2-514
Title, Axes property 2-31	Uicontrol
toggle buttons 2-517	creating 2-515

defining default properties 2-523	V
properties 2-523	Val ue, Uicontrol property 2-533
types of 2-515	VertexNormals
ui control 2-487, 2-515	Patch property 2-320
ui getfile 2-535	Surface property 2-441
Uimenu	Vertical Alignment, Text property 2-466
creating 2-537	Vertices, Patch property 2-321
defining default properties 2-541	view 2-57
properties 2-541	azimuth of viewpoint 2-473
ui menu 2-537	coordinate system defining 2-473
ui putfile 2-547	elevation of viewpoint 2-473
ui resume 2-549	vi ew 2-472
ui set col or 2-550	view angle, of camera 2-70
ui set font 2-551	Vi ew, Axes property (obsolete) 2-32
Units	viewing
Axes property 2-31	a group of object 2-57
Figure property 2-160	a specific object in a scene 2-57
Root property 2-382	vi ewmtx 2-475
Text property 2-465	Vi si bl e
Uicontrol property 2-533	Axes property 2-32
up vector, of camera 2-68	Figure property 2-161
UserData	Image property 2-227
Axes property 2-32	Light property 2-252
Figure property 2-160	Line property 2-268
Image property 2-227	Patch property 2-321
Light property 2-252	Root property 2-383
Line property 2-268	Surface property 2-441
Patch property 2-320	Text property 2-467
Root property 2-383	Uicontextmenu property 2-514
Surface property 2-441	Uicontrol property 2-534
Text property 2-466	Uimenu property 2-546
Uicontextmenu property 2-514	
Uicontrol property 2-533	
Uimenu property 2-546	W
	waitbar 2-553
	waitfor 2-554
	waitforbuttonpress 2-555

warndl g 2-556 waterfal 1 2-479 whi tebg 2-481 Wi ndowButtonDownFcn, Figure property 2-161 Wi ndowButtonMoti onFcn, Figure property 2-161 Wi ndowButtonUpFcn, Figure property 2-161 Windows95, printing 2-359 Wi ndowStyle, Figure property 2-161	YCol or, Axes property 2-32 YData Image property 2-228 Line property 2-269 Patch property 2-321 Surface property 2-441 YDi r, Axes property 2-33 YGri d, Axes property 2-33 yl abel 2-482
X x-axis limits, setting and querying 2-483 XAxi sLocati on, Axes property 2-32 XCol or, Axes property 2-32 XData	YLabel, Axes property 2-33 ylim 2-483 YLim, Axes property 2-33 YLimMode, Axes property 2-34 YScale, Axes property 2-34 YTick, Axes property 2-34
Image property 2-227 Line property 2-269 Patch property 2-321 Surface property 2-441 XDi r, Axes property 2-33	YTi ckLabel, Axes property 2-34 YTi ckLabel Mode, Axes property 2-35 YTi ckMode, Axes property 2-35
XGri d, Axes property 2-33 xl abel 2-482 XLabel, Axes property 2-33	<b>Z</b> z-axis limits, setting and querying 2-483 ZCol or, Axes property 2-32
xl i m 2-483  XLi m, Axes property 2-33  XLi mMode, Axes property 2-34  XOR, printing 2-225, 2-264, 2-311, 2-434, 2-458	ZData Line property 2-269 Patch property 2-321 Surface property 2-441
XScal e, Axes property 2-34 XTi ck, Axes property 2-34 XTi ckLabel , Axes property 2-34 XTi ckLabel Mode, Axes property 2-35	ZDir, Axes property 2-33 ZGrid, Axes property 2-33 zlabel 2-482 zlim 2-483
XTi ckMode, Axes property 2-35	ZLi m, Axes property 2-33 ZLi mMode, Axes property 2-34 zoom 2-485 ZScal e, Axes property 2-34
y-axis limits, setting and querying 2-483 YAxi sLocati on, Axes property 2-32	ZTi ck, Axes property 2-34 ZTi ckLabel , Axes property 2-34

ZTi ck<br/>Label Mode, Axes property 2-35 ZTi ck<br/>Mode, Axes property 2-35  $\,$